	Pictorial index	Search by illustration
1	**For safety and security**	Make sure to read through them
2	**Instrument cluster**	How to read the gauges and meters, the variety of warning lights and indicators, etc.
3	**Operation of each component**	Opening and closing the doors and windows, adjustment before driving, etc.
4	**Driving**	Operations and advices which are necessary for driving
5	**Audio system**	Operating the audio system
6	**Interior features**	Usage of the interior features, etc.
7	**Maintenance and care**	Caring for your vehicle and maintenance procedures
8	**When trouble arises**	What to do in case of malfunction or emergency
9	**Vehicle specifications**	Vehicle specifications, customizable features, etc.
	Index	Search by symptom
		Search alphabetically

For your information 8
Reading this manual.....10
How to search 11
Pictorial index 12

1 For safety and security

1-1. For safe use
Before driving.....30
For safety drive 32
Seat belts.....34
SRS airbags.....39
Exhaust gas precautions 51

1-2. Child safety
Airbag manual on-off system 52
Safety information for children 54
Child restraint systems 55

1-3. Theft deterrent system
Engine immobilizer system 78
Double locking system.....87
Alarm 89

2 Instrument cluster

2. Instrument cluster
Warning lights and indicators..... 98
Gauges and meters..... 104
Multi-information display (with monochrome display)..... 108
Multi-information display (with color display) 111
Fuel consumption information 117

3 Operation of each component

3-1. Key information
Keys 120

3-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors
Side doors 132
Trunk (sedan)..... 139
Back door (wagon)..... 143
Smart entry & start system..... 148

3-3. Adjusting the seats
Front seats 166
Rear seats..... 168
Driving position memory.... 170
Head restraints..... 172

3-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors
Steering wheel 174
Inside rear view mirror 176
Outside rear view mirrors 179
3-5. Opening and closing the windows
Power windows.....182

4 Driving

4-1. Before driving
Driving the vehicle 186
Cargo and luggage 198
Trailer towing 200
4-2. Driving procedures
Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without smart entry & start system).....209
Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with smart entry & start system).....212
Multidrive 219
Manual transmission.....225
Turn signal lever 228
Parking brake.....229
4-3. Operating the lights and wipers
Headlight switch.....232
Fog light switch 240
Windshield wipers and washer 242
Rear window wiper and washer 246
4-4. Refueling
Opening the fuel tank cap 247
4-5. Toyota Safety Sense
Toyota Safety Sense..... 251
PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system) 255
LDA (Lane Departure Alert) 263
Automatic High Beam 269
RSA (Road Sign Assist).... 275
4-6. Using the driving support systems
Cruise control 280
Speed limiter 283
Stop & Start system 286
Driving assist systems..... 297
4-7. Driving tips
Winter driving tips..... 303

5 Audio system

5-1. Basic Operations
Audio system types.....308
Steering wheel audio switches.....311
AUX port/USB port.....312
5-2. Using the audio system
Optimal use of the audio system 313
5-3. Using the radio
Radio operation 315
5-4. Playing an audio CD and MP3/WMA discs
CD player operation.....321
5-5. Using an external device
Listening to an iPod 332
Listening USB memory device 341
Using the AUX port.....349
5-6. Using Bluetooth® devices
Bluetooth® audio/phone.....350
Using the steering wheel switches 356
Registering a Bluetooth® device 357
5-7. "SETUP" menu
Using the "SETUP" menu ("Bluetooth*" menu) 358
Using the "SETUP" menu ("TEL" menu)..... 361
5-8. Bluetooth® Audio
Operating a Bluetooth® enabled portable player 364
5-9. Bluetooth® Phone
Making a phone call 368
Receiving a phone call 370
Speaking on the phone 371
5-10. Bluetooth®
Bluetooth® 373

6 Interior features

6-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger
Manual air conditioning system..... 382
Automatic air conditioning system..... 388
Power heater..... 395
Seat heaters..... 397
6-2. Using the interior lights
Interior lights list 399
• Personal/interior light main switch 400
• Personal/interior lights 400
• Personal lights 400

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

6-3. Using the storage features
List of storage features 402
• Glove box 403
• Console box 404
• Overhead console 404
• Cup holders/bottle holders.....405
• Coin box 407
Trunk features (sedan) 408
Luggage compartment features (wagon).....410
6-4. Using the other interior features
Other interior features.....417
• Sun visors.....417
• Vanity mirror 417
• Power outlet 418
• Armrest.....419
• Trunk/luggage compartment storage extension 420
• Panoramic roof shade (wagon) 421
• Coat hooks 423
• Assist grips 423

7 Maintenance and care

7-1. Maintenance and care
Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior..... 426
Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior..... 430
7-2. Maintenance
Maintenance requirements 433
7-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance
Do-it-yourself service precautions 436
Hood..... 440
Positioning a floor jack 442
Engine compartment..... 443
Tires 458
Tire inflation pressure..... 475
Wheels 477
Air conditioning filter..... 480
Wireless remote control/ electronic key battery 482
Checking and replacing fuses 485
Light bulbs..... 490

8 When trouble arises

8-1. Essential information

Emergency flashers 508

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 509

8-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If your vehicle needs to be towed 511

If you think something is wrong 518

Fuel pump shut off system (gasoline engine) 519

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds 520

If a warning message is displayed 527

If you have a flat tire (vehicles with spare tire) 544

If you have a flat tire (vehicles with emergency tire puncture repair kit) 560

If the engine will not start 575

If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P 577

If the parking brake cannot be released 578

If the electronic key does not operate properly 582

If the vehicle battery is discharged 585

If your vehicle overheats ... 590

If the vehicle becomes stuck..... 593

9 Vehicle specifications

9-1. Specifications
Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.).....596
Fuel information 616
9-2. Customization
Customizable features 619
9-3. Items to initialize
Items to initialize 628

Index

What to do if... (Troubleshooting) 630
Alphabetical index 634

For vehicles with navigation system or multimedia system, refer to the “Navigation and multimedia system Owner’s manual” for information regarding the equipment listed below.

- Navigation system
- Rear view monitor system
- Audio/video system

For your information

Main Owner's Manual

Please note that this manual applies to all models and all equipment, including options. Therefore, you may find some explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle.

All specifications provided in this manual are current at the time of printing. However, because of the Toyota policy of continual product improvement, we reserve the right to make changes at any time without notice.

Depending on specifications, the vehicle shown in the illustrations may differ from your vehicle in terms of equipment.

Accessories, spare parts and modification of your Toyota

Both genuine Toyota and a wide variety of other spare parts and accessories for Toyota vehicles are currently available on the market. Should it be determined that any of the genuine Toyota parts or accessories supplied with the vehicle need to be replaced, Toyota recommends that genuine Toyota parts or accessories, be used to replace them. Other parts or accessories of matching quality can also be used. Toyota cannot accept any liability or guarantee spare parts and accessories which are not genuine Toyota products, nor for replacement or installation involving such parts. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from the use of non-genuine Toyota spare parts or accessories may not be covered under warranty.

Installation of an RF-transmitter system

The installation of an RF-transmitter system in your vehicle could affect electronic systems such as:

- Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
- Cruise control system (if equipped)
- Anti-lock brake system
- SRS airbag system
- Seat belt pretensioner system

Be sure to check with any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation of an RF-transmitter system.

Further information regarding frequency bands, power levels, antenna positions and installation provisions for the installation of RF-transmitters, is available on request at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Scrapping of your Toyota

The SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner devices in your Toyota contain explosive chemicals. If the vehicle is scrapped with the airbags and seat belt pretensioners left as they are, this may cause an accident such as fire. Be sure to have the systems of the SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner removed and disposed of by a qualified service shop or by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, before you scrap your vehicle.

Your vehicle contains batteries and/or accumulators. Do not discard them into the environment but cooperate with separate collection (Directive 2006/66/EC).

WARNING

General precautions while driving

Driving under the influence: Never drive your vehicle when under the influence of alcohol or drugs that have impaired your ability to operate your vehicle. Alcohol and certain drugs delay reaction time, impair judgment and reduce coordination, which could lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.

Defensive driving: Always drive defensively. Anticipate mistakes that other drivers or pedestrians might make and be ready to avoid accidents.

Driver distraction: Always give your full attention to driving. Anything that distracts the driver, such as adjusting controls, talking on a cellular phone or reading can result in a collision with resulting death or serious injury to you, your occupants or others.

General precaution regarding children's safety

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows, or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

Reading this manual

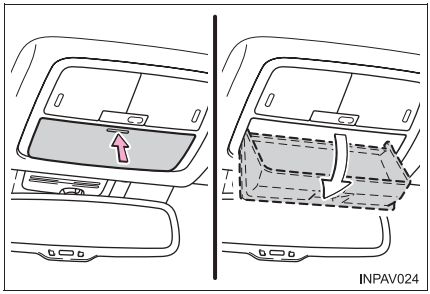
WARNING:
Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause death or serious injury to people.

NOTICE:
Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause damage to or a malfunction in the vehicle or its equipment.

1 2 3 ··· Indicates operating or working procedures. Follow the steps in numerical order.

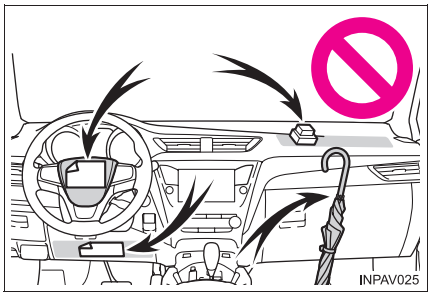
Indicates the action (pushing, turning, etc.) used to operate switches and other devices.

Indicates the outcome of an operation (e.g. a lid opens).



Indicates the component or position being explained.

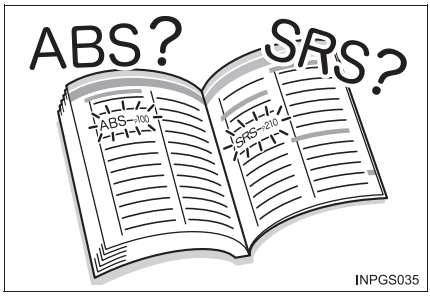
Means “Do not”, “Do not do this”, or “Do not let this happen”.



How to search

■ **Searching by name**

- Alphabetical index ..... P. 634

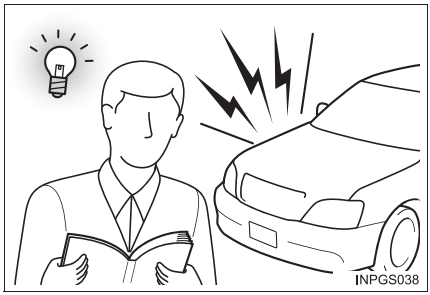


■ **Searching by installation position**

- Pictorial index ..... P. 12

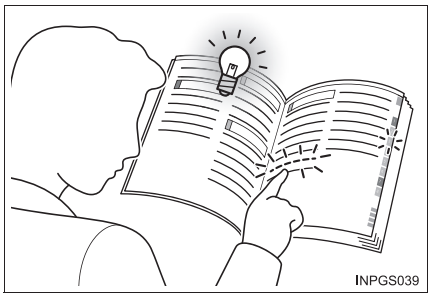
■ **Searching by symptom or sound**

- What to do if...
  (Troubleshooting) ..... P. 630



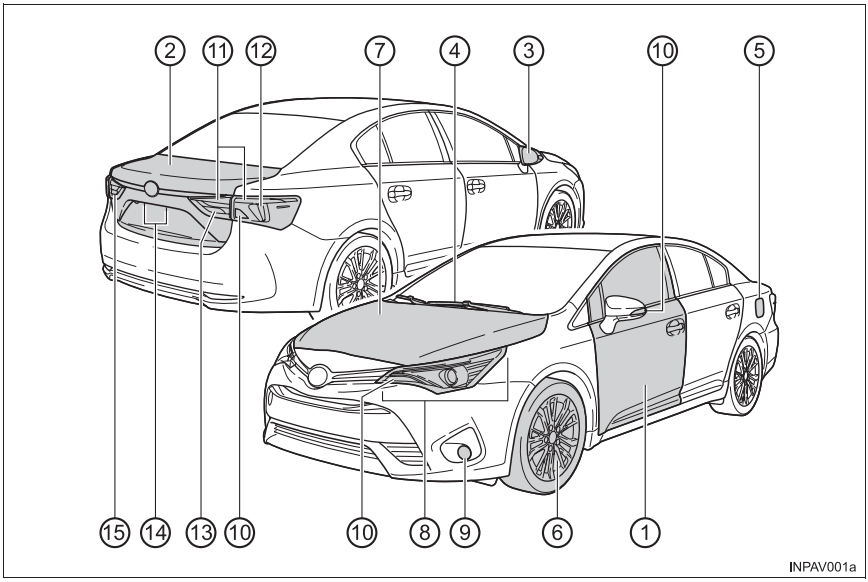
■ **Searching by title**

- Table of contents ..... P. 2



Pictorial index

Exterior (Sedan)



① **Doors . . . . . P. 132**
Locking/unlocking . . . . . P. 132
Opening/closing the door glasses . . . . . P. 182
Locking/unlocking by using the mechanical key*1 . . . . . P. 582
Warning messages . . . . . P. 531

② **Trunk. . . . . P. 139**
Opening from outside . . . . . P. 139
Warning messages . . . . . P. 531

③ **Outside rear view mirrors . . . . . P. 179**
Adjusting the mirror angle . . . . . P. 179
Folding the mirrors. . . . . P. 180
Defogging the mirrors . . . . . P. 384, 391

④ **Windshield wipers . . . . . P. 242**
Precautions against winter season . . . . . P. 303
To prevent freezing (windshield wiper de-icer)*1 . . . . . P. 384, 391
Precautions against car wash . . . . . P. 427

⑤ **Fuel filler door . . . . . P. 247**
Refueling method . . . . . P. 247
Fuel type/fuel tank capacity . . . . . P. 601

⑥ **Tires . . . . . P. 458**
Tire size/inflation pressure . . . . . P. 613
Winter tires/tire chain . . . . . P. 303
Checking/rotation/tire pressure warning system*1 . . . . . P. 458
Coping with flat tires . . . . . P. 544, 560

⑦ **Hood . . . . . P. 440**
Opening . . . . . P. 440
Engine oil . . . . . P. 602
Coping with overheat . . . . . P. 590

Light bulbs of the exterior lights for driving
(Replacing method: P. 490, Watts: P. 615)

⑧ **Headlights/front position lights/daytime running lights*1 . . . . . P. 232**

⑨ **Front fog lights*1 . . . . . P. 240**
Cornering/fog light*1 . . . . . P. 236

⑩ **Turn signal lights . . . . . P. 228**

⑪ **Tail lights . . . . . P. 232**

⑫ **Stop lights**

⑬ **Back-up lights*2**
Shifting the shift lever to R . . . . . P. 219, 225

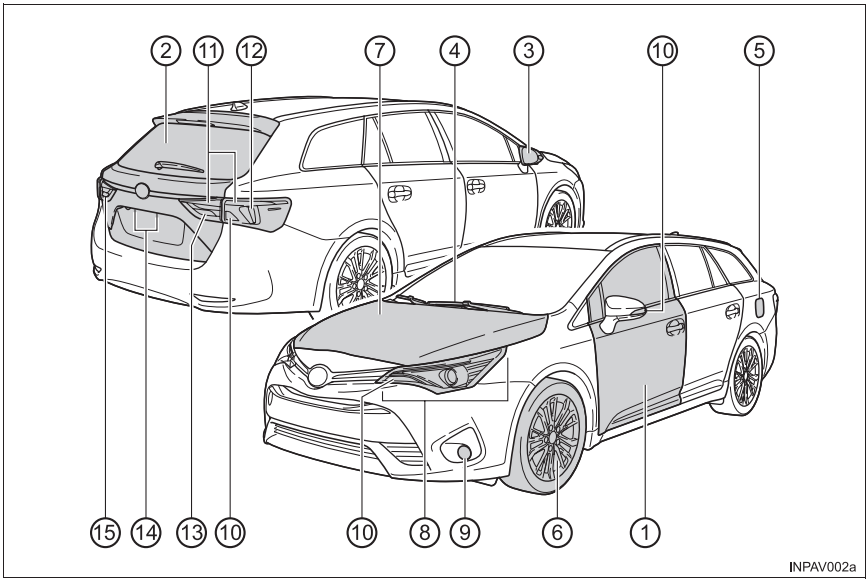
⑭ **License plate lights . . . . . P. 232**

⑮ **Rear fog light*1, 2 . . . . . P. 240**

*1: If equipped

*2: They may be located on the opposite side depending on the target region.

Exterior (Wagon)



① **Side doors . . . . . P. 132**
Locking/unlocking . . . . . P. 132
Opening/closing the door glasses . . . . . P. 182
Locking/unlocking by using the mechanical key*1 . . . . . P. 582
Warning messages . . . . . P. 531

② **Back door . . . . . P. 143**
Opening from outside . . . . . P. 143
Warning messages . . . . . P. 531

③ **Outside rear view mirrors . . . . . P. 179**
Adjusting the mirror angle . . . . . P. 179
Folding the mirrors. . . . . P. 180
Defogging the mirrors . . . . . P. 384, 391

④ **Windshield wipers . . . . . P. 242**
Precautions against winter season . . . . . P. 303
To prevent freezing (windshield wiper de-icer)*1 . . . . . P. 384, 391
Precautions against car wash . . . . . P. 427

⑤ **Fuel filler door . . . . . P. 247**
Refueling method . . . . . P. 247
Fuel type/fuel tank capacity . . . . . P. 601

⑥ **Tires . . . . . P. 458**
Tire size/inflation pressure . . . . . P. 613
Winter tires/tire chain . . . . . P. 303
Checking/rotation/tire pressure warning system*1 . . . . . P. 458
Coping with flat tires . . . . . P. 544, 560

⑦ **Hood . . . . . P. 440**
Opening . . . . . P. 440
Engine oil . . . . . P. 602
Coping with overheat . . . . . P. 590

Light bulbs of the exterior lights for driving
(Replacing method: P. 490, Watts: P. 615)

⑧ **Headlights/front position lights/daytime running lights . . . . . P. 232**

⑨ **Front fog lights*1 . . . . . P. 240**
Cornering/fog light*1 . . . . . P. 236

⑩ **Turn signal lights . . . . . P. 228**

⑪ **Tail lights . . . . . P. 232**

⑫ **Stop lights**

⑬ **Back-up lights*2**
Shifting the shift lever to R . . . . . P. 219, 225

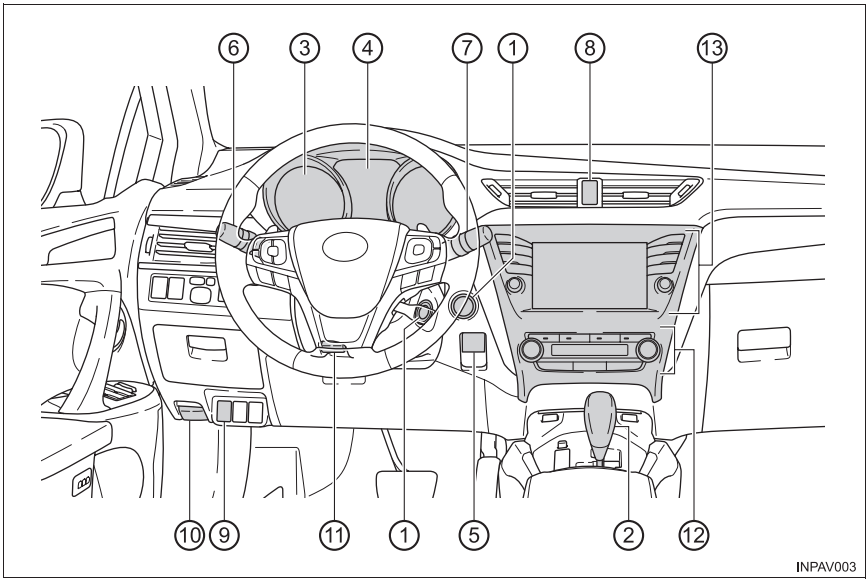
⑭ **License plate lights . . . . . P. 232**

⑮ **Rear fog light*1, 2 . . . . . P. 240**

*1: If equipped

*2: They may be located on the opposite side depending on the target region.

Instrument panel (Left-hand drive vehicles)



① **Engine switch . . . . . P. 209, 212**
Starting the engine/changing the modes . . . . . P. 209, 212
Emergency stop of the engine . . . . . P. 509
When the engine will not start . . . . . P. 575
Warning messages*1 . . . . . P. 527

② **Shift lever (Multidrive) . . . . . P. 219**
Changing the shift position . . . . . P. 219
Precautions against towing . . . . . P. 511
When the shift lever does not move . . . . . P. 577

Shift lever (manual transmission) . . . . . P. 225
Changing the shift position . . . . . P. 225
Precautions against towing . . . . . P. 511

③ **Meters . . . . . P. 104**
Reading the meters . . . . . P. 104
Adjusting the instrument cluster light . . . . . P. 106, 114
Warning lights/indicators . . . . . P. 98
When the warning lights come on . . . . . P. 520

④ **Multi-information display . . . . . P. 108, 111**
Display . . . . . .P. 108, 111
When the warning messages are displayed . . . . . P. 527

⑤ **Parking brake switch. . . . . P. 229**
Applying/releasing . . . . . P. 229
Precautions against winter season . . . . . P. 304
Warning buzzer/message . . . . . P. 522, 530

⑥ **Turn signal lever . . . . . P. 228**
Headlight switch . . . . . P. 232
Headlights/front position lights/tail lights/
daytime running lights . . . . . P. 232
Front fog lights*1/rear fog light*1 . . . . . P. 240

⑦ **Windshield wiper and washer switch . . . . . P. 242**
Usage . . . . . P. 242
Adding washer fluid . . . . . P. 456

⑧ **Emergency flasher switch . . . . . P. 508**

⑨ **Fuel filler door opener. . . . . P. 249**

⑩ **Hood lock release lever . . . . . P. 440**

⑪ **Tilt and telescopic steering lock release lever . . . . . P. 174**

⑫ **Manual air conditioning system. . . . . P. 382**
Usage . . . . . P. 382
Rear window defogger. . . . . P. 384

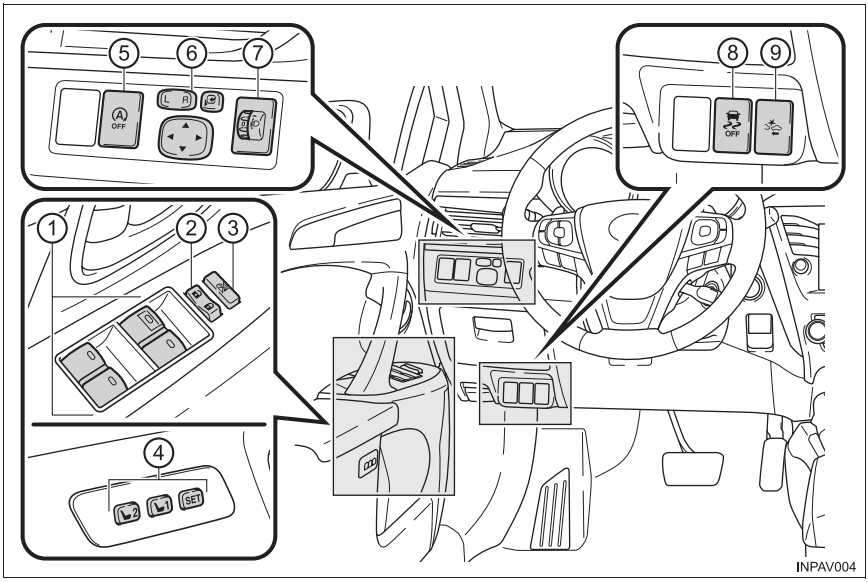
Automatic air conditioning system . . . . . P. 388
Usage . . . . . P. 388
Rear window defogger. . . . . P. 391

⑬ **Audio system*1, 2 . . . . . P. 308**
Navigation system/Multimedia system*1, 2

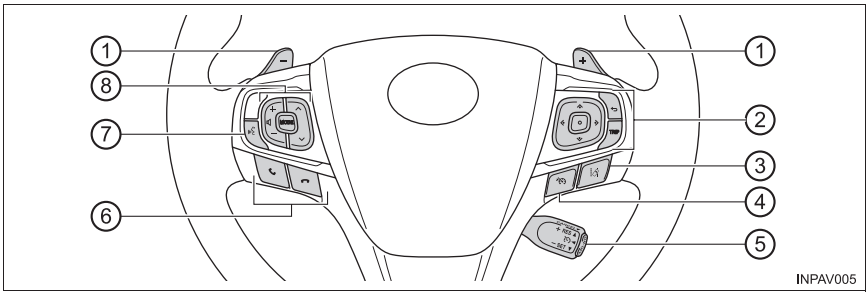
*1: If equipped

*2: For vehicles with navigation system or multimedia system, refer to “Navigation and multimedia system Owner’s manual”.

Switches (Left-hand drive vehicles)



① Power window switches . . . . . P. 182
② Door lock switch . . . . . P. 135
③ Window lock switch . . . . . P. 182
④ Driving position memory buttons*1 . . . . . P. 170
⑤ Stop & Start cancel switch*1 . . . . . P. 286
⑥ Outside rear view mirror switches . . . . . P. 179
⑦ Manual headlight leveling dial*1 . . . . . P. 235
⑧ VSC OFF switch . . . . . P. 298
⑨ PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system) switch*1 . . . . . P. 255



① **Paddle shift switches*1** . . . . . **P. 221**

② **Meter control switches** . . . . . **P. 108, 112**

③ **LDA (Lane Departure Alert) switch*1** . . . . . **P. 263**

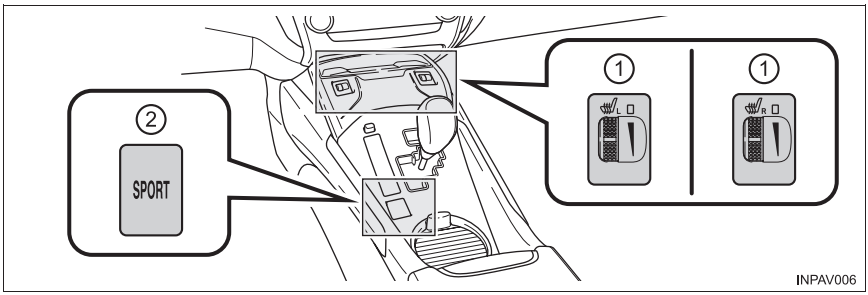
④ **Speed limiter switch*1** . . . . . **P. 283**

⑤ **Cruise control switch*1** . . . . . **P. 280**

⑥ **Telephone switches*1, 2** . . . . . **P. 356**

⑦ **Talk switch*1, 2**

⑧ **Audio remote control switches*1, 2** . . . . . **P. 311**



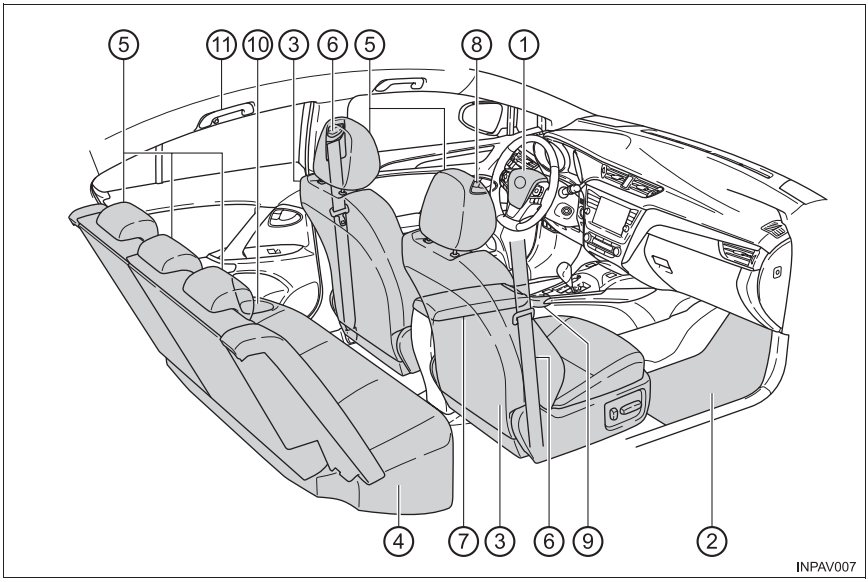
① **Front seat heater switches*1** . . . . . **P. 397**

② **“SPORT” switch*1** . . . . . **P. 220**

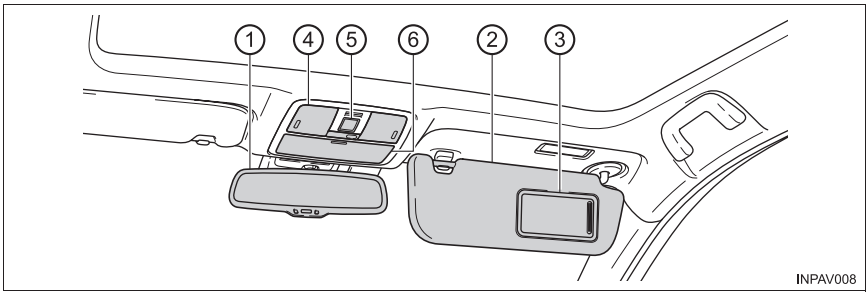
*1: If equipped

*2: For vehicles with navigation system or multimedia system, refer to “Navigation and multimedia system Owner’s manual”.

Interior (Left-hand drive vehicles)



① SRS airbags . . . . . P. 39
② Floor mats . . . . . P. 30
③ Front seats . . . . . P. 166
④ Rear seats . . . . . P. 168
⑤ Head restraints . . . . . P. 172
⑥ Seat belts . . . . . P. 34
⑦ Console box . . . . . P. 404
⑧ Inside lock buttons . . . . . P. 135
⑨ Cup holders . . . . . P. 405
⑩ Bottle holders . . . . . P. 405
⑪ Assist grips . . . . . P. 423



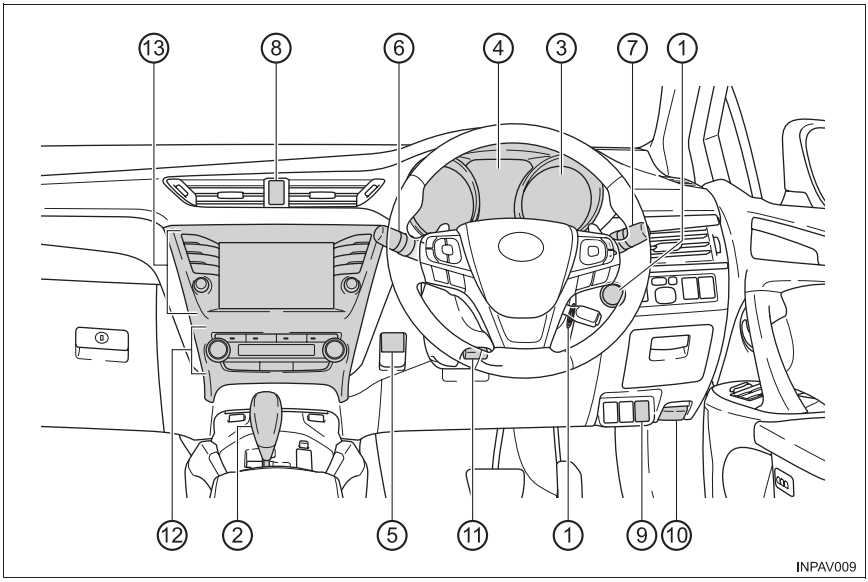
① **Inside rear view mirror** . . . . . **P. 176**
② **Sun visors*2** . . . . . **P. 417**
③ **Vanity mirrors** . . . . . **P. 417**
④ **Personal/interior lights*3** . . . . . **P. 400**
⑤ **Panoramic roof shade switch*1** . . . . . **P. 421**
⑥ **Overhead console*1** . . . . . **P. 404**

*1: If equipped

*2: NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. (→P. 62)

*3: The illustration shows the front, but they are also equipped in the rear.

Instrument panel (Right-hand drive vehicles)



① **Engine switch . . . . . P. 209, 212**
Starting the engine/changing the modes . . . . . P. 209, 212
Emergency stop of the engine . . . . . P. 509
When the engine will not start . . . . . P. 575
Warning messages*1 . . . . . P. 527

② **Shift lever (Multidrive) . . . . . P. 219**
Changing the shift position . . . . . P. 219
Precautions against towing . . . . . P. 511
When the shift lever does not move . . . . . P. 577

Shift lever (manual transmission) . . . . . P. 225
Changing the shift position . . . . . P. 225
Precautions against towing . . . . . P. 511

③ **Meters . . . . . P. 104**
Reading the meters . . . . . P. 104
Adjusting the instrument cluster light . . . . . P. 106, 114
Warning lights/indicators . . . . . P. 98
When the warning lights come on . . . . . P. 520

④ **Multi-information display . . . . . P. 108, 111**
Display . . . . . .P. 108, 111
When the warning messages are displayed . . . . . P. 527

⑤ **Parking brake switch. . . . . P. 229**
Applying/releasing . . . . . P. 229
Precautions against winter season . . . . . P. 304
Warning buzzer/message . . . . . P. 522, 530

⑥ **Turn signal lever . . . . . P. 228**
Headlight switch . . . . . P. 232
Headlights/front position lights/tail lights/
daytime running lights . . . . . P. 232
Front fog lights*1/rear fog light . . . . . P. 240

⑦ **Windshield wiper and washer switch . . . . . P. 242**
Usage . . . . . P. 242
Adding washer fluid . . . . . P. 456

⑧ **Emergency flasher switch . . . . . P. 508**

⑨ **Fuel filler door opener. . . . . P. 249**

⑩ **Hood lock release lever . . . . . P. 440**

⑪ **Tilt and telescopic steering lock release lever . . . . . P. 174**

⑫ **Manual air conditioning system. . . . . P. 382**
Usage . . . . . P. 382
Rear window defogger. . . . . P. 384

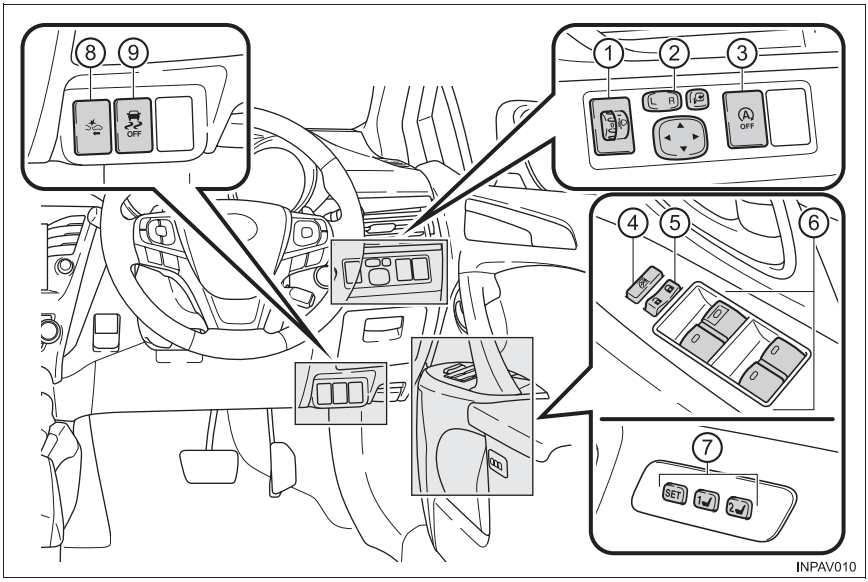
Automatic air conditioning system . . . . . P. 388
Usage . . . . . P. 388
Rear window defogger. . . . . P. 391

⑬ **Audio system*1, 2 . . . . . P. 308**
Navigation system/Multimedia system*1, 2

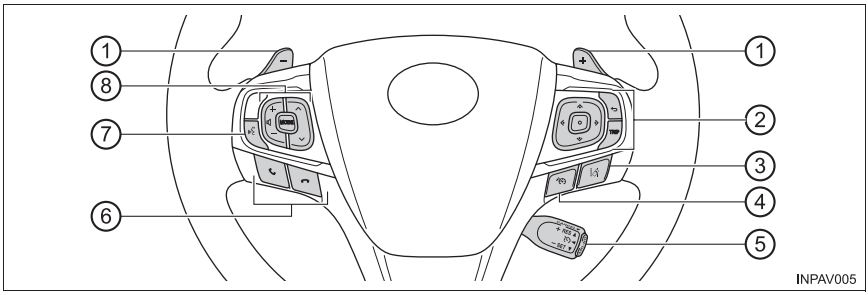
*1: If equipped

*2: For vehicles with navigation system or a multimedia system, refer to “Navigation and multimedia system Owner’s manual”.

Switches (Right-hand drive vehicles)



① Manual headlight leveling dial*1 . . . . . P. 235
② Outside rear view mirror switches . . . . . P. 179
③ Stop & Start cancel switch*1 . . . . . P. 286
④ Window lock switch . . . . . P. 182
⑤ Door lock switch . . . . . P. 135
⑥ Power window switches . . . . . P. 182
⑦ Driving position memory buttons*1 . . . . . P. 170
⑧ PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system) switch*1 . . . . . P. 255
⑨ VSC OFF switch . . . . . P. 298



① **Paddle shift switches*1** . . . . . **P. 221**

② **Meter control switches** . . . . . **P. 108, 112**

③ **LDA (Lane Departure Alert) switch*1** . . . . . **P. 263**

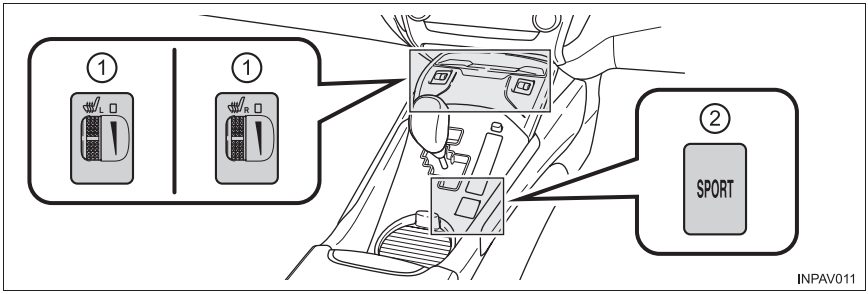
④ **Speed limiter switch*1** . . . . . **P. 283**

⑤ **Cruise control switch*1** . . . . . **P. 280**

⑥ **Telephone switches*1, 2** . . . . . **P. 356**

⑦ **Talk switch*1, 2**

⑧ **Audio remote control switches*1, 2** . . . . . **P. 311**



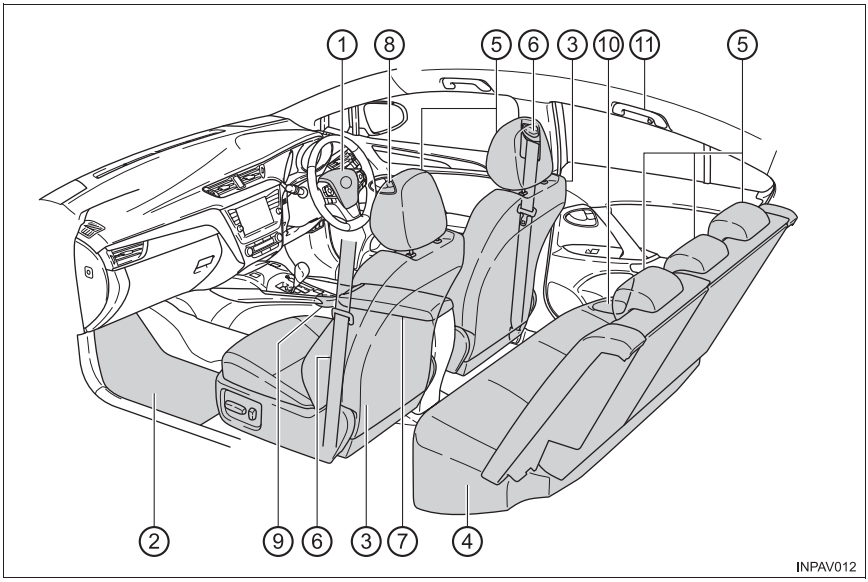
① **Front seat heater switches*1** . . . . . **P. 397**

② **“SPORT” switch*1** . . . . . **P. 220**

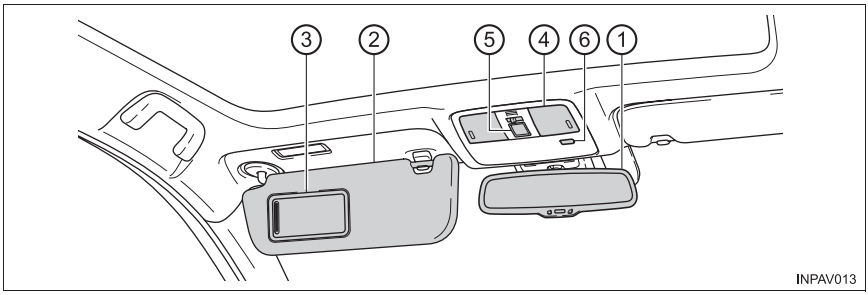
*1: If equipped

*2: For vehicles with navigation system or a multimedia system, refer to “Navigation and multimedia system Owner’s manual”.

Interior (Right-hand drive vehicles)



① **SRS airbags** . . . . . **P. 39**
② **Floor mats** . . . . . **P. 30**
③ **Front seats** . . . . . **P. 166**
④ **Rear seats** . . . . . **P. 168**
⑤ **Head restraints** . . . . . **P. 172**
⑥ **Seat belts** . . . . . **P. 34**
⑦ **Console box** . . . . . **P. 404**
⑧ **Inside lock buttons** . . . . . **P. 135**
⑨ **Cup holders** . . . . . **P. 405**
⑩ **Bottle holders** . . . . . **P. 405**
⑪ **Assist grips** . . . . . **P. 423**



① **Inside rear view mirror** . . . . . **P. 176**
② **Sun visors*2** . . . . . **P. 417**
③ **Vanity mirrors** . . . . . **P. 417**
④ **Personal/interior lights*3** . . . . . **P. 400**
⑤ **Panoramic roof shade switch*1** . . . . . **P. 421**
⑥ **Intrusion sensor cancel switch*1** . . . . . **P. 92**
Overhead console*1 . . . . . **P. 404**

*1: If equipped

*2: NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. (→P. 62)

*3: The illustration shows the front, but they are also equipped in the rear.

For safety and security

1

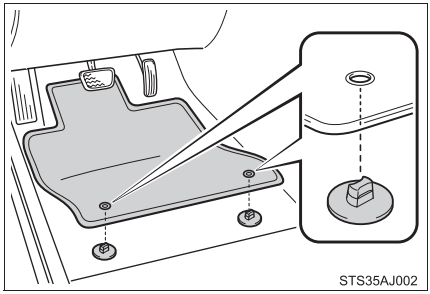
1-1. For safe use
Before driving.....30
For safety drive.....32
Seat belts.....34
SRS airbags.....39
Exhaust gas precautions 51
1-2. Child safety
Airbag manual on-off system 52
Safety information for children 54
Child restraint systems 55
1-3. Theft deterrent system
Engine immobilizer system 78
Double locking system.....87
Alarm 89

Before driving

Floor mat

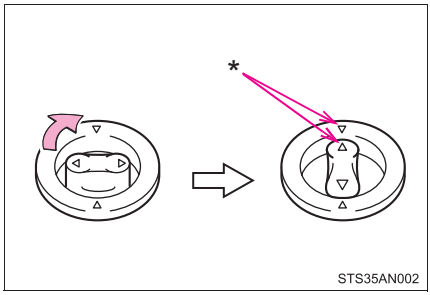
Use only floor mats designed specifically for vehicles of the same model and model year as your vehicle. Fix them securely in place onto the carpet.

1 Insert the retaining hooks (clips) into the floor mat eyelets.



2 Turn the upper knob of each retaining hook (clip) to secure the floor mats in place.

*: Always align the △ marks.



The shape of the retaining hooks (clips) may differ from that shown in the illustration.

WARNING

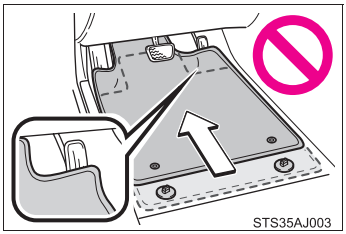
Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause the driver's floor mat to slip, possibly interfering with the pedals while driving. An unexpectedly high speed may result or it may become difficult to stop the vehicle. This could lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ When installing the driver's floor mat

- Do not use floor mats designed for other models or different model year vehicles, even if they are Toyota Genuine floor mats.
- Only use floor mats designed for the driver's seat.
- Always install the floor mat securely using the retaining hooks (clips) provided.
- Do not use two or more floor mats on top of each other.
- Do not place the floor mat bottom-side up or upside-down.

■ Before driving

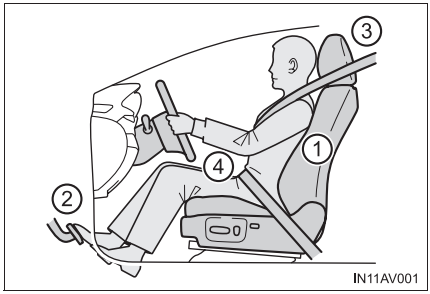
- Check that the floor mat is securely fixed in the correct place with all the provided retaining hooks (clips). Be especially careful to perform this check after cleaning the floor.
- With the engine stopped and the shift lever in P (Multidrive) or N (manual transmission), fully depress each pedal to the floor to make sure it does not interfere with the floor mat.



For safety drive

For safe driving, adjust the seat and mirror to an appropriate position before driving.

Correct driving posture



① Adjust the angle of the seat-back so that you are sitting straight up and so that you do not have to lean forward to steer. (→P. 166)

② Adjust the seat so that you can depress the pedals fully and so that your arms bend slightly at the elbow when gripping the steering wheel. (→P. 166)

③ Lock the head restraint in place with the center of the head restraint closest to the top of your ears. (→P. 172)

④ Wear the seat belt correctly. (→P. 34)

Correct use of the seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle. (→P. 34)

Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 55)

Adjusting the mirrors

Make sure that you can see backward clearly by adjusting the inside and outside rear view mirrors properly. (→P. 176, 179)

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

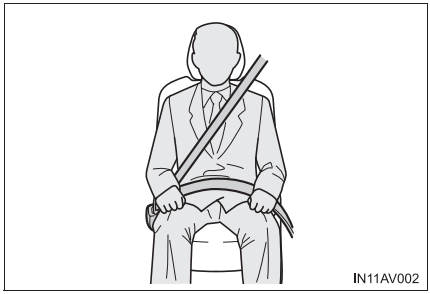
- Do not adjust the position of the driver's seat while driving.
  Doing so could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Do not place a cushion between the driver or passenger and the seatback.
  A cushion may prevent correct posture from being achieved, and reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt and head restraint.
- Do not place anything under the front seats.
  Objects placed under the front seats may become jammed in the seat tracks and stop the seat from locking in place. This may lead to an accident and the adjustment mechanism may also be damaged.
- When driving over long distances, take regular breaks before you start to feel tired.
  Also, if you feel tired or sleepy while driving, do not force yourself to continue driving and take a break immediately.

Seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle.

Correct use of the seat belts

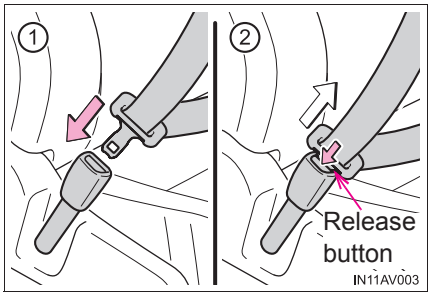
- Extend the shoulder belt so that it comes fully over the shoulder, but does not come into contact with the neck or slide off the shoulder.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips.
- Adjust the position of the seat-back. Sit up straight and well back in the seat.
- Do not twist the seat belt.



Fastening and releasing the seat belt

① To fasten the seat belt, push the plate into the buckle until a click sound is heard.

② To release the seat belt, press the release button.

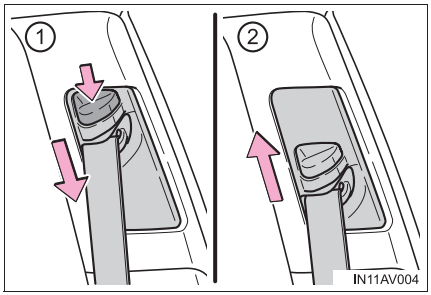


Adjusting the height of the belt (front seats)

① Push the seat belt shoulder anchor down while pressing the release button.

② Push the seat belt shoulder anchor up.

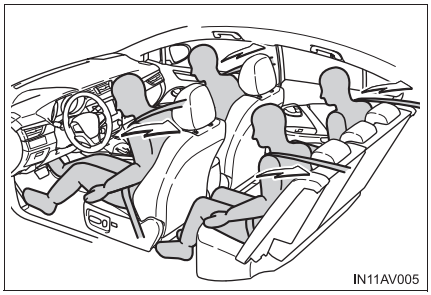
Move the height adjuster up and down as needed until you hear a click.



Seat belt pretensioners (front and outboard rear seats)

The pretensioners help the seat belts to quickly restrain the occupants by retracting the seat belts when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe frontal or side collision.

The pretensioners do not activate in the event of a minor frontal impact, a minor side impact, a rear impact or a vehicle rollover.



Emergency locking retractor (ELR)

The retractor will lock the belt during a sudden stop or on impact. It may also lock if you lean forward too quickly. A slow, easy motion will allow the belt to extend so that you can move around fully.

Child seat belt usage

The seat belts of your vehicle were principally designed for persons of adult size.

- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 55)
- When the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt, follow the instructions regarding seat belt usage. (→P. 34)

Replacing the belt after the pretensioner has been activated

If the vehicle is involved in multiple collisions, the pretensioner will activate for the first collision, but will not activate for the second or subsequent collisions.

Seat belt regulations

If seat belt regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for seat belt replacement or installation.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
Failing to do so may cause death or serious injury.

■ Wearing a seat belt

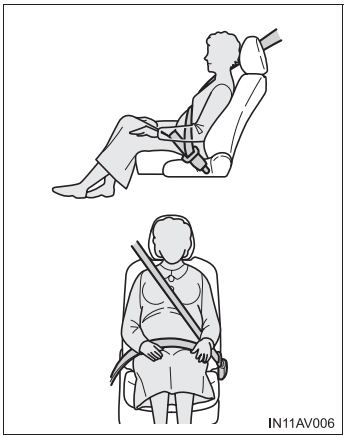
- Ensure that all passengers wear a seat belt.
- Always wear a seat belt properly.
- Each seat belt should be used by one person only. Do not use a seat belt for more than one person at once, including children.
- Toyota recommends that children be seated in the rear seat and always use a seat belt and/or an appropriate child restraint system.
- To achieve a proper seating position, do not recline the seat more than necessary. The seat belt is most effective when the occupants are sitting up straight and well back in the seats.
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm.
- Always wear your seat belt low and snug across your hips.

■ Pregnant women

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P. 34)

Women who are pregnant should position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips in the same manner as other occupants. Extend the shoulder belt completely over the shoulder and position the belt across the chest. Avoid belt contact over the rounding of the abdominal area.

If the seat belt is not worn properly, not only a pregnant woman, but also the fetus could suffer death or serious injury as a result of sudden braking or a collision.



■ People suffering illness

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way.

■ When children are in the vehicle

→P. 68

WARNING

■ **Seat belt pretensioners**

If the pretensioner has activated, the SRS warning light will come on. In that case, the seat belt cannot be used again and must be replaced at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **Adjustable shoulder anchor**

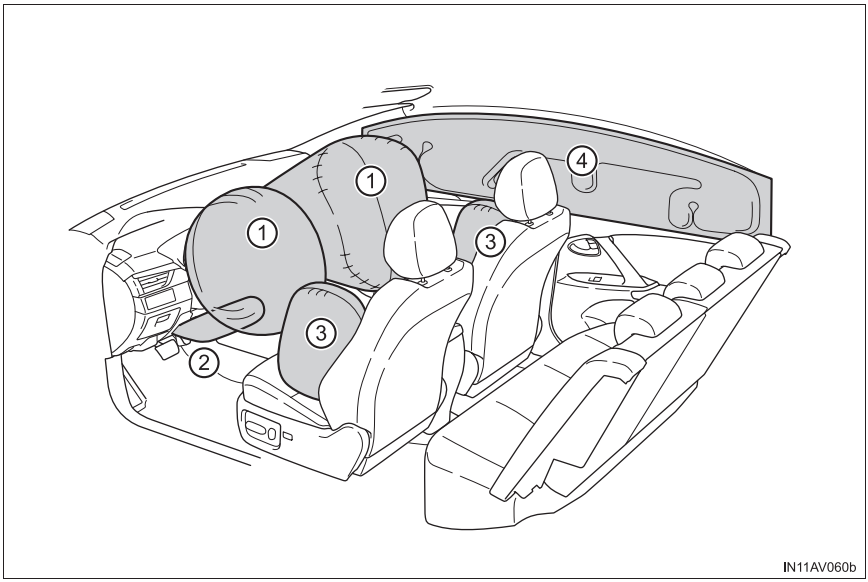
Always make sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of your shoulder. The belt should be kept away from your neck, but not falling off your shoulder. Failure to do so could reduce the amount of protection in an accident and cause death or serious injuries in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident. (→P. 35)

■ **Seat belt damage and wear**

- Do not damage the seat belts by allowing the belt, plate, or buckle to be jammed in the door.
- Inspect the seat belt system periodically. Check for cuts, fraying, and loose parts. Do not use a damaged seat belt until it is replaced. Damaged seat belt cannot protect an occupant from death or serious injury.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are locked and the belt is not twisted.
  If the seat belt does not function correctly, immediately contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Replace the seat assembly, including the belts, if your vehicle has been involved in a serious accident, even if there is no obvious damage.
- Do not attempt to install, remove, modify, disassemble or dispose of the seat belts. Have any necessary repairs carried out by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Inappropriate handling of the pretensioner may prevent it from operating properly resulting in death or serious injury.
- Always make sure the shoulder belt passes through the guide when using the seat belt. Failure to properly position the belt may reduce the amount of protection in an accident and could lead to serious injuries in a collision or sudden stop.
- Always make sure that the seat belt is not twisted, does not get caught in the guide or the seatback and is arranged in the proper position.

SRS airbags

The SRS airbags inflate when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe impacts that may cause significant injury to the occupants. They work together with the seat belts to help reduce the risk of death or serious injury.



SRS front airbags

① SRS driver airbag/front passenger airbag
Can help protect the head and chest of the driver and front passenger from impact with interior components

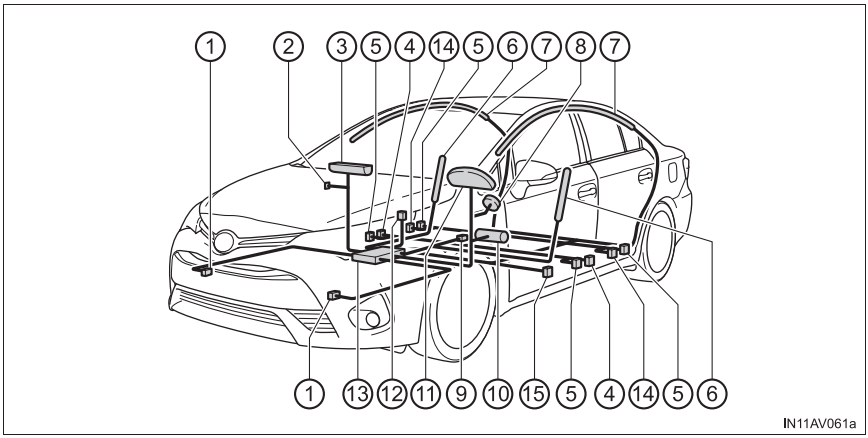
② SRS knee airbag
Can help provide driver protection

SRS side and curtain shield airbags

③ SRS side airbags
Can help protect the torso of the front seat occupants

④ SRS curtain shield airbags
Can help protect primarily the head of occupants in the outer seats

Airbag system components



① Front impact sensors
② Airbag manual on-off switch
③ Front passenger airbag
④ Side impact sensors (front)
⑤ Seat belt pretensioners and force limiters
⑥ Side airbags
⑦ Curtain shield airbags
⑧ Driver airbag
⑨ Driver's seat belt buckle switch
⑩ Driver's knee airbag
⑪ SRS warning light
⑫ "PASSENGER AIRBAG" indicator light
⑬ Airbag sensor assembly
⑭ Side impact sensors (rear)
⑮ Driver's seat position sensor

The main SRS airbag system components are shown above. The SRS airbag system is controlled by the airbag sensor assembly. As the airbags deploy, a chemical reaction in the inflators quickly fills the airbags with non-toxic gas to help restrain the motion of the occupants.

WARNING

■SRS airbag precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the SRS airbags.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- The driver and all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seat belts properly.
  The SRS airbags are supplemental devices to be used with the seat belts.
- The SRS driver airbag deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the driver is very close to the airbag.

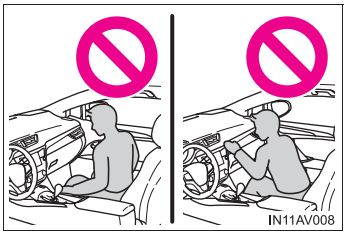
  Since the risk zone for the driver's airbag is the first 50 - 75 mm (2 - 3 in.) of inflation, placing yourself 250 mm (10 in.) from your driver airbag provides you with a clear margin of safety. This distance is measured from the center of the steering wheel to your breastbone. If you sit less than 250 mm (10 in.) away now, you can change your driving position in several ways:
  - Move your seat to the rear as far as you can while still reaching the pedals comfortably.
  - Slightly recline the back of the seat. Although vehicle designs vary, many drivers can achieve the 250 mm (10 in.) distance, even with the driver seat all the way forward, simply by reclining the back of the seat somewhat. If reclining the back of your seat makes it hard to see the road, raise yourself by using a firm, non-slippery cushion, or raise the seat if your vehicle has that feature.
  - If your steering wheel is adjustable, tilt it downward. This points the airbag toward your chest instead of your head and neck.

The seat should be adjusted as recommended above, while still maintaining control of the foot pedals, steering wheel, and your view of the instrument panel controls.

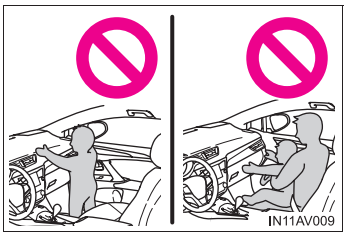
WARNING

■ **SRS airbag precautions**

- The SRS front passenger airbag also deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the front passenger is very close to the airbag. The front passenger seat should be as far from the airbag as possible with the seatback adjusted, so the front passenger sits upright.
- Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by a deploying airbag. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. Toyota strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seats of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seats are safer for infants and children than the front passenger seat. (→P. 55)
- Do not sit on the edge of the seat or lean against the dashboard.



- Do not allow a child to stand in front of the SRS front passenger airbag unit or sit on the knees of a front passenger.
- Do not allow the front seat occupants to hold items on their knees.

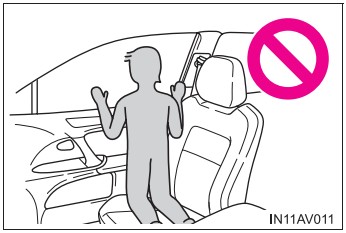


WARNING

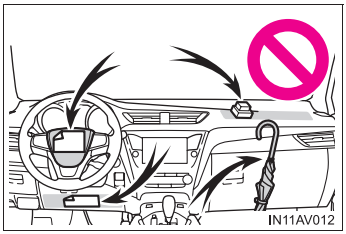
■ **SRS airbag precautions**

● Do not lean against the door, the roof side rail or the front, side and rear pillars.

● Do not allow anyone to kneel on the passenger seat toward the door or put their head or hands outside the vehicle.



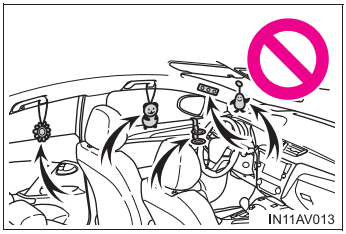
● Do not attach anything to or lean anything against areas such as the dashboard, steering wheel pad and lower portion of the instrument panel.
These items can become projectiles when the SRS driver, front passenger and knee airbags deploy.



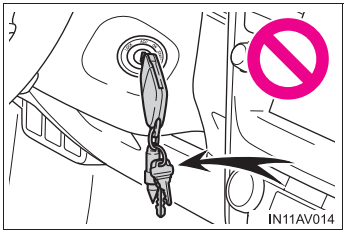
WARNING

■ **SRS airbag precautions**

● Do not attach anything to areas such as a door, windshield glass, side door glass, front or rear pillar, roof side rail and assist grip. (Vehicles with emergency tire puncture repair kit: Except for the speed limit label →P. 564)



● Vehicles without smart entry & start system: Do not attach any heavy, sharp or hard objects such as keys and accessories to the key. The objects may restrict the SRS knee airbag inflation or be thrust into the driver's seat area by the force of the deploying airbag, thus causing a danger.



● Do not hang coat hangers or other hard objects on the coat hooks. All of these items could become projectiles and may cause death or serious injury, should the SRS curtain shield airbag deploy.

WARNING

■ **SRS airbag precautions**

- If the vinyl cover is put on the area where the SRS knee airbag will deploys, be sure to remove it.
- Do not use seat accessories which cover the parts where the SRS side airbags inflate as they may interfere with inflation of the airbags. Such accessories may prevent the side airbags from activating correctly, disable the system or cause the side airbags to inflate accidentally, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Do not strike or apply significant levels of force to the area of the SRS airbag components.
  Doing so can cause the SRS airbags to malfunction.
- Do not touch any of the component parts immediately after the SRS airbags have deployed (inflated) as they may be hot.
- If breathing becomes difficult after the SRS airbags have deployed, open a door or window to allow fresh air in, or leave the vehicle if it is safe to do so. Wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent skin irritation.
- If the areas where the SRS airbags are stored, such as the steering wheel pad and front and rear pillar garnishes, are damaged or cracked, have them replaced by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **Modification and disposal of SRS airbag system components**

Do not dispose of your vehicle or perform any of the following modifications without consulting any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. The SRS airbags may malfunction or deploy (inflate) accidentally, causing death or serious injury.

- Installation, removal, disassembly and repair of the SRS airbags.
- Repairs, modifications, removal or replacement of the steering wheel, instrument panel, dashboard, seats or seat upholstery, front, side and rear pillars or roof side rail.
- Repairs or modifications of the front fender, front bumper, or side of the occupant compartment.
- Installation of a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar, etc.), snow plows or winches.
- Modifications to the vehicle’s suspension system.
- Installation of electronic devices such as mobile two-way radios (RF-transmitters) and CD players.

If the SRS airbags deploy (inflate)

- Slight abrasions, burns, bruising etc., may be sustained from SRS airbags, due to the extremely high speed deployment (inflation) by hot gases.
- A loud noise and white powder will be emitted.
- Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the front seats, front pillar and roof side rail, may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.
- The windshield may crack.

SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS front airbags)

- The SRS front airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to an approximately 20 - 30 km/h [12 - 18 mph] frontal collision with a fixed wall that does not move or deform).

  However, this threshold velocity will be considerably higher in the following situations:

  - If the vehicle strikes an object, such as a parked vehicle or sign pole, which can move or deform on impact
  - If the vehicle is involved in an underride collision, such as a collision in which the front of the vehicle “underrides”, or goes under, the bed of a truck
- Depending on the type of collision, it is possible that only the seat belt pre-tensioners will activate.

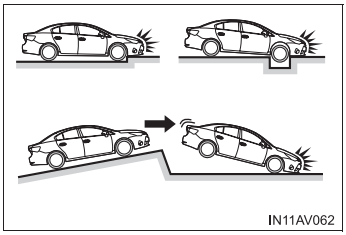
SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)

- The SRS side and curtain shield airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to the impact force produced by an approximately 1500 kg [3300 lb.] vehicle colliding with the vehicle cabin from a direction perpendicular to the vehicle orientation at an approximate speed of 20 - 30 km/h [12 - 18 mph]).
- SRS curtain shield airbags may also deploy in the event of a severe frontal collision.

Conditions under which the SRS airbags may deploy (inflate), other than a collision

The SRS front airbags and SRS curtain shield airbags may also deploy if a serious impact occurs to the underside of your vehicle. Some examples are shown in the illustration.

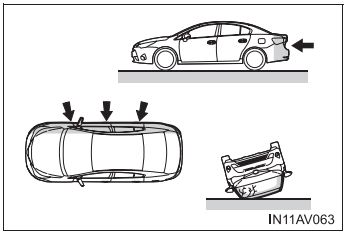
- Hitting a curb, edge of pavement or hard surface
- Falling into or jumping over a deep hole
- Landing hard or falling



Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS front airbags)

The SRS front airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a side or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed frontal collision. But, whenever a collision of any type causes sufficient forward deceleration of the vehicle, deployment of the SRS front airbags may occur.

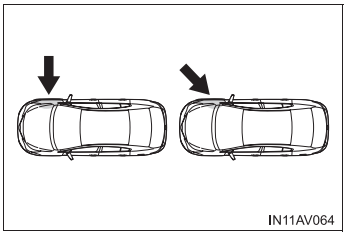
- Collision from the side
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover



Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)

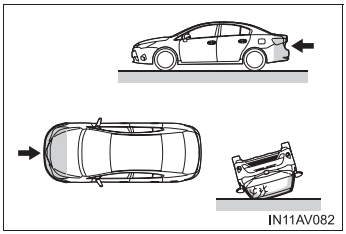
The SRS side and curtain shield airbags may not activate if the vehicle is subjected to a collision from the side at certain angles, or a collision to the side of the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment.

- Collision from the side to the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment
- Collision from the side at an angle



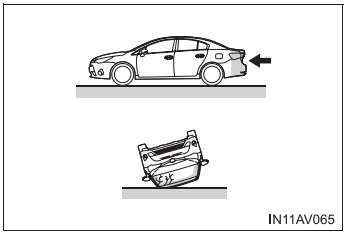
The SRS side airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a frontal or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side collision.

- Collision from the front
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover



The SRS curtain shield airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side or low-speed frontal collision.

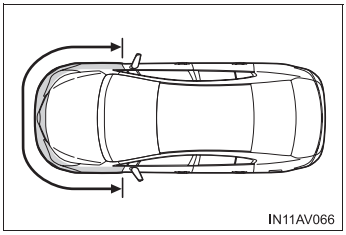
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover



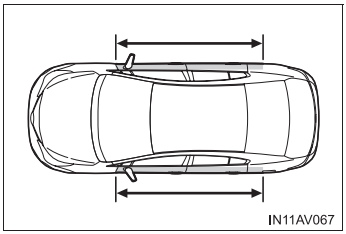
■ **When to contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional**

In the following cases, the vehicle will require inspection and/or repair. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, as soon as possible.

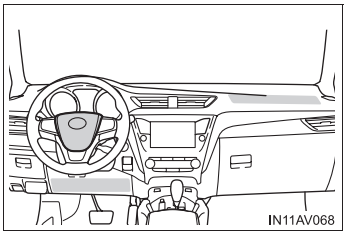
- Any of the SRS airbags have been inflated.
- The front of the vehicle is damaged or deformed, or was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS front airbags to inflate.



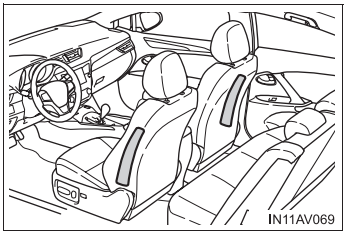
- A portion of a door or its surrounding area is damaged or deformed, or the vehicle was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS side and curtain shield airbags to inflate.



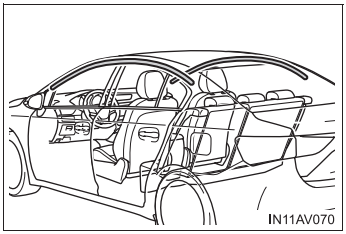
- The pad section of the steering wheel, dashboard near the front passenger airbag or lower portion of the instrument panel is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



- The surface of the seats with the side airbag is scratched, cracked or otherwise damaged.



- The portion of the front pillars, rear pillars or roof side rail garnishes (padding) containing the curtain shield airbags inside is scratched, cracked or otherwise damaged.



Exhaust gas precautions

Harmful substance to the human body is included in exhaust gases if inhaled.

WARNING

Exhaust gases include harmful carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause exhaust gases enter the vehicle and may lead to an accident caused by light-headedness, or may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

■ Important points while driving

- Keep the trunk lid (sedan) or back door (wagon) closed.
- If you smell exhaust gases in the vehicle even when the trunk lid (sedan) or back door (wagon) is closed, open the windows and have the vehicle inspected at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

■ When parking

- If the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area or a closed area, such as a garage, stop the engine.
- Do not leave the vehicle with the engine running for a long time.
  If such a situation cannot be avoided, park the vehicle in an open space and ensure that exhaust fumes do not enter the vehicle interior.
- Do not leave the engine running in an area with snow build-up, or where it is snowing. If snowbanks build up around the vehicle while the engine is running, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle.

■ Exhaust pipe

The exhaust system needs to be checked periodically. If there is a hole or crack caused by corrosion, damage to a joint or abnormal exhaust noise, be sure to have the vehicle inspected and repaired by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

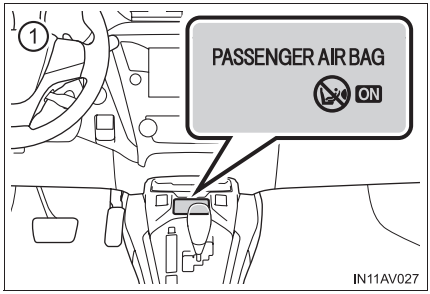
Airbag manual on-off system

This system deactivates the front passenger airbag.
Only deactivate the airbag when using a child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

① “PASSENGER AIRBAG” indicator

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

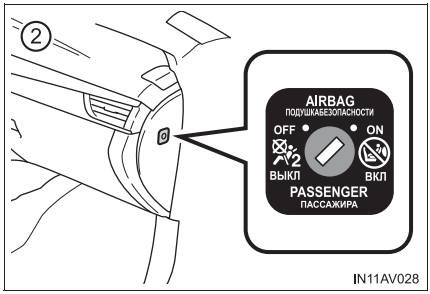
This indicator light turns on when the airbag system is ON (only when the engine switch is in the “ON” position).



▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

This indicator light turns on when the airbag system is ON (only when the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode).

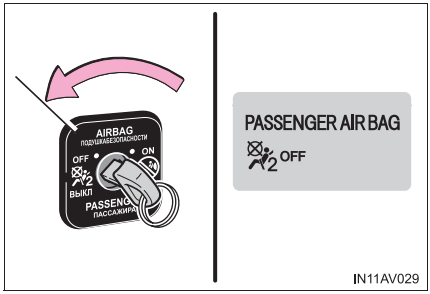
② Airbag manual on-off switch



Deactivating the front passenger airbag

Insert the key into the cylinder and rotate to the “OFF” position.

The “OFF” indicator turns on.



■ “PASSENGER AIRBAG” indicator information

If any of the following problems occurs, it is possible that there is a malfunction in the system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- Neither “ON” nor “OFF” comes on.
- The indicator does not change when the airbag manual on-off switch is switched to “ON” or “OFF” position.

WARNING

■ When installing a child restraint system

For safety reasons, always install the child restraint system in a rear seat. In the event that the rear seat cannot be used, the front seat can be used as long as the airbag manual on-off system is set to “OFF”.
If the airbag manual on-off system is left “ON”, the strong impact of the airbag deployment (inflation) may cause serious injury or even death.

■ When a child restraint system is not installed on the front passenger seat

Ensure that the airbag manual on-off system is set to “ON”.
If it is left “OFF”, the airbag may not deploy in the event of an accident, which may result in serious injury or even death.

Safety information for children

Observe the following precautions when children are in the vehicle.
Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.

- It is recommended that children sit in the rear seats to avoid accidental contact with the shift lever, wiper switch etc.
- Use the rear door child-protector lock or the window lock switch to avoid children opening the door while driving or operating the power window accidentally.
- Do not let small children operate equipment which may catch or pinch body parts, such as the power window, hood, trunk (sedan), back door (wagon), seats etc.

WARNING

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

Child restraint systems

Before installing a child restraint system in the vehicle, there are precautions that need to be observed, different types of child restraint systems, as well as installation methods, etc., written in this manual.

- Use a child restraint system when riding with a small child that can not properly use a seat belt. For the child's safety, install the child restraint system to a rear seat. Be sure to follow the installation method that is in the operation manual enclosed with the restraint system.
- The use of a Toyota genuine child restraint system is recommended, as it is safer to use in this vehicle. Toyota genuine child restraint systems are made specifically for Toyota vehicles. They can be purchased at a Toyota dealer.

Table of contents

Points to remember ..... P. 55
Child restraint system ..... P. 57
When using a child restraint system ..... P. 61
Child restraint system installation method
- Fixed with a seat belt ..... P. 64
- Fixed with an ISOFIX rigid anchor ..... P. 69
- Using an anchor bracket (for top strap)..... P. 76

Points to remember

- Prioritize and observe the warnings, as well as the laws and regulations for child restraint systems.
- Use a child restraint system until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.
- Choose a child restraint system appropriate to the age and size of the child.
- Note that not all child restraint systems can fit in all vehicles.
  Before using or purchasing a child restraint system, check the compatibility of the child system with seat positions. (→P. 64, 69)

WARNING

■ **When a child is riding**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, a child must be properly restrained, using a seat belt or child restraint system which is correctly installed. For installation details, refer to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system. General installation instruction is provided in this manual.
- Toyota strongly urges the use of a proper child restraint system that conforms to the weight and size of the child, installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.
- Holding a child in your or someone else's arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield or between the holder and the interior of the vehicle.

■ **Handling the child restraint system**

If the child restraint system is not properly fixed in place, the child or other passengers may be seriously injured or even killed in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving, or an accident.

- If the vehicle were to receive a strong impact from an accident, etc., it is possible that the child restraint system has damage that is not readily visible. In such cases, do not reuse the restraint system.
- Depending on the child restraint system, installation may be difficult or impossible. In those cases, check whether the child restraint system is suitable for installment in the vehicle. (→P. 64, 69) Be sure to install and observe the usage rules after carefully reading the child restraint system fixing method in this manual, as well as the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.
- Keep the child restraint system properly secured on the seat even if it is not in use. Do not store the child restraint system unsecured in the passenger compartment.
- If it is necessary to detach the child restraint system, remove it from the vehicle or store it securely in the trunk/luggage compartment.

Child restraint system

Install the available child restraint system in vehicle upon confirming the following items.

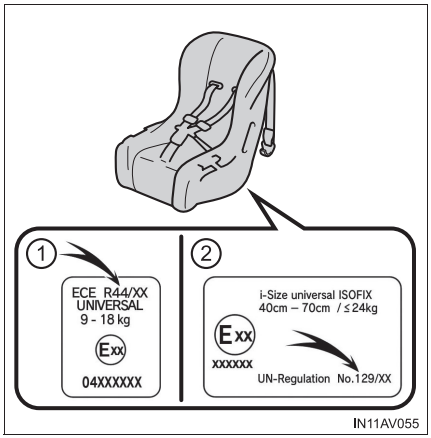
■ Standards for child restraint systems

Use a child restraint system that conforms to ECE R44*1 or ECE R129*1, 2.

The following approval mark is displayed on child restraint systems which are conformed.

Check for an approval mark attached to the child restraint system.

Example of the displayed regulation number



① ECE R44 approval mark*3
The weight range of the child who is applicable for an ECE R44 approval mark is indicated.

② ECE R129 approval mark*3
The height range of the child who is applicable as well as available weights for an ECE R129 approval mark is indicated.

*1: ECE R44 and ECE R129 are U.N. regulations for child restraint systems.

*2: The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.

*3: The displayed mark may differ depending on the product.

Mass group (ECE R44 only)

This Mass group table is required when confirming the child restraint system compatibility. Confirm in accordance with the child restraint system compatibility table. (→P. 64, 71).

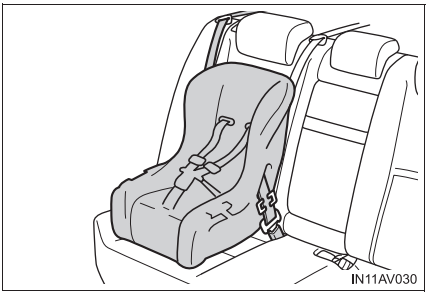
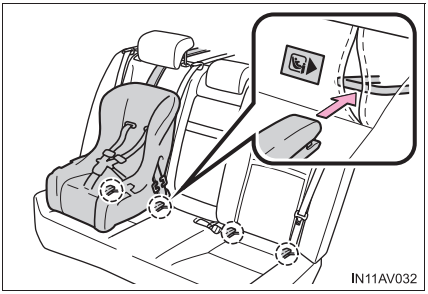
The child restraint system which conforms to the standard of ECE R44 is categorized into 5 groups according to the weight of the child.

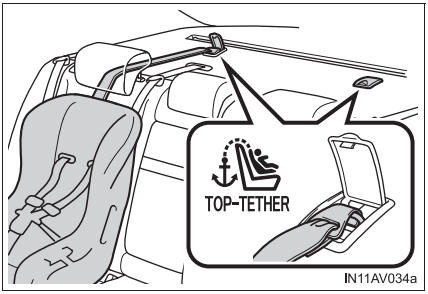
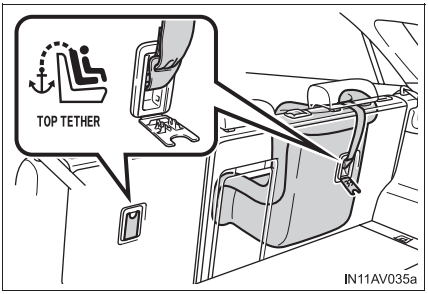
Mass group	Child weight	Reference age*
Group 0	until 10 kg (22 lb.)	about 9 months
Group 0+	until 13 kg (28 lb.)	about 1.5 years
Group I	9 - 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.)	from 9 months - about 4 years
Group II	15 - 25 kg (34 to 55 lb.)	from 3 years - about 7 years
Group III	22 - 36 kg (49 to 79 lb.)	from 6 years - about 12 years

*: The age range is a standard approximation. Choose according to the weight of the child.

Types of child restraint system installation methods

Confirm with the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system about the installation of the child restraint system.

Installation method		Page
Seat belt attachment		P. 64
ISOFIX rigid anchor attachment		P. 69

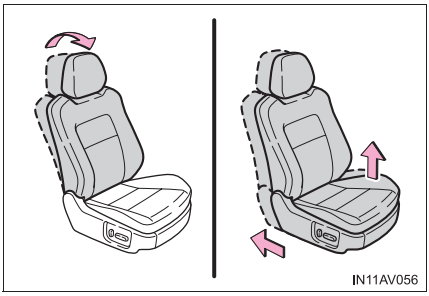
Installation method		Page
Anchor brackets (for top strap) attachment	▶ Sedan  	P. 76
	▶ Wagon  	

When using a child restraint system

■ When installing a child restraint system to a front passenger seat

For the safety of a child, install a child restraint system to a rear seat. When installing a child restraint system to a front passenger seat is unavoidable, adjust the seat as follows and install the child restraint system.

- Raise the seatback as much as possible.
- Move the seat to the rear-most position.
- Raise the seat to the upper-most position.
- If the head restraint interferes with the child restraint system installation and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint.

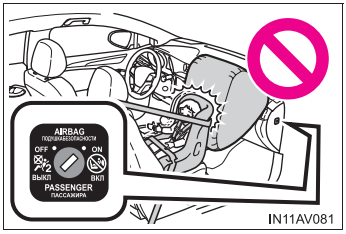


WARNING

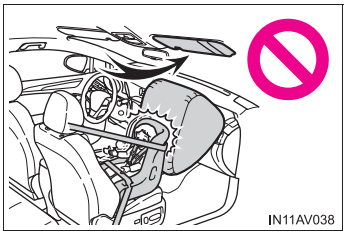
■ When using a child restraint system

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

● Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat when the airbag manual on-off switch is on. (→P. 52)
The force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to children in the event of an accident.



● There is a label(s) on the passenger side sun visor, indicating it is forbidden to attach a rear-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat.
Details of the label(s) are shown in the illustration below.

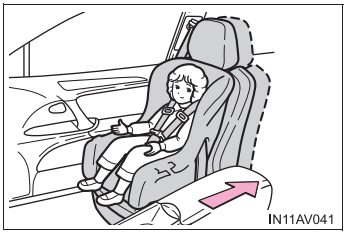


ITI17I118a

WARNING

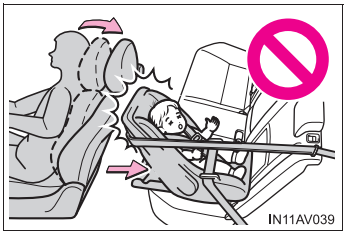
■ **When using a child restraint system**

- Only put a forward-facing child restraint system on the front seat when unavoidable. When installing a forward-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury if the airbags deploy (inflate).



- Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front or rear pillars, or roof side rails from which the SRS side airbags or SRS curtain shield airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.

- When a junior seat is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder.
- Use child restraint system suitable to the age and size of the child and install it to the rear seat.
- If the driver's seat interferes with the child restraint system and prevents it from being attached correctly, attach the child restraint system to the right-hand rear seat (left-hand drive vehicles) or the left-hand rear seat (right-hand drive vehicles). (→P. 66, 73)



Child restraint system fixed with a seat belt

◆ Confirming the possible installation seating positions and the Mass Group for the seat belt installation type child restraint systems.

1. Confirm the corresponding [Mass group] from the weight of the child (→P. 58)

   (Ex. 1) When the weight is 12 kg, [Mass group 0+]

   (Ex. 2) When the weight is 15 kg, [Mass group I]

2. Confirm and select the appropriate possible seating position for the child restraint system and the corresponding type of system from the [Child restraint systems fastened with SEAT BELT - Compatibility and Recommended child restraint systems table]. (→P. 64)

◆ Child restraint systems fastened with SEAT BELT - Compatibility and Recommended child restraint systems table

If your child restraint system is of “universal” category, you can install it on the positions mentioned by U or UF in the table below (UF is for forward-facing child restraint systems only). Child restraint systems category and mass group can be found in the child restraint system manual.
If your child restraint system is not of the “universal” category (or if you cannot find information in the table below), please refer to the child restraint system “vehicle list” for compatibility information or ask the retailer of your child seat.

Mass groups	Seating position				Recommended Child Restraint Systems
	Front passenger seat		Rear seat		
	Airbag manual on-off switch		Out-board	Center	
	ON	OFF			
0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.)	X	U*1	U	U	“TOYOTA G 0+, BABY SAFE PLUS” “TOYOTA MINI”
0+ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.)	X	U*1	U	U	
I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.)	Rearward-facing — X Forward-facing — UF*1, 2	U*1, 2	U*2	U*2	“TOYOTA DUO+”
II, III 15 to 36 kg (34 to 79 lb.)	UF*1, 2	U*1, 2	U*2	U*2	“TOYOTA KIDFIX XP SICT” (Can be fitted to the ISOFIX mountings.)

Key of letters inserted in the above table:

X: Not suitable seat position for children in this mass group.

U: Suitable for “universal” category child restraint systems approved for use in this mass group.

UF: Suitable for forward-facing “universal” category child restraint systems approved for use in this mass group.

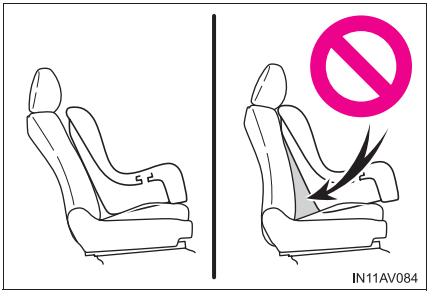
*1: Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position. Move the front seat fully rearward. If the passenger seat height can be adjusted, move it to the upper most position.

*2: If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint.
Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.

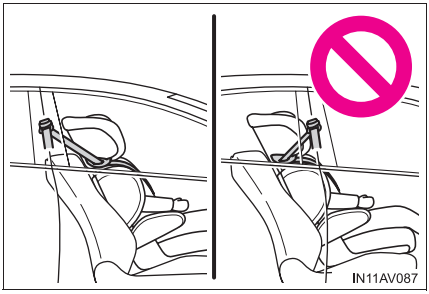
When securing some types of child restraint systems in rear seat, it may not be possible to properly use the seat belts in positions next to the child restraint without interfering with it or affecting seat belt effectiveness. Be sure your seat belt fits snugly across your shoulder and low on your hips. If it does not, or if it interferes with the child restraint, move to a different position. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside the EU area.

- When installing a child restraint in the rear seats, adjust the front seat so that it does not interfere with the child or child restraint system.
- When installing a child seat with support base, if the child seat interferes with the seatback when latching it into the support base, adjust the seatback rearward until there is no interference.
- When installing a forward-facing child seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.



If the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.



- When installing a junior seat, if the child in your child restraint system is in a very upright position, adjust the seatback angle to the most comfortable position. And if the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.

◆ Installing child restraint system using a seat belt

Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

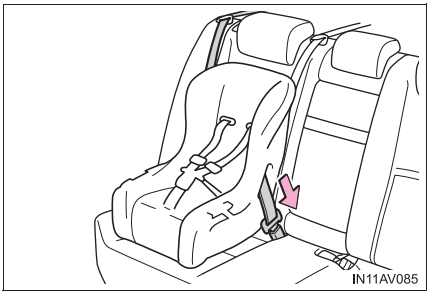
1 Front passenger seat:

If installing the child restraint system to the front passenger seat is unavoidable, refer to P. 61 for front passenger seat adjustment.

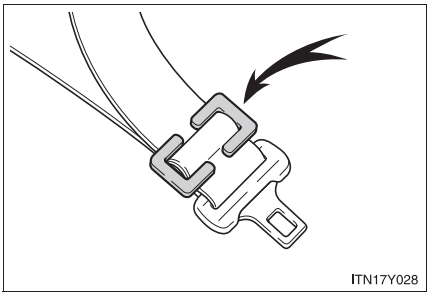
Rear seat:

If the head restraint interferes with the child restraint system installation and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position. (→P. 172)

2 Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted. Securely fix the seat belt to the child restraint system in accordance to the directions enclosed with the child restraint system.



3 If your child restraint system is not equipped with a lock-off (a seat belt locking feature), secure the child restraint system using a locking clip.



4 After installing the child restraint system, rock it back and forth to ensure that it is installed securely. (→P. 68)

Removing a child restraint system installed with a seat belt

Press the buckle release button and fully retract the seat belt.

When releasing the buckle, the child restraint system may spring up due to the rebound of the seat cushion. Release the buckle while holding down the child restraint system.

Since the seat belt automatically reels itself, slowly return it to the stowing position.

When installing a child restraint system

You may need a locking clip to install the child restraint system. Follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the system. If your child restraint system does not provide a locking clip, you can purchase the following item from any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional: Locking clip for child restraint system
(Part No. 73119-22010)

WARNING

When installing a child restraint system

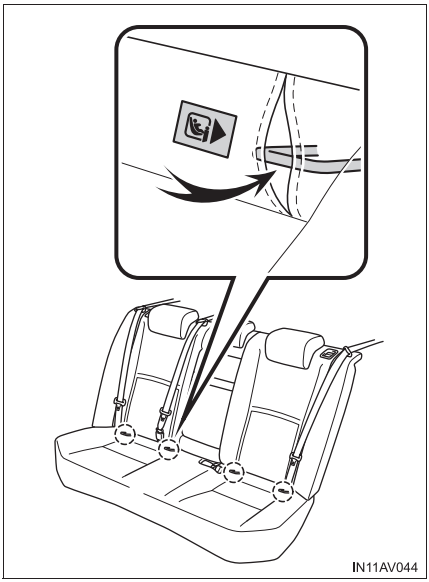
Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death. If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are securely locked and the seat belt is not twisted.
- Shake the child restraint system left and right, and forward and backward to ensure that it has been securely installed.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- When a junior seat is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

Child restraint system fixed with an ISOFIX rigid anchor

■ ISOFIX rigid anchors (ISOFIX child restraint system)

Lower anchors are provided for the outboard rear seats. (Tags displaying the location of the anchors are attached to the seats.)



Confirming the Mass group and Size class for ECE R44 ISOFIX corresponding child restraint systems

1 Confirm the corresponding [Mass group] from the weight of the child (→P. 58)

(Ex. 1) When the weight is 12 kg, [Mass group 0+]

(Ex. 2) When the weight is 15 kg, [Mass group I]

2 Confirming Size class

Select the Size class corresponding to [Mass group] confirmed in step 1 from the [Child restraint systems fastened with ISOFIX (ECE R44) - Compatibility and Recommended child restraint systems table] (→P. 71)*.

(Ex. 1) When [Mass group 0+], the corresponding size class is [C], [D], [E].

(Ex. 2) When [Mass group I], the corresponding size class is [A], [B], [B1], [C], [D].

*: However, listings that are marked with [X] can not be selected, despite having the corresponding size class in the suitability table of the [Seating position]. Also, select the product designated by [Recommended Child Restraint Systems] (→P. 72), if the listing is marked with [IL].

Child restraint systems fastened with ISOFIX (ECE R44) - Compatibility and Recommended child restraint systems table

ISOFIX child restraint systems are divided in different “size class”. According to this “size class”, you will be allowed to use it in the vehicle seating position mentioned in the table below. To know your child restraint system “size class” and “mass group”, please refer to the child restraint system manual.

If your child restraint system has no “size class” (or if you cannot find information in the table below), please refer to the child restraint system “vehicle list” for compatibility information or ask the retailer of your child seat.

Size class	Description
A	Full-height, forward-facing child restraint systems
B	Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems
B1	Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems
C	Full-size rearward-facing child restraint systems
D	Reduced-size rearward-facing child restraint systems
E	Rearward-facing infant seat
F	Left lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat
G	Right lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat

Mass groups	Size class	Seating position			Recommended Child Restraint Systems
		Front seat	Rear seat		
		Passen-ger seat	Outboard	Center	
Carrycot	F	X	X	X	—
	G	X	X	X	
0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.)	E	X	IL	X	“TOYOTA G 0+, BABY SAFE PLUS with ISO-FIX FIXATION, BASE PLAT-FORM” “TOYOTA MINI” “TOYOTA MIDI”
0+ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.)	E	X	IL	X	
	D	X	IL	X	“TOYOTA MINI” “TOYOTA MIDI”
	C	X	IL	X	
I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.)	D	X	IL	X	—
	C	X	IL	X	
	B	X	IUF* IL*	X	“TOYOTA MIDI”
	B1	X	IUF* IL*	X	“TOYOTA DUO+” “TOYOTA MIDI”
	A	X	IUF* IL*	X	“TOYOTA MIDI”

Key of letters inserted in the above table:

X: Not suitable seat position for ISOFIX child restraint systems in this mass group and/or size class.

IUF: Suitable for ISOFIX forward-facing child restraint systems of “universal” category approved for use in this mass group.

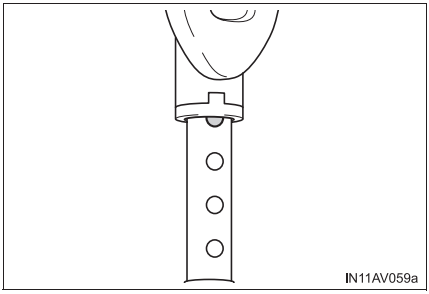
IL: Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems of the categories for “specific vehicles”, “restricted”, or “semi-universal” approved for use in this mass group.

*: If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint.
Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.

When securing some types of child restraint systems in rear seat, it may not be possible to properly use the seat belts in positions next to the child restraint without interfering with it or affecting seat belt effectiveness. Be sure your seat belt fits snugly across your shoulder and low on your hips. If it does not, or if it interferes with the child restraint, move to a different position. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside the EU area.

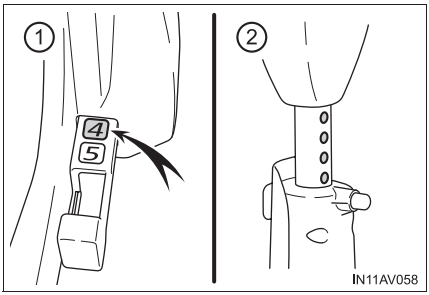
- When installing a child restraint in the rear seats, adjust the front seat so that it does not interfere with the child or child restraint system.
- When using a “TOYOTA G 0+, BABY SAFE PLUS with ISOFIX FIXATION, BASE PLATFORM”, lock the support leg where 4th hole is partially visible.



- When using a “TOYOTA MINI” or “TOYOTA MIDI”, adjust the support leg and ISOFIX connectors as follows:

① Lock the ISOFIX connectors where number 4 can be seen.

② Lock the support leg where 4 holes can be seen.



■ i-Size child restraint systems fastened with ISOFIX (ECE R129) - Compatibility table

If your child restraint system is of “i-Size” category, you can install it on the positions mentioned by i-U in the table below.
Child restraint system category can be found in the child restraint system manual.

	Seating position		
	Front seat	Rear seat	
	Passenger seat	Outboard	Center
i-Size child restraint systems	X	i-U*	X

Key of letters inserted in the above table:

X: Not suitable for use with i-Size child restraint systems.

i-U: Suitable for i-Size “universal” child restraint systems forward and rearward facing.

*: If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint.
Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.

When securing some types of child restraint systems in rear seat, it may not be possible to properly use the seat belts in positions next to the child restraint without interfering with it or affecting seat belt effectiveness. Be sure your seat belt fits snugly across your shoulder and low on your hips. If it does not, or if it interferes with the child restraint, move to a different position. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- When installing a child restraint in the rear seats, adjust the front seat so that it does not interfere with the child or child restraint system.

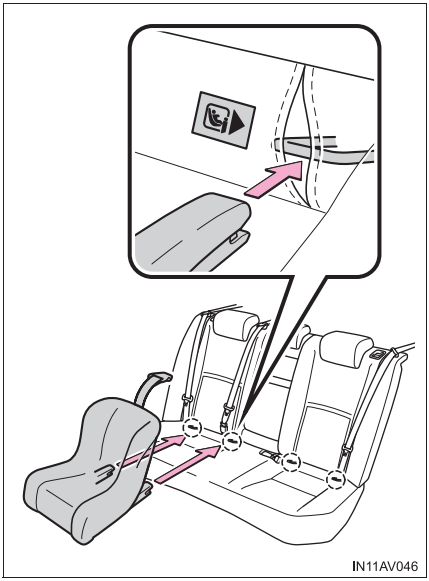
Installation with ISOFIX rigid anchor (ISOFIX child restraint system)

Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

1. If the head restraint interferes with the child restraint system installation and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position. (→P. 172)

2. Check the positions of the exclusive fixing bars, and install the child restraint system to the seat.

   The bars are installed in the clearance between the seat cushion and seatback.



3. After installing the child restraint system, rock it back and forth to ensure that it is installed securely. (→P. 68)

WARNING

When installing a child restraint system

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- When using the lower anchors, be sure that there are no foreign objects around the anchors and that the seat belt is not caught behind the child restraint system.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

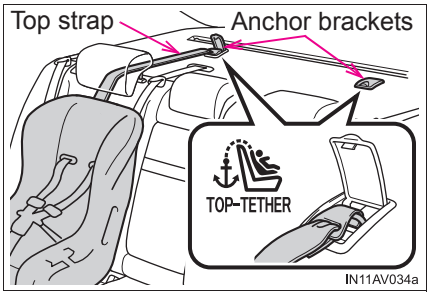
Using an anchor bracket (for top strap)

■ Anchor brackets (for top strap)

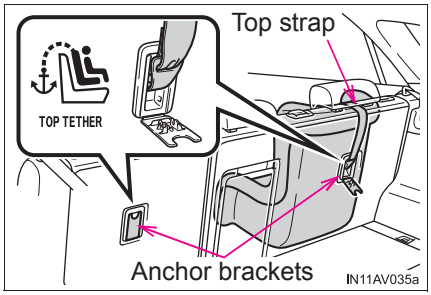
Anchor brackets are provided for the outboard rear seat.

Use anchor brackets when fixing the top strap.

▶ Sedan



▶ Wagon

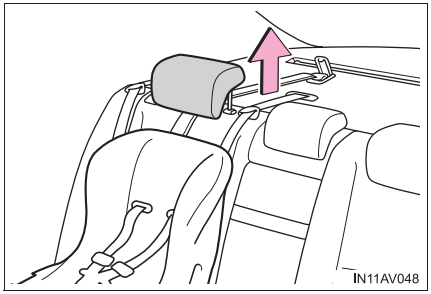


■ Fixing the top strap to the anchor bracket

Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

1 Adjust the head restraint to the upmost position.

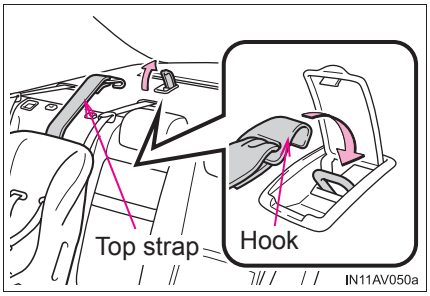
If the head restraint interferes with the child restraint system or top strap installation and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. (→P. 172)



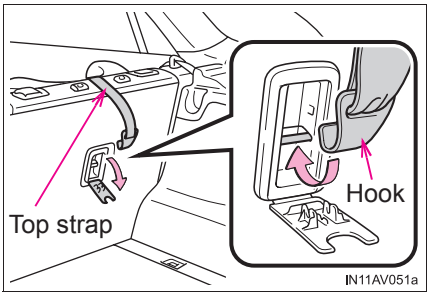
2 Open the anchor bracket cover, latch the hook onto the anchor bracket and tighten the top strap.

Make sure the top strap is securely latched. (→P. 172)
When installing the child restraint system with the head restraint being raised, be sure to have the top strap pass underneath the head restraint.

▶ Sedan



▶ Wagon



WARNING

■When installing a child restraint system

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Firmly attach the top strap and make sure that the belt is not twisted.
- Do not attach the top strap to anything other than the anchor bracket.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.
- When installing the child restraint system with the head restraint being raised, after the head restraint has been raised and then the anchor bracket has been fixed, do not lower the head restraint.

NOTICE

■Anchor brackets (for top strap)

When not in use, make certain to close the lid. If it remains open, the lid may be damaged.

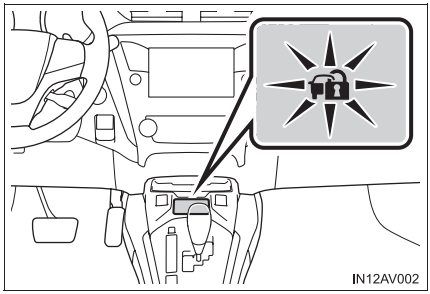
Engine immobilizer system

The vehicle's keys have built-in transponder chips that prevent the engine from starting if a key has not been previously registered in the vehicle's on-board computer.

This system is designed to help prevent vehicle theft but does not guarantee absolute security against all vehicle thefts.

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

The indicator light flashes after the key has been removed from the engine switch to indicate that the system is operating.



The indicator light stops flashing after the registered key has been inserted into the engine switch to indicate that the system has been canceled.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

The indicator light flashes after the engine switch has been turned off to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator light stops flashing after the engine switch has been turned to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode to indicate that the system has been canceled.

System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type engine immobilizer system.

Conditions that may cause the system to malfunction

- If the grip portion of the key is in contact with a metallic object
- If the key is in close proximity to or touching a key to the security system (key with a built-in transponder chip) of another vehicle

Certifications for the engine immobilizer system (vehicles without smart entry & start system)

<English>
Hereby, TRCZ s.r.o., declares that this RI-37BTY is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

<Finnish>
TRCZ s.r.o. vakuuttaa täten että RI-37BTY tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.

<Dutch>
Hierbij verklaart TRCZ s.r.o. dat het toestel RI-37BTY in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.

<French>
Par la présente TRCZ s.r.o. déclare que l'appareil RI-37BTY est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.

<Swedish>
Härmed intygar TRCZ s.r.o. att denna RI-37BTY står I överensstämmelse med de vä sentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.

<Dennish>
Undertegnede TRCZ s.r.o. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr RI-37BTY overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.

<German>
Hiermit erklärt TRCZ s.r.o., dass sich das Gerät RI-37BTY in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.

<Greek>
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ TRCZ s.r.o. ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ RI-37BTY ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟ Σ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓ ΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.

<Italian>
Con la presente TRCZ s.r.o. dichiara che questo RI-37BTY è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.

<Spanish>
Por medio de la presente TRCZ s.r.o. declara que el RI-37BTY cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.

<Portuguese>
TRCZ s.r.o. declara que este RI-37BTY está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.

<Maltese>
Hawnhekk, TRCZ s.r.o., jiddikjara li dan RI-37BTY jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.

<Esthonian>
Käesolevaga kinnitab TRCZ s.r.o. seadme RI-37BTY vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.

<Hungarian>
Alulírott, TRCZ s.r.o. nyilatkozom, hogy a RI-37BTY megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető k övetelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.

<Slovak>
TRCZ s.r.o. týmto vyhlasuje, že RI-37BTY spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslu šné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.

<Cheskey>
TRCZ s.r.o. tímto prohlašuje, že tento RI-37BTY je ve shodě se základními pož adavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.

<Slovene>
TRCZ s.r.o. izjavlja, da je ta RI-37BTY v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.

<Lithuanian>
Šiuo TRCZ s.r.o. deklaruoja, kad šis RI-37BTY atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.

<Latvian>
Ar šo TRCZ s.r.o. deklarē, ka RI-37BTY atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām pras ībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.

<Polish>
Niniejszym TRCZ s.r.o. oświadcza, że RI-37BTY jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.

<Icelandic>
Hér með lýsir TRCZ s.r.o. yfir því að RI-37BTY er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og að rar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.

<Norwegian>
TRCZ s.r.o. erklærer herved at utstyret RI-37BTY er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.

<Burgar>
С настоящето, TRCZ s.r.o., декларира, че RI-37BTY е в съответствие със същес твените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/EC.

<Romglish>
Prin prezenta, TRCZ s.r.o., declară că aparatul RI-37BTY este in conformitate cu cerințele esențiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.

<Montenegrin>
Ovim, TRCZ s.r.o., izjavljuje da ovaj RI-37BTY je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

<Albanian>
Nepermjet kesaj, TRCZ s.r.o., deklaroj qe ky RI-37BTY eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.

<Croatian>
Ovim TRCZ s.r.o., izjavljuje da je RI-37BTY u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).

<Serbian>
Ovim, TRCZ s.r.o., deklariše da je RI-37BTY u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

The DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (DoC) is available at the following address:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc/

CE

Certifications for the engine immobilizer system (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

TOYOTA

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

1, TOYOTA-CHO, TOYOTA, AICHI, 471-8571, JAPAN TEL:+81-565-28-2121

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's Name: TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION
Manufacturer's Address: 1, Toyota -cho, Toyota, Aichi, 471-8572, Japan

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: Immobilizer
Product Model: TMIMB-1
to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

-Health & safety requirements:	EN60950-1:2006
-EMC requirements	EN 301 489-1 V1.9.2 & EN 301 489-3 V1.4.1
-Effective uses of radio spectrum:	EN 300 330-2 V1.5.1

Supplementary information:

* CE mark	CE
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA

Date: February 25, 2013

Signature: Tetsuya Matsuo

Tetsuya Matsuo

<English>
Hereby, Toyota Motor Corporation, declares that this TMIMB-1 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

<Finnish>
Toyota Motor Corporation vakuuttaa täten että TMIMB-1 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.

<Dutch>
Hierbij verklaart Toyota Motor Corporation dat het toestel TMIMB-1 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.

<French>
Par la présente Toyota Motor Corporation déclare que l'appareil TMIMB-1 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.

<Swedish>
Härmed intygar Toyota Motor Corporation att denna TMIMB-1 står I överensstä mmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.

<Dennish>
Undertegnede Toyota Motor Corporation erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr TMIMB-1 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.

<German>
Hiermit erklärt Toyota Motor Corporation, dass sich das Gerät TMIMB-1 in Ü bereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschl ägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.

<Greek>
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Toyota Motor Corporation ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ TMIMB-1 ΣΥΜΜ ΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.

<Italian>
Con la presente Toyota Motor Corporation dichiara che questo TMIMB-1 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.

<Spanish>
Por medio de la presente Toyota Motor Corporation declara que el TMIMB-1 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.

<Portuguese>
Toyota Motor Corporation declara que este TMIMB-1 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.

<Maltese>
Hawnhekk, Toyota Motor Corporation, jiddikjara li dan TMIMB-1 jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.

<Esthonian>
Käesolevaga kinnitab Toyota Motor Corporation seadme TMIMB-1 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.

<Hungarian>
Alulírott, Toyota Motor Corporation nyilatkozom, hogy a TMIMB-1 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírá sainak.

<Slovak>
Toyota Motor Corporation týmto vyhlasuje, že TMIMB-1 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.

<Cheskey>
Toyota Motor Corporation tímto prohlašuje, že tento TMIMB-1 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.

<Slovene>
Toyota Motor Corporaion izjavlja, da je ta TMIMB-1 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.

<Lithuanian>
Šiuo Toyota Motor Corporation deklaruoja, kad šis TMIMB-1 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.

<Latvian>
Ar šo Toyota Motor Corporation deklarē, ka TMIMB-1 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.

<Polish>
Niniejszym Toyota Motor Corporation. oświadcza, że TMIMB-1 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.

<Icelandic>
Hér með lýsir Toyota Motor Corporation yfir því að TMIMB-1 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.

<Norwegian>
Toyota Motor Corporation erklærer herved at utstyret TMIMB-1 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.

<Burgar>
С настоящето, Toyota Motor Corporation, декларира, че TMIMB-1 е в съотве тствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/EC.

<Romglish>
Prin prezenta, Toyota Motor Corporation, declară că aparatul TMIMB-1 este in conformitate cu cerințele esențiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.

<Montenegrin>
Ovim, Toyota Motor Corporation, izjavljuje da ovaj TMIMB-1 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

<Albanian>
Nepermjet kesaj, Toyota Motor Corporation, deklaroj qe ky TMIMB-1 eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.

<Croatian>
Ovim Toyota Motor Corporation, izjavljuje da je TMIMB-1 u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).

<Serbian>
Ovim, Toyota Motor Corporation, deklariše da je TMIMB-1 u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

NOTICE

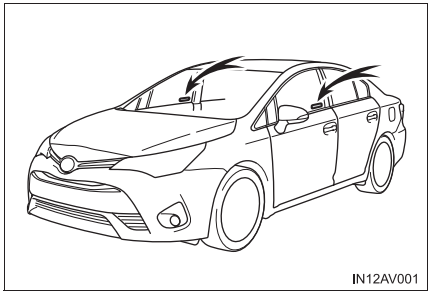
To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

Double locking system*

Unauthorized access to the vehicle is prevented by disabling the door unlocking function from both the interior and exterior of the vehicle.

Vehicles employing this system have labels on the window glass of both front doors.



Setting the double locking system

1. Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with smart entry & start system), have all passengers exit the vehicle and ensure that all the doors are closed.
2. Using the entry function (vehicles with smart entry & start system):
   Touch the lock sensor on the outside door handle twice within 5 seconds.
   Using the wireless remote control:
   Press 🔒 twice within 5 seconds.

Canceling the double locking system

Using the entry function (vehicles with smart entry & start system):
Hold the outside door handle on the driver side.

Using the wireless remote control:
Press 🔓 .

*: If equipped

WARNING

Double locking system precaution

Never activate the double locking system when there are people in the vehicle because all the doors cannot be opened from inside the vehicle.

Alarm*

The alarm

The alarm uses light and sound to give an alert when an intrusion is detected.

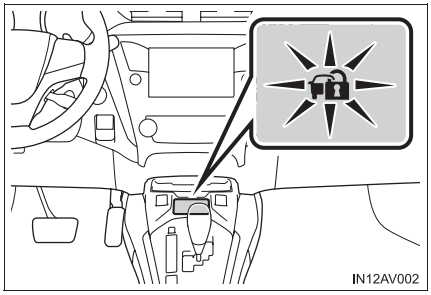
The alarm is triggered in the following situations when the alarm is being set:

- A locked door or trunk/back door is unlocked or opened in any way other than using the entry function (vehicles with smart entry & start system) or wireless remote control. (The doors will lock again automatically.)
- The hood is opened.
- If equipped, the intrusion sensor detects something moving inside the vehicle. (An intruder gets in the vehicle.)

Setting the alarm system

Close the doors, trunk/back door and hood, and lock all the doors. The system will be set automatically after 30 seconds.

The indicator light changes from being on to flashing when the system is set.



Deactivating or stopping the alarm

Do one of the following to deactivate or stop the alarm.

- Unlock the doors or trunk/back door using the entry function (vehicles with smart entry & start system) or wireless remote control.
- Start the engine. (The alarm will be deactivated or stopped after a few seconds.)

*: If equipped

System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type alarm system.

Items to check before locking the vehicle

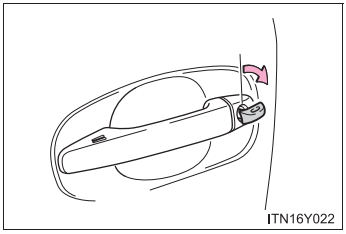
To prevent unexpected triggering of the alarm and vehicle theft, make sure of the following:

- Nobody is in the vehicle.
- The windows are closed before the alarm is set.
- No valuables or other personal items are left in the vehicle.

Triggering of the alarm

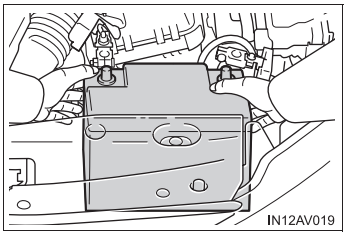
The alarm may be triggered in the following situations:
(Stopping the alarm deactivates the alarm system.)

- The door is unlocked using the key.



- A person inside the vehicle opens a door or hood.

- The battery is recharged or replaced when the vehicle is locked.



When the battery is disconnected

Be sure to cancel the alarm system.
If the battery is disconnected before canceling the alarm, the system may be triggered when the battery is reconnected.

Alarm-operated door lock

- When the alarm is operating, the doors are locked automatically to prevent intruders.
- Do not leave the key inside the vehicle when the alarm is operating, and make sure the key is not inside the vehicle when recharging or replacing the battery.

NOTICE

To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

Intrusion sensor (if equipped)

The intrusion sensor detects intruders or movement in the vehicle. When an intruder or movement is detected, the alarm will be triggered.

This system is designed to deter and prevent vehicle theft but does not guarantee absolute security against all intrusions.

■ Setting the intrusion sensor

The intrusion sensor will be set automatically when the alarm is set. (→P. 89)

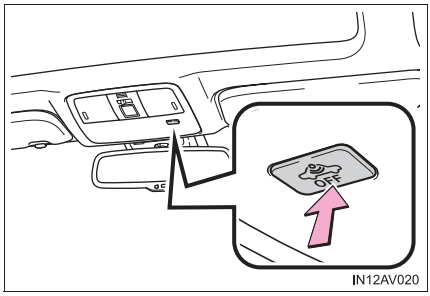
■ Canceling the intrusion sensor

If you are leaving pets or other moving things inside the vehicle, make sure to disable the intrusion sensor before setting the alarm, as it will respond to movement inside the vehicle.

1 Turn the engine switch to the lock position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

2 Press the intrusion sensor cancel switch.

Pressing the switch again will re-enable the intrusion sensor.



■ Canceling and automatic re-enabling of the intrusion sensor

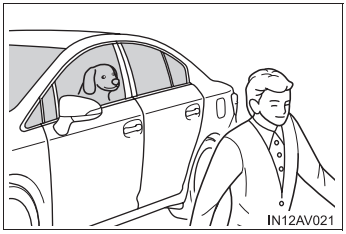
- The alarm will still be set even when the intrusion sensor is canceled.
- Vehicles without smart entry & start system: After the intrusion sensor is canceled, turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position or unlocking the doors using the wireless remote control will re-enable the intrusion sensor.

  Vehicles with smart entry & start system: After the intrusion sensor is canceled, pressing the engine switch or unlocking the doors using the entry function or wireless remote control will re-enable the intrusion sensor.
- The intrusion sensor will automatically be re-enabled when the alarm system is deactivated.

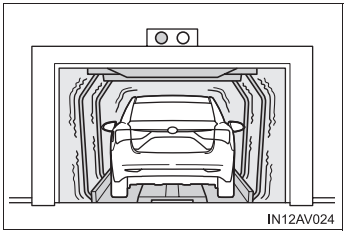
Intrusion sensor detection considerations

The sensor may trigger the alarm in the following situations:

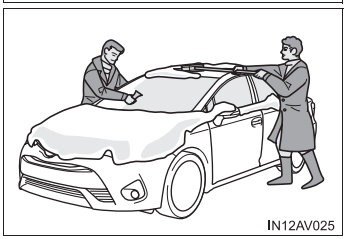
- Persons or pets are in the vehicle.



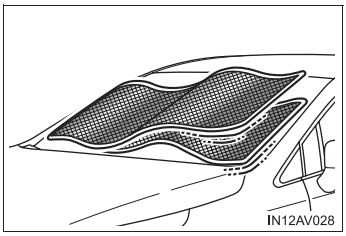
- The vehicle is parked in a place where extreme vibrations or noises occur, such as in a parking garage.



- Ice or snow is removed from the vehicle, causing the vehicle to receive repeated impacts or vibrations.



- The wind or something similar causes a frost cover to move.



- Unstable items, such as dangling accessories or clothes hanging on the coat hooks, are in the vehicle.
- A window is open.
- The vehicle is inside an automatic or high-pressure car washer.
- The vehicle experiences impacts, such as hail, lightning strikes, or other kinds of repeated impacts or vibrations.

Certification

The latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY"(DoC) is available at the following:
DoC address: FUJITSU TEN LIMITED
2-28, Gosho-dori 1-chome, Hyogo-ku, Kobe, 652-8510, Japan

The sensor installed to vehicles sold other than UK and Ireland is not allowed to operate in UK.

български [Bulgarian]	С настоящето, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, декларира, че FTL313 е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/EC.
Česky [Czech]	FUJITSU TEN LIMITED tímto prohlašuje, že tento FTL313 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
[Croatia]	Ovim FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, izjavljuje da je FTL313 u skladu s bitnim zahtjevima drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Dansk [Danish]	Undertegnede FUJITSU TEN LIMITED erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr FTL313 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Deutsch [German]	Hiermit erklärt FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, dass sich das Gerät FTL313 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
Eesti [Estonian]	Käesolevaga kinnitab FUJITSU TEN LIMITED seadme FTL313 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
English	Hereby, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, declares that this FTL313 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Español [Spanish]	Por medio de la presente FUJITSU TEN LIMITED declara que el FTL313 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Ελληνική [Greek]	ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ FUJITSU TEN LIMITED ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ FTL313 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Français [French]	Par la présente FUJITSU TEN LIMITED déclare que l'appareil FTL313 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Italiano [Italian]	Con la presente FUJITSU TEN LIMITED dichiara che questo FTL313 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Latviski [Latvian]	Ar šo FUJITSU TEN LIMITED deklarē, ka FTL313 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Lietuvių [Lithuanian]	Šiuo FUJITSU TEN LIMITED deklaruoja, kad šis FTL313 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Nederlands [Dutch]	Hierbij verklaart FUJITSU TEN LIMITED dat het toestel FTL313 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Malti [Maltese]	Hawnhekk, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, jiddikjara li dan FTL313 jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Magyar [Hungarian]	Alulírott, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED nyilatkozom, hogy a FTL313 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.
Polski [Polish]	Niniejszym FUJITSU TEN LIMITED oświadcza, że FTL313 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Português [Portuguese]	FUJITSU TEN LIMITED declara que este FTL313 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Română [Romanian]	Prin prezenta, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, declară că aparatul FTL313 este în conformitate cu cerințele esențiale și cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Slovensko [Slovenian]	FUJITSU TEN LIMITED izjavlja, da je ta FTL313 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Slovensky [Slovak]	FUJITSU TEN LIMITED týmto vyhlasuje, že FTL313 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Suomi [Finnish]	FUJITSU TEN LIMITED vakuuttaa täten että FTL313 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Svenska [Swedish]	Härmed intygar FUJITSU TEN LIMITED att denna FTL313 står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Íslenska [Icelandic]	Hér með lýsir FUJITSU TEN LIMITED yfir því að FTL313 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Norsk [Norwegian]	FUJITSU TEN LIMITED erklærer herved at utstyre FTL313 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
[Montenegro]	Ovim , FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, izjavljuje da ovaj FTL313 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

Instrument cluster

2

2. Instrument cluster

Warning lights and indicators 98

Gauges and meters 104

Multi-information display (with monochrome display) 108

Multi-information display (with color display).....111

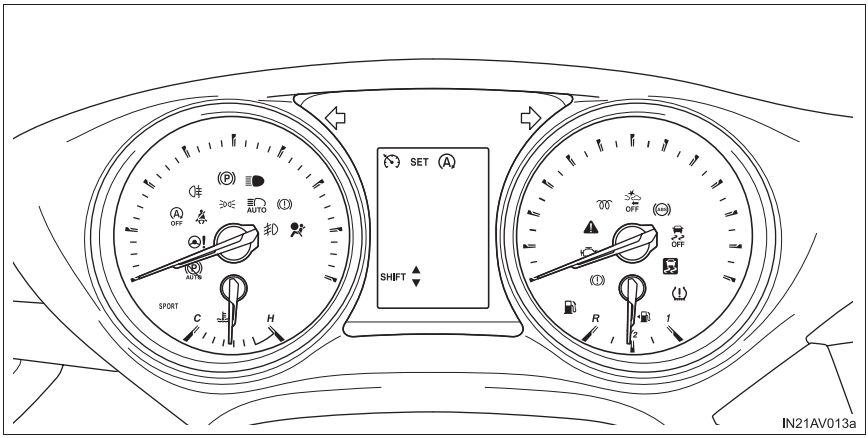
Fuel consumption information.....117

Warning lights and indicators

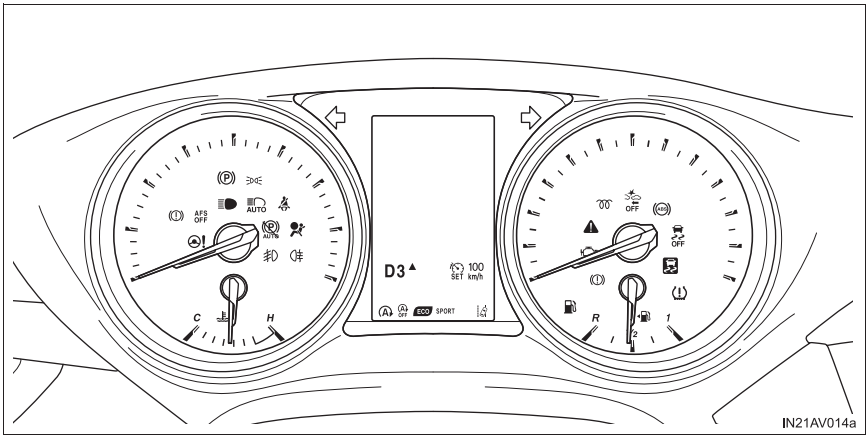
The warning lights and indicators on the instrument cluster and center panel inform the driver of the status of the vehicle's various systems.

For the purpose of explanation, the following illustration displays all indicators and warning lights illuminated.

▶ Vehicles with monochrome display



▶ Vehicles with color display



The units used on the speedometer, tachometer and some indicators may differ depending on the engine, transmission, etc.

Warning lights

Warning lights inform the driver of malfunctions in any of the vehicle's systems.

*1
(red)
Brake system warning light (→P. 520)

*1
Malfunction indicator lamp (→P. 520)

*1
SRS warning light (→P. 520)

*1
ABS warning light (→P. 521)

*1
(yellow)
Brake system warning light (→P. 521)

*1, 2
(If equipped)
PCS warning light (→P. 521)

*1, 2
(If equipped)
"AFS OFF" indicator (→P. 522)

*1
Slip indicator (→P. 522)

*1, 2
(Diesel engine)
Stop & Start cancel indicator (→P. 522)

*1
Electric power steering system warning light (→P. 521)

Low fuel level warning light (→P. 522)

Seat belt reminder light (→P. 522)

Rear passengers' seat belt reminder lights (on the center panel) (→P. 522)

Parking brake indicator (→P. 522)

*1
Master warning light (→P. 523)

*1
(If equipped)
Tire pressure warning light (→P. 523)

*1: These lights turn on when the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system) to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not turn on, or if the lights do not turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

*2: The light flashes to indicate a malfunction.

Indicators

The indicators inform the driver of the operating state of the vehicle's various systems.

Turn signal indicator (→P. 228)	Security indicator (on the center panel) (→P. 78)
Headlight high beam indicator (→P. 233)	Cruise control indicator (→P. 280) (If equipped)
Tail light indicator (→P. 232)	*4 SET (If equipped) Cruise control "SET" indicator (→P. 280)
Front fog light indicator (→P. 240) (If equipped)	*4 (If equipped) Speed limiter indicator (→P. 283)
Rear fog light indicator (→P. 240)	*4 (If equipped) LDA (Lane Departure Alert) indicator (→P. 263)
AUTO (If equipped) Automatic high beam indicator (→P. 269)	*1, 3 AFS OFF (If equipped) "AFS OFF" indicator (→P. 234)
*1, 2 Slip indicator (→P. 298)	*1, 4 ECO (If equipped) Eco Driving Indicator Light (→P. 103)
*1, 3 OFF VSC OFF indicator (→P. 298)	*1, 4 (Diesel engine) Stop & Start indicator (→P. 286)
(Diesel engine) Engine preheating indicator (→P. 209)	*1, 3, 5 OFF (Diesel engine) Stop & Start cancel indicator (→P. 286)

*1

(If equipped)

Auto P-off indicator (→P. 230)

*1, 3

(If equipped)

PCS warning light (→P. 256)

*4

(If equipped)

Shift position indicator (→P. 222)

*5

(If equipped)

“SPORT” indicator (→P. 220)

*4

(If equipped)

Shift position indicator (→P. 222)

Parking brake indicator (→P. 229)

*1, 4

(If equipped)

Gear Shift Indicator (→P. 225)

(If equipped)

Low outside temperature indicator (→P. 107)

“PASSENGER AIRBAG” indicator (on the center panel) (→P. 52)

*1: These lights turn on when the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system) to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not turn on, or if the lights do not turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

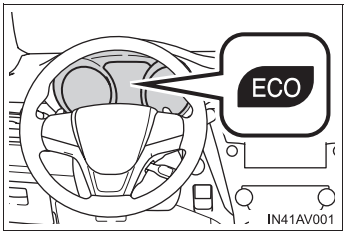
*2: The light flashes to indicate that the system is operating.

*3: The light turns on when the system is turned off.

*4: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

*5: For vehicles with the color display, this light illuminates on the multi-information display.

Eco Driving Indicator Light (if equipped)



During Eco-Friendly acceleration (Eco-driving), Eco Driving Indicator Light will turn on. When the acceleration exceeds Zone of Eco driving, and when the vehicle is stopped, the light turns off.

Eco Driving Indicator Light will not operate in the following conditions:

- The shift lever is in anything other than D.
- The vehicle is being driven in “SPORT” mode (→P. 220)
- If equipped, the paddle shift switch is operated while the shift position is D
- The vehicle speed is approximately 130 km/h (80 mph) or higher.

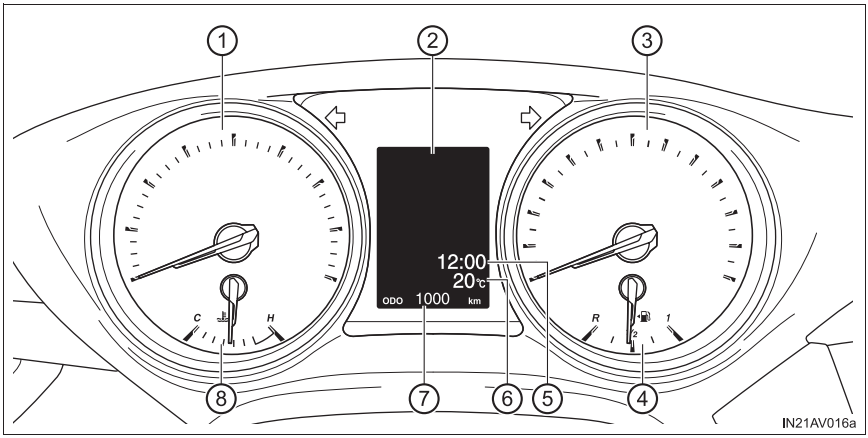
WARNING

If a safety system warning light does not come on

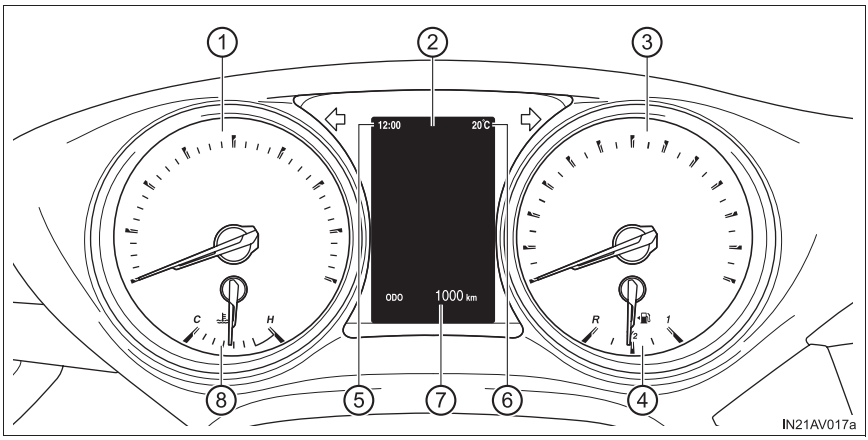
Should a safety system light such as ABS and SRS airbag warning light not come on when you start the engine, this could mean that these systems are not available to help protect you in an accident, which could result in death or serious injury. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately if this occurs.

Gauges and meters

▶ Vehicles with monochrome display



▶ Vehicles with color display



The units used on the speedometer may differ depending on the target region.

① Tachometer

Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute.

② Multi-information display

Presents the driver with a variety of driving-related data. (→P. 108, 111)

③ Speedometer

Displays the vehicle speed.

④ Fuel gauge

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank.

⑤ Clock

Displays the time.

⑥ Outside temperature display

→P. 107

⑦ Odometer and trip meter display

Displays the following items.

● Odometer

Displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

● Trip meter

Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset. Trip meters A and B can be used to record and display different distances independently.

● Maintenance required information (1WW and 2WW engines)

Displays the remaining distance until the engine oil should be changed. If “-” is displayed before distance, it means oil maintenance is overdue. Have the engine oil changed by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- Displays the maintenance required information when the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or in IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system).
- Maintenance required information reset method (→P. 449)

● Stop & Start system operation time (1WW and 2WW engines with monochrome display)

Displays the amount of time the engine was stopped due to operation of the Stop & Start system during the current trip.

● Stop & Start system total operation time (1WW and 2WW engines with monochrome display)

Displays the total amount of time that the engine has been stopped due to operation of the Stop & Start system since the system was last reset.

● Stop & Start system operation time (1WW and 2WW engines with color display)

Displays the elapsed time after the engine is stopped until it is re-started by the Stop & Start system.

● Instrument panel light control display (vehicles with monochrome display)

Displays the meter light control display.

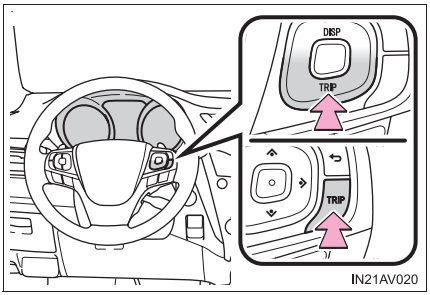
⑧ Engine coolant temperature gauge

Displays the engine coolant temperature.

Changing the display

Switches the items of the odometer and trip meter display by pressing the “TRIP” switch.

- When the trip meter is displayed, pressing and holding the “TRIP” switch will reset the trip meter.
- When the instrument panel light control display is displayed, pressing and holding the “TRIP” switch will adjust the brightness of the meter light with the tail lights on.



The meters and display illuminate when

The engine switch is in the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or in IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

Outside temperature display

- In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change.
  - When stopped, or driving at low speeds (less than 20 km/h [12 mph])
  - When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)
- When “--” is displayed, the system may be malfunctioning.
  Take your vehicle to any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- The temperature range that can be displayed is from -40°C (-40°F) to 50°C (122°F).
  When the outside temperature drops below 3°C (37°F), the temperature display flashes.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the engine and its components

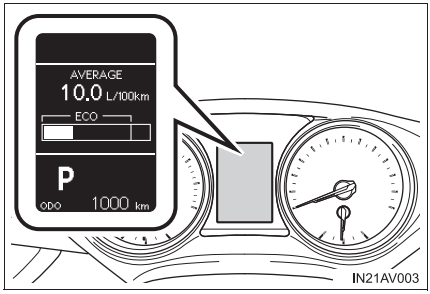
- Do not let the indicator needle of the tachometer enter the red zone, which indicates the maximum engine speed.
- The engine may be overheating if the engine coolant temperature gauge is in the red zone (“H”). In this case, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and check the engine after it has cooled completely. (→P. 590)

Multi-information display (with monochrome display)

Display contents

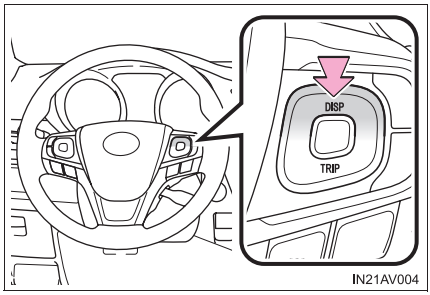
The multi-information display presents the driver with a variety of driving-related data.

- Drive information
- Warning messages (→P. 527)
- Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display (→P. 109)



Drive information

Display items can be switched by pressing the “DISP” switch.



- Average fuel consumption and current fuel consumption

  Displays the average fuel consumption since the function was last reset.

  - The function can be reset by pressing the “DISP” switch for longer than 1 second when the average fuel consumption is displayed.
  - Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

  Displays the current rate of fuel consumption.

  Use the displayed current rate of fuel consumption as a reference.

- Driving range

  Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining.

  - This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.
  - When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated.

When refueling, turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

If the vehicle is refueled without turning the engine switch to the “LOCK” position or off, the display may not be updated.

● Average vehicle speed

Displays the average vehicle speed since the engine was last started.

● Elapsed time

Displays the elapsed time since the engine was started.

● Setting

The settings of the following items can be changed.

- Language
  Select to change the language on the display. (→P. 619)
- Units
  Select to change the units for measure of the fuel consumption and outside temperature. (→P. 619)
- Eco Driving Indicator Light
  Select to activate/deactivate the Eco Driving Indicator Light. (→P. 109)
- Stop & start system
  Select to change the stop & start system setting. (→P. 286)
- Clock
  Select to adjust the hours and minutes. (→P. 110)
- Clock format
  Select to change the clock format.
- Tire pressure warning system
  Select to set up the tire pressure warning system. (→P. 460)

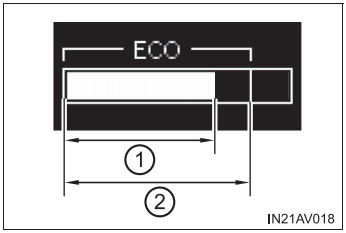
● Average fuel consumption and Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display (if equipped)

Displays the average fuel consumption since the function was reset.

Suggests Zone of Eco driving and Eco driving ratio based on acceleration.

■ Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display (if equipped)

Suggests Zone of Eco driving and Eco driving ratio based on acceleration.



① Eco driving ratio based on acceleration

If the acceleration exceeds Zone of Eco driving, the right side of Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display blinks and Eco Driving Indicator Light will turn off. (→P. 103)

② Zone of Eco driving

■ **When disconnecting and reconnecting battery terminals**

The following information data will be reset:

- Elapsed time
- Average fuel consumption
- Driving range
- Average vehicle speed

■ **Liquid crystal display**

Small spots or light spots may appear on the display. This phenomenon is characteristic of liquid crystal displays, and there is no problem to continue using the display.

■ **Setting display automatic suspension**

In the following situations, the setting display will be suspended.

- When a message appears
- When the vehicle begins to move

■ **Setting the clock**

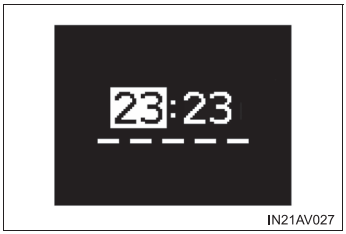
The clock can be adjusted by the settings menu.

① Press the “DISP” switch to adjust the hours.

After setting the hours, wait for 5 seconds until the bar disappears, and confirm that the hour has been input.

② Press the “DISP” switch to adjust the minutes.

After setting the minutes, wait for 5 seconds until the bar disappears, and confirm that the minutes has been input.



⚠ WARNING

■ **The information display at low temperatures**

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the display. At extremely low temperatures, the display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.
For example, there is a lag between the driver’s shifting and the new gear number appearing on the display. This lag could cause the driver to downshift again, causing rapid and excessive engine braking and possibly an accident resulting in death or injury.

■ **Cautions during setting up the display**

As the engine needs to be running during setting up the display, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

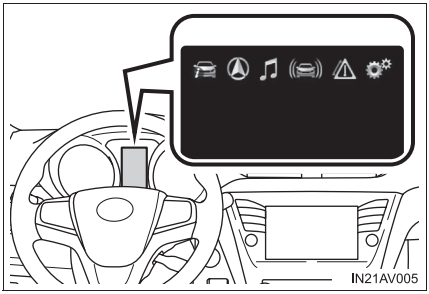
Multi-information display (with color display)

Display contents

The multi-information display presents the driver with a variety of vehicle data.

● Menu icons

Displays the following information when an icon is selected. (→P. 112)
Some of the information may be displayed automatically depending on the situation.



Drive information

Select to display various drive data. (→P. 112)

Navigation system-linked display (if equipped)

Select to display the following navigation system-linked information.
- Route guidance
- Compass display (north-up display/heading-up display)

Audio system-linked display (if equipped)

Select to enable selection of an audio source or track on the meter using the meter control switches.

Driving assist system information (if equipped)

Select to display the operational status of the following systems:
- LDA (Lane Departure Alert) (→P. 263)
- RSA (Road Sign Assist) (→P. 275)

Warning message display

Select to display warning messages and measures to be taken if a malfunction is detected. (→P. 527)

Settings display

Select to change the meter display settings and the operation settings of some vehicle functions. (→P. 114)

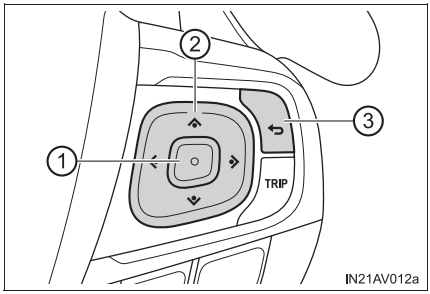
Operating the meter control switches

The multi-information display is operated using the meter control switches.

① Enter/set

② Select an item/change pages

③ Return to the previous screen



Drive information

- Current fuel consumption (zone display/numerical display)*1

  Displays the current rate of fuel consumption.

- Average fuel consumption (after reset*2/after start/after refuel)*1

  Displays the average fuel consumption since the function was reset, the engine was started, and the vehicle was refueled, respectively

  Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

- Stop & Start system operation time (if equipped) (after reset*2/after start)*3

  Displays the amount of time that the engine is stopped due to operation of the Stop & Start system since the system was reset and the engine was started.

- Average vehicle speed (after reset*2/after start)*1

  Displays the average vehicle speed since the function was reset and the engine was started, respectively

- Elapsed time (after reset*2/after start)*1

  Displays the elapsed time since the function was reset and the engine was started, respectively

● Distance (driving range/after start)*1

Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining and the distance driven after the engine was started, respectively

- This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.
- When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated.
  When refueling, turn the engine switch off. If the vehicle is refueled without turning the engine switch off, the display may not be updated.

● Display off

A blank screen is displayed.

*1: Can be registered to Drive information 1 and 2. (→P. 114)

*2: Resetting procedures:

- Select a function to be reset using the meter control switches and then press and hold to reset.
- If there is more than one function that can be reset, check boxes will be displayed next to those functions.

*3: Can be registered to Drive information 3. (→P. 114)

Settings display

The settings of the following items can be changed, refer to P. 619.

For functions that can be enabled or disabled, the function switches between on and off each time is pressed.

- (LDA [Lane Departure Alert])*1

  Select to adjust LDA (Lane Departure Alert) sensitivity.

- (RSA [Road Sign Assist])*1

  Select to activate/deactivate RSA (Road Sign Assist).

- AFS (Adaptive Front-lighting System)

  Select to activate/deactivate AFS (Adaptive Front-lighting System).

- (Clock)

  Select to adjust time or set a clock format.

- (Instrument panel light)

  Select to adjust brightness of the instrument panel light.

- Settings

  Select the menu to set up the following items.

  - (RSA [Road Sign Assist]) setup*1

    Select to set up RSA (Road Sign Assist).

  - (Stop & Start system) setup*1

    Select to set up Stop & Start system priority. (→P. 291)

  - (tire pressure warning system) setup*1

    Select to set up the tire pressure warning system. (→P. 460)

  - Units

    Select to change the unit for measure of the fuel consumption and outside temperature.

  - (Eco Driving Indicator Light)*1

    Select to activate/deactivate the Eco Driving Indicator Light. (→P. 103)

- Drive information 1 through 3

  Select to select up to 2 items that will be displayed on a Drive information screen, up to 3 Drive information screens can be set.
- Pop-up display

  Select to set the pop-up displays*2, which may appear in some situations, on/off.
- Initialization

  Registered or changed meter settings will be deleted or returned to their default setting.

● Language

Select to change the language on the display.

*1: If equipped

*2: Stop & Start system operation time display (if equipped), route guidance display of the navigation system-linked system (if equipped) and incoming call display of the hands-free phone system (if equipped).

■ **Pop-up display**

In some situations, such as when a switch operation is performed, a pop-up display will be temporarily displayed on the multi-information display.
The pop-up display function can be set on/off.

■ **Setting display automatic cancelation**

In the following situations, setting display in which the settings can be changed through the meter control switch will automatically be turned off.

● If a warning message appears while the setting display is displayed

● When the vehicle begins to move while the setting display is displayed

■ **Liquid crystal display**

Small spots or light spots may appear on the display. This phenomenon is characteristic of liquid crystal displays, and there is no problem continuing to use the display.

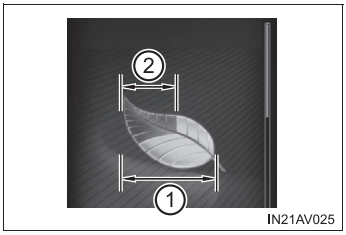
■ **Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display (if equipped)**

Suggests Zone of Eco driving and Eco driving ratio based on acceleration.

① Zone of Eco driving

② Eco driving ratio based on acceleration

If the vehicle exceeds Zone of Eco driving, the green area disappears and Eco Driving Indicator Light will turn off.
(→ P. 103)



WARNING

The information display at low temperatures

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.
For example, there is a lag between the driver's shifting and the new gear number appearing on the display. This lag could cause the driver to down-shift again, causing rapid and excessive engine braking and possibly an accident resulting in death or injury.

Cautions during setting up the display

As the engine needs to be running during setting up the display, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

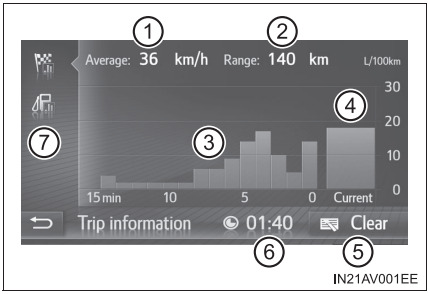
Fuel consumption information*

The fuel consumption information can be displayed on the navigation system or multimedia system screen.

Display the trip information or past record screen

Press the “CAR” button, and then select “Trip information” or “Past record” on the screen.

Trip information



① Average vehicle speed

② Cruising range

③ Previous fuel consumption per minute

④ Current fuel consumption

⑤ Reset the trip information data

⑥ Elapsed time

⑦ “Past record” screen appears

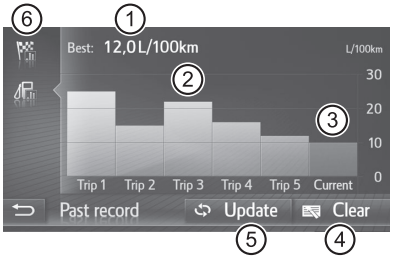
Average fuel consumption for the past 15 minutes is divided by color into past averages and averages attained since the engine switch was last turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system). Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

These images are examples only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

*: If equipped

Past record

① Best recorded fuel consumption
② Previous fuel consumption record
③ Current fuel consumption
④ Reset the past record data
⑤ Update the past record data
⑥ “Trip information” screen appears



IN21AV002EE

These images are examples only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

Resetting the data

Selecting “Clear” on the “Trip information” screen will reset the trip information data.

Selecting “Clear” on the “Past record” screen will reset the past record data.

Updating the past record data

Selecting “Update” on the “Past record” screen will update the past record data.
Also, the average fuel consumption displayed in the multi-information display will be reset at the same time.

Cruising range

Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining.
This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.

Operation of each component

3

3-1. Key information
Keys.....120
3-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors
Side doors.....132
Trunk (sedan) 139
Back door (wagon).....143
Smart entry & start system 148
3-3. Adjusting the seats
Front seats.....166
Rear seats 168
Driving position memory 170
Head restraints 172
3-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors
Steering wheel.....174
Inside rear view mirror 176
Outside rear view mirrors 179
3-5. Opening and closing the windows
Power windows.....182

Keys

The keys

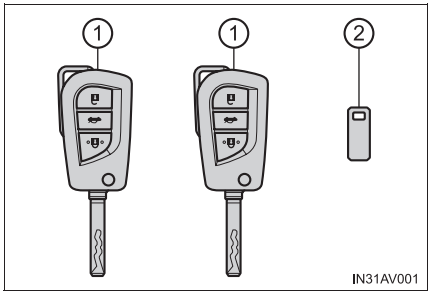
The following keys are provided with the vehicle.

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

① Keys

Operating the wireless remote control function

② Key number plate

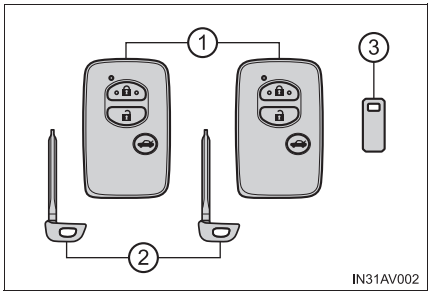


▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

① Electronic keys
- Operating the smart entry & start system (→P. 148)
- Operating the wireless remote control function

② Mechanical keys

③ Key number plate



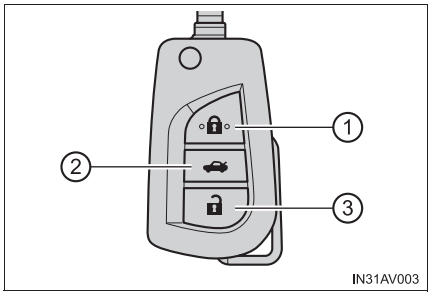
Wireless remote control

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

① Locks all the doors and trunk/back door (→P. 133)

② Unlocks the trunk/back door

③ Unlocks all the doors and trunk/back door (→P. 133)

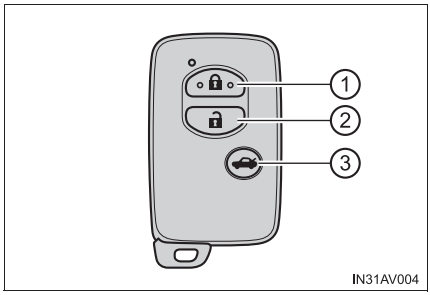


▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

① Locks all the doors and trunk/back door (→P. 133)

② Unlocks all the doors and trunk/back door (→P. 133)

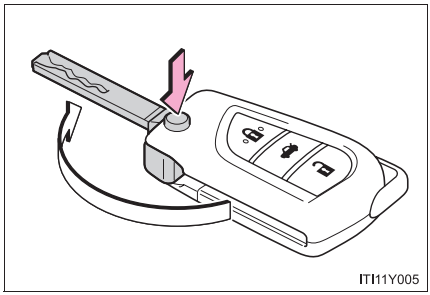
③ Unlocks the trunk/back door



Using the key (if equipped)

Press the button to open the key.

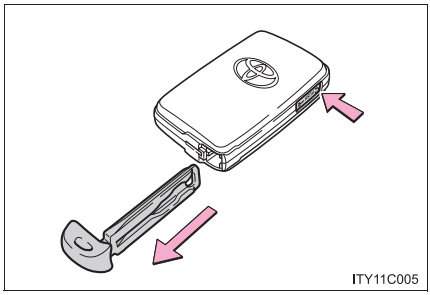
To stow, press the button then fold the key.



Using the mechanical key (if equipped)

Take out the mechanical key.

After using the mechanical key, store it in the electronic key. Carry the mechanical key together with the electronic key. If the electronic key battery is depleted or the entry function does not operate properly, you will need the mechanical key. (→P. 582)



■ When required to leave the vehicle's key with a parking attendant (for right-hand drive vehicles with smart entry & start system)

Lock the glove box as circumstances demand. (→P. 403)
Remove the mechanical key for your own use and provide the attendant with the electronic key only.

■ If you lose your keys

New genuine keys can be made by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional using the other key and the key number stamped on your key number plate. Keep the plate in a safe place such as your wallet, not in the vehicle.

When riding in an aircraft

When bringing a key with wireless remote control function onto an aircraft, make sure you do not press any buttons on the key while inside the aircraft cabin. If you are carrying a key in your bag etc., ensure that the buttons are not likely to be pressed accidentally. Pressing a button may cause the key to emit radio waves that could interfere with the operation of the aircraft.

Conditions affecting operation

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

The wireless remote control function may not operate normally in the following situations:

- Near a TV tower, radio station, electric power plant, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone or other wireless communication device
- When multiple wireless keys are in the vicinity
- When the wireless key has come into contact with, or is covered by a metallic object
- When a wireless key (that emits radio waves) is being used nearby
- When the wireless key has been left near an electrical appliance such as a personal computer
- If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window
- Sedan: If a metallic object is placed on the package tray

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system
→P. 152

Key battery depletion

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

If the wireless remote control function does not operate, the battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P. 482)

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

- The standard battery life is 1 to 2 years. (The battery becomes depleted even if the electronic key is not used.) If the smart entry & start system or the wireless remote control function does not operate, or the detection area becomes smaller, the battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P. 482)
- If the battery becomes low, an alarm will sound in the cabin when the engine stops. (→P. 150, 542)
- To avoid serious deterioration, do not leave the electronic key within 1 m (3 ft.) of the following electrical appliances that produce a magnetic field:
  - TVs
  - Personal computers
  - Cellular phones, cordless phones and battery chargers
  - Recharging cellular phones or cordless phones
  - Glass top ranges
  - Table lamps

Replacing the key battery

→P. 482

Customization

Settings (e.g. wireless remote control system) can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 619)

Certification for wireless remote control (vehicles without smart entry & start system)

Valeo

Comfort and Driving Assistance Systems

Declaration of Conformity

in accordance with 1999/5/EC (R&TTE Directive)

We,

Manufacturer: Valeo Comfort and Driving Assistance
Address: 76, rue Auguste Perret
F-94046 Créteil - Cedex
France

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:
Product name: RF Transmitter (Jack Knife Key)
Model No.: **A03TAA**

to which this declaration relates, complies with the essential protection requirements of R&TTE Directive (1999/5/ EC).
The product is compliant with the following standards and/or normative documents:

- Efficient use of radio spectrum: EN 300 220-1 V2.3.1 (2010-02), EN 300 220-2 V2.3.1 (2010-02)
- Electromagnetic compatibility: EN 301 489-1 V1.8.1 (2008-04), EN 301 489 3 V1.4.1 (2002-08)
- Electrical Safety: EN 60950-1: 2006 + A11:2009 + A1:2010

CE marking: CE0682

Créteil, November the 20th of 2014

Jérôme Hugot
Certification & Regulation

VALEO COMFORT AND DRIVING ASSISTANCE - 76 Rue Auguste Perret - ZI Europarc - 94046 Créteil Cedex - France
Tel. +33 (0)1 48 84 54 00 - Fax +33 (0)1 48 84 54 53
S.A.S. au capital de 13 387 965 Euros – 438 809 667 RCS Créteil
www.valeo.com

Česky [Czech]	Valeo Comfort and Driving Assistance tímto prohlašuje, že tento A03TAA je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Hrvatski [Croatian]	Ovime, Valeo Comfort and Driving Assistance izjavljuje da je model A03TAA je u skladu sa osnovnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Dansk [Danish]	Undertegnede Valeo Comfort and Driving Assistance erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr A03TAA overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Deutsch [German]	Hiermit erklärt Valeo Comfort and Driving Assistance , dass sich das Model A03TAA in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG
Eesti [Estonian]	Kaesolevaga kinnitab Valeo Comfort and Driving Assistance seadme A03TAA vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
English	Hereby, Valeo Comfort and Driving Assistance declares that the model A03TAA is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Español [Spanish]	Por medio de la presente Valeo Comfort and Driving Assistance declara que A03TAA cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Ελληνική [Greek]	Με την παρουσα Valeo Comfort and Driving Assistance δηλωνει οτι A03TAA συμμορφωνεται προσ τισ ουσιωδεισ απαιτησεισ και τισ λοιπεσ σχετικεσ διαταξεισ τησ οδηγιασ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Français [French]	Par la présente Valeo Comfort and Driving Assistance déclare que les appareils modèle A03TAA sont conformes aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Italiano [Italian]	Con la presente Valeo Comfort and Driving Assistance dichiara che questo A03TAA è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Latviski [Latvian]	Ar šo Valeo Comfort and Driving Assistance deklarē, ka A03TAA atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Lietuvių [Lithuanian]	Šiuo Valeo Comfort and Driving Assistance deklaruoja, kad šis A03TAA atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Nederlands [Dutch]	Hierbij verklaart Valeo Comfort and Driving Assistance dat het toestel A03TAA in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.

Malti [Maltese]	Hawnhekk, Valeo Comfort and Driving Assistance , jiddikjara li dan A03TAA jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Magyar [Hungarian]	Alulírott, Valeo Comfort and Driving Assistance nyilatkozom, hogy a A03TAA megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.
Polski [Polish]	Niniejszym Valeo Comfort and Driving Assistance oświadcza, że A03TAA jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Português [Portuguese]	Valeo Comfort and Driving Assistance declara que este A03TAA está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Slovensko [Slovenian]	Valeo Comfort and Driving Assistance izjavlja, da je ta A03TAA v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Slovensky [Slovak]	Valeo Comfort and Driving Assistance týmto vyhlasuje, že A03TAA spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Suomi [Finnish]	Valeo Comfort and Driving Assistance vakuuttaa täten että A03TAA tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Svenska [Swedish]	Härmed intygar Valeo Comfort and Driving Assistance att denna A03TAA står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Íslenska [Icelandic]	Hér með lýsir Valeo Comfort and Driving Assistance yfir því að A03TAA er í samræmi við grunnkrofur og aðrar krofur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Norsk [Norwegian]	Valeo Comfort and Driving Assistance erklærer herved at utstyret A03TAA er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Shqiptar [Albanian]	Me ane te kesaj, Valeo Comfort and Driving Assistance deklaron se modeli A03TAA eshte ne perputhje me kerkesat themelore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te direktives 1999/5/EC.
Crnogorski jezik [Montenegrin]	Ovime, Valeo Comfort and Driving Assistance izjavljuje da je model A03TAA je u skladu sa osnovnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
српски [Serbian]	Овиме, Valeo Comfort and Driving Assistance изјављује да је A03TAA модел је у складу са основним захтевима и другим релевантним одредбама Директиве 1999/5/ЕЦ.

Valeo

Comfort and Driving Assistance Systems

Declaration of Conformity

in accordance with 1999/5/EC (R&TTE Directive)

We,

Manufacturer: Valeo Comfort and Driving Assistance
Address: 76, rue Auguste Perret
F-94046 Créteil - Cedex
France

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:
Product name: RF Receiver
Model No.: **A03RAA**

to which this declaration relates, complies with the essential protection requirements of R&TTE Directive (1999/5/ EC).
The product is compliant with the following standards and/or normative documents:

- Efficient use of radio spectrum:	EN 300 220-1 V2.3.1 (2010-02), EN 300 220-2 V2.3.1 (2010-02)
- Electromagnetic compatibility:	EN 301 489-1 V1.8.1 (2008-04), EN 301 489-3 V1.4.1 (2002-08)
- Electrical Safety:	EN 60950-1: 2006 + A11:2009

CE marking: CE

Créteil, November the 20th of 2014

Jérôme Hugot
Certification & Regulation

VALEO COMFORT AND DRIVING ASSISTANCE - 76 Rue Auguste Perret - ZI Europarc - 94046 Créteil Cedex - France
Tel. +33 (0)1 48 84 54 00 - Fax +33 (0)1 48 84 54 53
S.A.S. au capital de 13 387 965 Euros – 438 809 667 RCS Créteil
www.valeo.com

Česky [Czech]	Valeo Comfort and Driving Assistance tímto prohlašuje, že tento A03RAA je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Hrvatski [Croatian]	Ovime, Valeo Comfort and Driving Assistance izjavljuje da je model A03RAA je u skladu sa osnovnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Dansk [Danish]	Undertegnede Valeo Comfort and Driving Assistance erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr A03RAA overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Deutsch [German]	Hiermit erklärt Valeo Comfort and Driving Assistance , dass sich das Model A03RAA in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG
Eesti [Estonian]	Käesolevaga kinnitab Valeo Comfort and Driving Assistance seadme A03RAA vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
English	Hereby, Valeo Comfort and Driving Assistance declares that the model A03RAA is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Español [Spanish]	Por medio de la presente Valeo Comfort and Driving Assistance declara que A03RAA cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Ελληνική [Greek]	Με την παρουσα Valeo Comfort and Driving Assistance δηλωνει οτι A03RAA συμμορφωνεται προσ τισ ουσιωδεισ απαιτησεισ και τισ λοιπεσ σχετικεσ διαταξεισ τησ οδηγιασ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Français [French]	Par la présente Valeo Comfort and Driving Assistance déclare que les appareils modèle A03RAA sont conformes aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Italiano [Italian]	Con la presente Valeo Comfort and Driving Assistance dichiara che questo A03RAA è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Latviski [Latvian]	Ar šo Valeo Comfort and Driving Assistance deklarē, ka A03RAA atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Lietuvių [Lithuanian]	Šiuo Valeo Comfort and Driving Assistance deklaruoja, kad šis A03RAA atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Nederlands [Dutch]	Hierbij verklaart Valeo Comfort and Driving Assistance dat het toestel A03RAA in overeenstemming is met de essentiele eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.

Malti [Maltese]	Hawnhekk, Valeo Comfort and Driving Assistance , jiddikjara li dan A03RAA jikkonforma mal-htiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Magyar [Hungarian]	Alulírott, Valeo Comfort and Driving Assistance nyilatkozom, hogy a A03RAA megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.
Polski [Polish]	Niniejszym Valeo Comfort and Driving Assistance oświadcza, ze A03RAA jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Português [Portuguese]	Valeo Comfort and Driving Assistance declara que este A03RAA está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Slovensko [Slovenian]	Valeo Comfort and Driving Assistance izjavlja, da je ta A03RAA v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Slovensky [Slovak]	Valeo Comfort and Driving Assistance týmto vyhlasuje, že A03RAA spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Suomi [Finnish]	Valeo Comfort and Driving Assistance vakuuttaa täten että A03RAA tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Svenska [Swedish]	Härmed intygar Valeo Comfort and Driving Assistance att denna A03RAA står I overensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Íslenska [Icelandic]	Hér með lýsir Valeo Comfort and Driving Assistance yfir því að A03RAA er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Norsk [Norwegian]	Valeo Comfort and Driving Assistance erklærer herved at utstyret A03RAA er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Shqiptar [Albanian]	Me ane te kesaj, Valeo Comfort and Driving Assistance deklaron se modeli A03RAA eshte ne perputhje me kerkesat themelore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te direktives 1999/5/EC.
Crnogorski jezik [Montenegrin]	Ovime, Valeo Comfort and Driving Assistance izjavljuje da je model A03RAA je u skladu sa osnovnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC
српски [Serbian]	Овиме, Valeo Comfort and Driving Assistance изјављује да је A03RAA модел је у складу са основним захтевима и другим релевантним одредбама Директиве 1999/5/EU

NOTICE

■ **To prevent key damage**

- Do not drop the keys, subject them to strong shocks or bend them.
- Do not expose the keys to high temperatures for long periods of time.
- Do not get the keys wet or wash them in an ultrasonic washer etc.
- Do not attach metallic or magnetic materials to the keys or place the keys close to such materials.
- Do not disassemble the keys.
- Do not attach a sticker or anything else to the surface of the key with wireless remote control function.
- Do not place the keys near objects that produce magnetic fields, such as TVs, audio systems and induction cookers, or medical electrical equipment, such as low-frequency therapy equipment.

■ **Carrying the electronic key on your person (vehicles with smart entry & start system)**

Carry the electronic key 10 cm (3.9 in.) or more away from electric appliances that are turned on. Radio waves emitted from electric appliances within 10 cm (3.9 in.) of the electronic key may interfere with the key, causing the key to not function properly.

■ **In case of a smart entry & start system malfunction or other key-related problems (vehicles with smart entry & start system)**

Take your vehicle with all the electronic keys provided with your vehicle to any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **When an electronic key is lost (vehicles with smart entry & start system)**

If the electronic key remains lost, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Visit any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately with all remaining electronic keys that were provided with your vehicle.

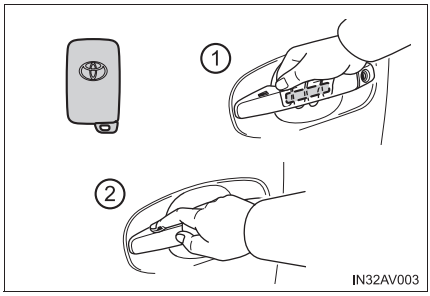
Side doors

The vehicle can be locked and unlocked using the smart entry & start system, wireless remote control or door lock switch.

Unlocking and locking the doors from the outside

◆ Entry function (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

Carry the electronic key to enable this function.



① Grip either front door handle to unlock the doors.

Make sure to touch the sensor on the back of the handle.

The doors cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after they are locked.

② Touch the lock sensor (the indentation on the upper part of the front door handle) to lock the doors.

Check that the door is securely locked.

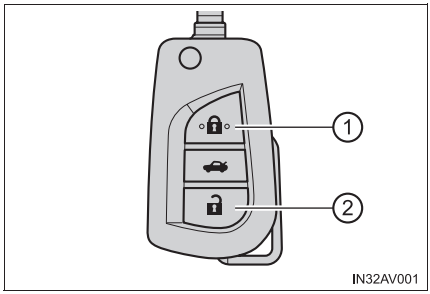
◆ Wireless remote control

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

① Locks all the doors and trunk/back door

Check that the door is securely locked.

② Unlocks all the doors and trunk/back door

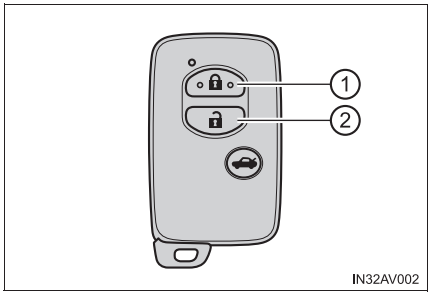


▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

① Locks all the doors and trunk/back door

Check that the door is securely locked.

② Unlocks all the doors and trunk/back door

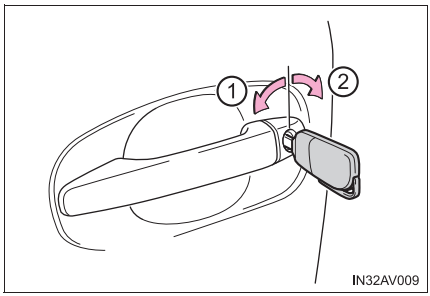


◆ Key

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

① Locks all the doors

② Unlocks all the doors



▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

The doors can also be locked and unlocked with the mechanical key. (→P. 582)

■ **Operation signals**

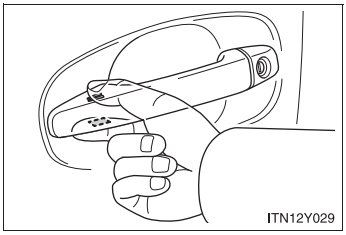
The emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors and trunk/back door have been locked/unlocked. (Locked: Once; Unlocked: Twice)

■ **Security feature**

If a door is not opened within approximately 30 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again.

■ **When the door cannot be locked by the lock sensor on the upper part of the door handle**

If the door will not lock even when the top-side sensor area is touched, try touching both the topside and underside sensor areas at the same time.



■ **Door lock buzzer (vehicles with smart entry & start system)**

If an attempt to lock the doors is made when a door is not fully closed, a buzzer sounds continuously for 5 seconds. Fully close the door to stop the buzzer, and lock the vehicle once more.

■ **Setting the alarm (if equipped)**

Locking the doors will set the alarm system. (→P. 89)

■ **If the smart entry & start system or the wireless remote control does not operate properly**

Use the mechanical key to lock and unlock the doors. (→P. 582)

Replace the key battery with a new one if it is depleted. (→P. 482)

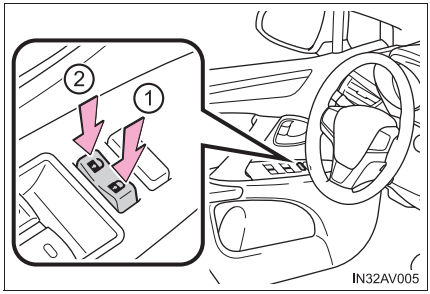
Locking and unlocking the doors from the inside

◆ Door lock switch

① Locks all the doors

② Unlocks all the doors

Sedan: The trunk is also locked/unlocked.

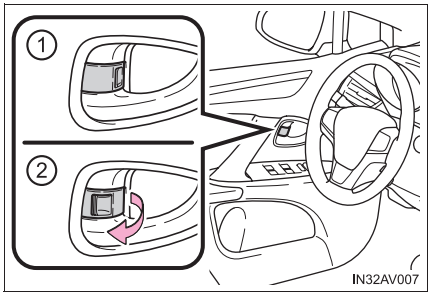


◆ Inside lock button

① Locks the door

② Unlocks the door

The front doors can be opened by pulling the inside handles even if the lock buttons are in the lock position.



Locking the front doors from the outside without a key

1 Move the inside lock button to the lock position.

2 Close the door while pulling the door handle.

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

The door cannot be locked if the key is in the engine switch.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

The door cannot be locked if the engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode, or the electronic key is left inside the vehicle.

Depending on the position of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the door may be locked.

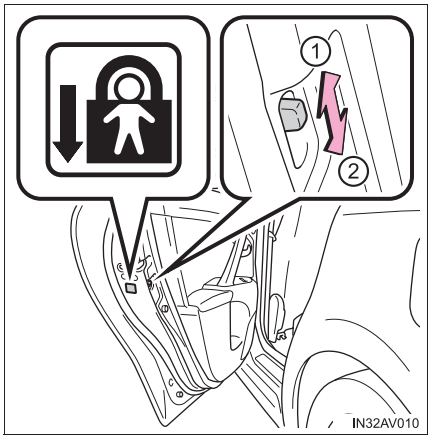
Rear door child-protector lock

The door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the locks are set.

① Unlock

② Lock

These locks can be set to prevent children from opening the rear doors. Push down the rear door switches to lock the rear doors.



Automatic door locking and unlocking systems

The following functions can be set or canceled:

Function	Operation
Shift position linked door locking function*1	Shifting the shift lever out of P locks all the doors.
Shift position linked door unlocking function*1	Shifting the shift lever to P unlocks all the doors.
Speed linked door locking function	All the doors are locked when the vehicle speed is approximately 20 km/h (12 mph) or higher.*2
Driver's door linked door unlocking function	All the doors are unlocked when the driver's door is opened within 45 seconds after turning the engine switch to "LOCK" position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

*1: Vehicles with Multidrive

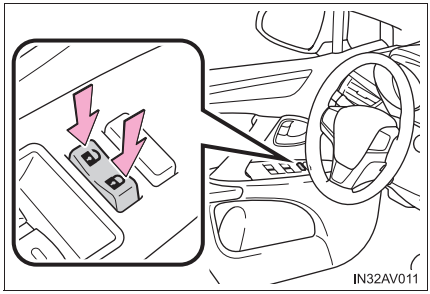
*2: Once the function operates, the function does not operate again before the engine switch is turned to "LOCK" position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with smart entry & start system), or a door is opened and closed.

Setting and canceling the functions (vehicles without navigation system or multimedia system)

To switch between setting and canceling, follow the procedure below.

1 Close all the doors, and turn the engine switch to “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system).
Perform 2 within 10 seconds.

2 Shift the shift lever to P or N, and press and hold the driver’s door lock switch (🔒 or 🔓) for approximately 5 seconds and then release.



The shift lever and switch positions corresponding to the desired function to be set are shown in the following table.

Use the same procedure to cancel the function.

Function	Shift lever position	Door lock switch position
Shift position linked door locking function*	P	🔒
Shift position linked door unlocking function*		🔓
Speed linked door locking function	N	🔒
Driver’s door linked door unlocking function		🔓

*: Vehicles with Multidrive

When the setting or canceling operation is complete, all the doors are locked and then unlocked.

Impact detection door lock release system

In the event that the vehicle is subject to a strong impact, all the doors are unlocked. Depending on the force of the impact or the type of accident, however, the system may not operate.

Conditions affecting operation

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

→P. 123

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

→P. 152

Customization

Settings (e.g. automatic door locking and unlocking system) can be changed. (Customizable features →P. 619)

WARNING

To prevent an accident

Observe the following precautions while driving the vehicle.
Failing to do so may result in a door opening and an occupant falling out, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Ensure that all doors are properly closed.
- Do not pull the inside handle of the doors while driving.
  Be especially careful for the driver's door, as the door may be opened even if the inside lock button is in locked position.
- Set the rear door child-protector locks when children are seated in the rear seat.

Trunk (sedan)

The trunk can be locked/unlocked and opened/closed by the following procedures.

Unlocking and locking the trunk

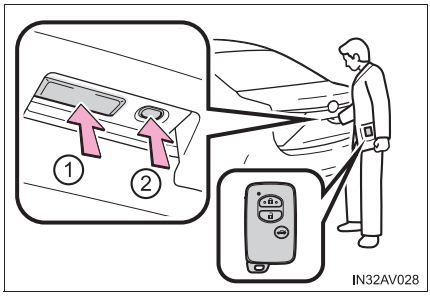
◆ Entry function (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

Carry the electronic key to enable this function.

① Unlocks the trunk

The trunk cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the trunk is locked.

Lock the trunk again when you leave the vehicle. The trunk will not lock automatically after it has been opened and then closed.



② Locks all the doors and trunk

Check that the trunk is securely locked.

◆ Wireless remote control

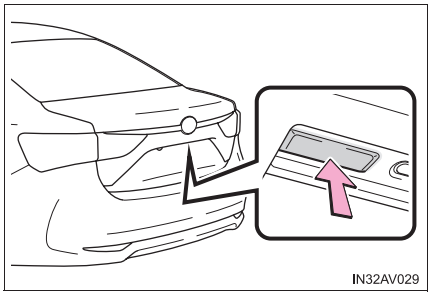
→P. 121

◆ Door lock switch

→P. 135

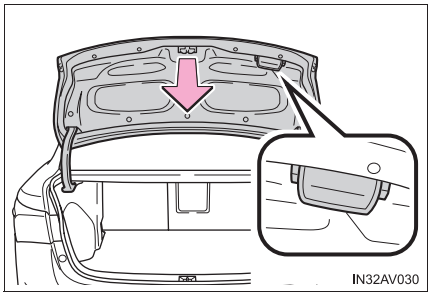
Opening the trunk

Raise the trunk lid while pushing up the trunk opener switch.



Closing the trunk

Using the trunk grip, lower the trunk without applying force to the side and push the trunk down from the outside to close it.



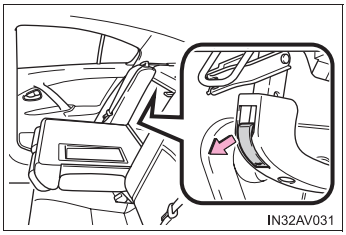
Trunk light

The trunk light turns on when the trunk is opened.

If you cannot operate the trunk opener

If the trunk opener does not operate, there may be a problem with the trunk opener system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately. The following steps may be used as an emergency measure to ensure that the trunk can be opened from the inside.

1. Folding down the right hand seatback. (→P. 168)
2. Pull the emergency release lever.



Conditions affecting operation of the smart entry & start system or wireless remote control

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

→P. 123

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

→P. 152

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

Before driving

- Make sure that the trunk lid is fully closed. If the trunk lid is not fully closed, it may open unexpectedly while driving and hit near-by objects or luggage in the trunk may be thrown out, causing an accident.
- Do not allow children to play in the trunk.
  If a child is accidentally locked in the trunk, they could suffer from heat exhaustion, suffocation or other injuries.
- Do not allow a child to open or close the trunk lid.
  Doing so may cause the trunk lid to open unexpectedly, or cause the child's hands, head, or neck to be caught by the closing trunk lid.

Important point while driving

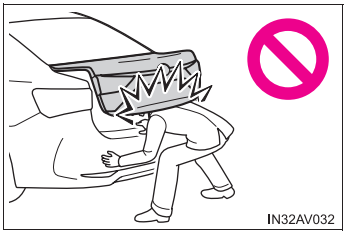
Never let anyone sit in the trunk. In the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or a collision, they are susceptible to death or serious injury.

WARNING

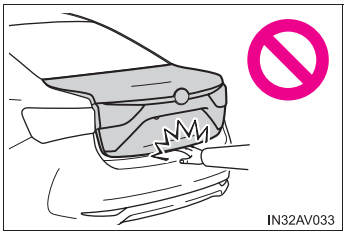
■ **Using the trunk**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause parts of the body to be caught, resulting in serious injury.

- Remove any heavy loads, such as snow and ice, from the trunk lid before opening it. Failure to do so may cause the trunk lid to suddenly shut again after it is opened.
- When opening or closing the trunk lid, thoroughly check to make sure the surrounding area is safe.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the trunk is about to open or close.
- Use caution when opening or closing the trunk lid in windy weather as it may move abruptly in strong wind.
- The trunk lid may suddenly shut if it is not opened fully. It is more difficult to open or close the trunk lid on an incline than on a level surface, so beware of the trunk lid unexpectedly opening or closing by itself. Make sure that the trunk lid is fully open and secure before using the trunk.



- When closing the trunk lid, take extra care to prevent your fingers etc. from being caught.
- When closing the trunk lid, make sure to press it lightly on its outer surface. If the trunk handle is used to fully close the trunk lid, it may result in hands or arms being caught.



- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Toyota parts to the trunk lid. Such additional weight on the trunk lid may cause the lid to suddenly shut again after it is opened.

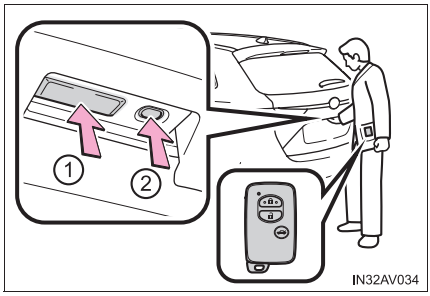
Back door (wagon)

The back door can be locked/unlocked and opened/closed by the following procedures.

Unlocking and locking the back door

◆ Entry function (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

Carry the electronic key to enable this function.



① Unlocks the back door

The back door cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the back door is locked.

Lock the back door again when you leave the vehicle. The back door will not lock automatically after it has been opened and then closed.

② Locks all the doors

Check that the door is securely locked.

◆ Wireless remote control

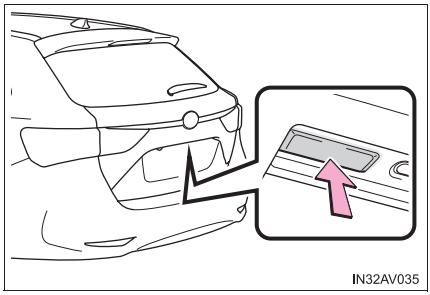
→P. 121

◆ Door lock switch

→P. 135

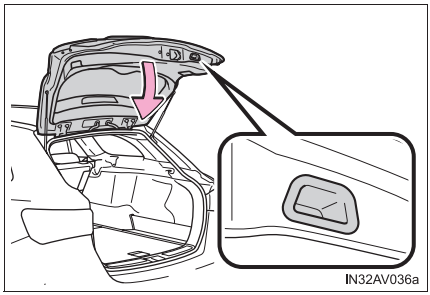
Opening the back door

Raise the back door while pushing up the back door opener switch.



Closing the back door

Lower the back door using the back door handle, and make sure to push the back door down from the outside to close it.



Luggage compartment light

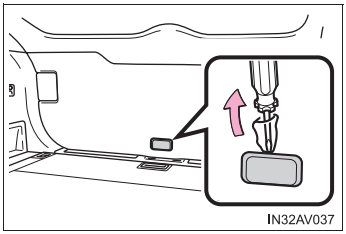
The luggage compartment light turns on when the back door is opened.

If you cannot operate the back door opener

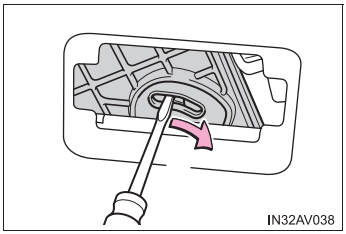
If the back door opener does not operate, there may be a problem with the back door opener system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.
The following steps may be used as an emergency measure to ensure that the back door can be opened from the inside.

1 Remove the cover on the back door trim.

Use a cloth to prevent scratches.



2 Move the lever for the back door motor.



Conditions affecting operation of the smart entry & start system or wireless remote control

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

→P. 123

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

→P. 152

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ Before driving

- Make sure that the back door is fully closed. If the back door is not fully closed, it may open unexpectedly while driving, causing an accident.
- Do not allow children to play in the luggage compartment.
  If a child is accidentally locked in the luggage compartment, they could have heat exhaustion or other injuries.
- Do not allow a child to open or close the back door.
  Doing so may cause the back door to move unexpectedly, or cause the child's hands, head, or neck to be caught by the closing back door.

■ Important points while driving

- Keep the back door closed while driving.
  If the back door is left open, it may hit near-by objects or luggage in the luggage compartment may be thrown out, causing an accident.
  In addition, exhaust gases may enter the vehicle, causing death or a serious health hazard. Make sure to close the back door before driving.
- Never let anyone sit in the luggage compartment. In the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or a collision, they are susceptible to death or serious injury.

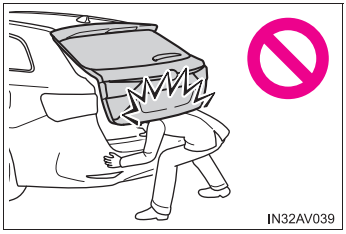
■ Operating the back door

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause parts of the body to be caught, resulting in death or serious injury.

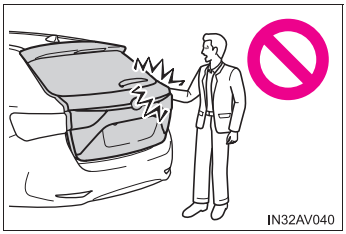
- Remove any heavy loads, such as snow and ice, from the back door before opening it. Failure to do so may cause the back door to suddenly shut again after it is opened.
- When opening or closing the back door, thoroughly check to make sure the surrounding area is safe.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the back door is about to open or close.
- Use caution when opening or closing the back door in windy weather as it may move abruptly in strong wind.

WARNING

- The back door may suddenly shut if it is not opened fully. It is more difficult to open or close the back door on an incline than on a level surface, so beware of the back door unexpectedly opening or closing by itself. Make sure that the back door is fully open and secure before using the luggage compartment.



- When closing the back door, take extra care to prevent your fingers etc. from being caught.
- When closing the back door, make sure to press it lightly on its outer surface. If the back door handle is used to fully close the back door, it may result in hands or arms being caught.



- Do not pull on the back door damper stay to close the back door, and do not hang on the back door damper stay.
  Doing so may cause hands to be caught or the back door damper stay to break, causing an accident.
- If a bicycle carrier or similar heavy object is attached to the back door, it may suddenly shut again after being opened, causing someone's hands, head or neck to be caught and injured. When installing an accessory part to the back door, using a genuine Toyota part is recommended.

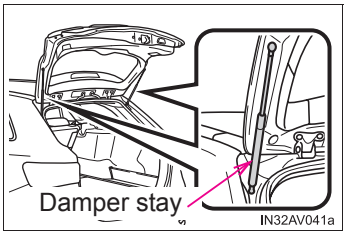
NOTICE

Back door damper stays

The back door is equipped with damper stays that hold the back door in place.

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause damage to the back door damper stay, resulting in malfunction.

- Do not attach any foreign objects, such as stickers, plastic sheets, or adhesives to the damper stay rod.
- Do not touch the damper stay rod with gloves or other fabric items.
- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Toyota parts to the back door.
- Do not place your hand on the damper stay or apply lateral forces to it.



Smart entry & start system*

The following operations can be performed simply by carrying the electronic key on your person, for example in your pocket. The driver should always carry the electronic key.

- Unlocks and locks the doors (→P. 132)
- Unlocks and locks the trunk (→P. 139)
- Unlocks and locks the back door (→P. 143)
- Starts and stops the engine (→P. 212)

Antenna location

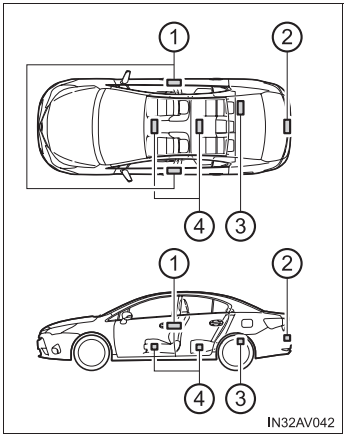
▶ Sedan

① Antennas outside cabin

② Antenna outside trunk

③ Antenna inside trunk

④ Antennas inside cabin



*: If equipped

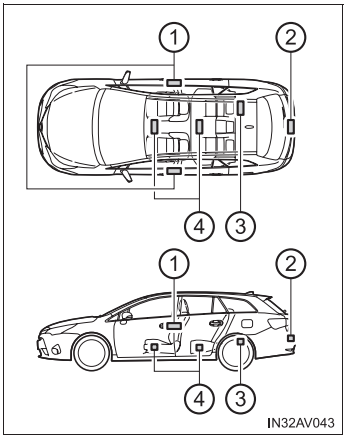
▶ Wagon

① Antennas outside cabin

② Antenna outside luggage compartment

③ Antenna inside luggage compartment

④ Antennas inside cabin



■ Effective range (areas within which the electronic key is detected)

When locking or unlocking the side doors

The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 0.7 m (2.3 ft.) of either of the outside front door handles.

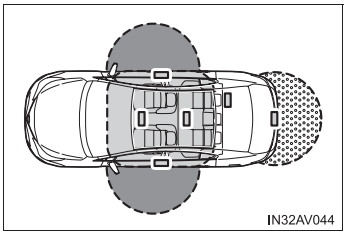
When starting the engine or changing engine switch modes

The system can be operated when the electronic key is inside the vehicle.

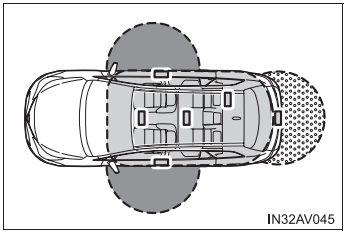
When locking or unlocking the trunk/back door

The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 0.7 m (2.3 ft.) of the trunk/back door opener switch.

▶ Sedan



▶ Wagon



Alarms and warning indicators

A combination of exterior and interior alarms are used to prevent theft of the vehicle and unforeseeable accidents resulting from erroneous operation. Take appropriate measures according to the warning message shown on the multi-information display. (→P. 527)

The following table describes circumstances and correction procedures when only alarms are sounded.

Alarm	Situation	Correction procedure
Interior alarm pings once and exterior alarm sounds once for 10 seconds	Tried to lock the doors using the entry function while the electronic key is still inside the passenger compartment or trunk/luggage compartment	Retrieve the electronic key and lock the doors again
	Tried to exit the vehicle and lock the doors without first turning the engine switch off	Turn the engine switch off and lock the doors again
Exterior alarm sounds once for 5 seconds	Tried to lock the vehicle while a door, trunk or back door is open	Close all of the doors and lock the doors again
Interior alarm pings continuously	The engine switch was turned to ACCESSORY mode while the driver's door was open (or the driver's door was opened while the engine switch was in ACCESSORY mode)	Turn the engine switch off and close the driver's door
	The engine switch was turned off while the driver's door was open	Close the driver's door
Interior alarm sounds continuously	When the engine switch is in IGNITION ON or ACCESSORY mode, an attempt was made to open the door and exit the vehicle, and the shift lever was not in P	Shift the shift lever to P and turn the engine switch off

Alarm	Situation	Correction procedure
Interior and exterior alarms sound continuously	When the engine switch is in IGNITION ON or ACCESSORY mode, the driver's door was closed after the electronic key was carried outside the vehicle, and the shift lever was not in P	Shift the shift lever to P, turn the engine switch off and close the driver's door again
Interior alarm pings once	The electronic key battery is low	Replace the electronic key battery
	Tried to start the engine without the electronic key being present, or the electronic key was not functioning normally	Start the engine with the electronic key present*
Interior alarm pings once and exterior alarm sounds 3 times	The driver's door was closed after the electronic key was carried outside the vehicle, and the engine switch was not turned off	Turn the engine switch off and close the driver's door again
	An occupant carried the electronic key outside the vehicle and closed the door while the engine switch was not off	Bring the electronic key back into the vehicle

*: If the engine does not start when the electronic key is inside the vehicle, the electronic key battery may be depleted or there may be difficulties receiving signal from the key. (→P. 583)

Battery-saving function

In the following circumstances, the smart entry & start system is disabled in order to prevent the vehicle and electronic key batteries from discharging.

- When the smart entry & start system has not been used for 5 days or more
- When the electronic key has been left within approximately 1 m (3 ft.) of the vehicle for 10 minutes or more

The system will resume operation when...

- The vehicle is locked touching the door handle lock sensor area.
- The vehicle is locked/unlocked using the wireless remote control function. (→P. 133)
- The vehicle is locked/unlocked using the mechanical key. (→P. 582)

Conditions affecting operation

The smart entry & start system uses weak radio waves. In the following situations, the communication between the electronic key and the vehicle may be affected, preventing the smart entry & start system and wireless remote control from operating properly. (Ways of coping: →P. 582)

- When the electronic key battery is depleted
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication devices
- When the electronic key is in contact with, or is covered by the following metallic objects
  - Cards to which aluminum foil is attached
  - Cigarette boxes that have aluminum foil inside
  - Metallic wallets or bags
  - Coins
  - Hand warmers made of metal
  - Media such as CDs and DVDs
- When multiple electronic keys are in the vicinity
- When another wireless key (that emits radio waves) is being used nearby
- When carrying or using the electronic key together with the following devices that emit radio waves
  - Another vehicle's electronic key or a wireless key that emits radio waves
  - Personal computer or personal digital assistants (PDAs)
  - Digital audio players
  - Portable game systems
- If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window
- Sedan: If a metallic object is placed on the package tray

Note for the entry function

- Even when the electronic key is within the effective range (detection areas), the system may not operate properly in the following cases.
  - The electronic key is too close to the window or outside door handle, near the ground, or in a high place when the doors are locked or unlocked.
  - The electronic key is near the ground or in a high place, or too close to the rear bumper center when the trunk or back door is locked/unlocked.
  - The electronic key is on the instrument panel, package tray (sedan), luggage cover (wagon), floor or in the glove box when the engine is started or engine switch modes are changed.
- Do not leave the electronic key on top of the instrument panel or near the door pockets when exiting the vehicle. Depending on the radio wave reception conditions, it may be detected by the antenna outside the cabin and the door will become lockable from the outside, possibly trapping the electronic key inside the vehicle.
- As long as the electronic key is within the effective range, the doors may be locked or unlocked by anyone.
- Even if the electronic key is not inside the vehicle, it may be possible to start the engine if the electronic key is near the window.
- The doors may unlock or lock if a large amount of water splashes on the door handle, such as in the rain or in a car wash when the electronic key is within the effective range. (The doors will automatically be locked after approximately 30 seconds if the doors are not opened and closed.)
- If the key is kept near the vehicle while it is being washed, water applied to a door handle may cause the door to lock and unlock repeatedly. In this event, place the key in a location 2 m (6 ft.) or more from the vehicle, taking care not to lose the key.
- If the key is inside the vehicle while it is being washed, water applied to a door handle may cause a buzzer to sound and a message to be displayed. In this event, locking all doors will cause the message to extinguish and the buzzer to stop sounding.
- It may not be possible to lock the doors if the sensor area is covered by mud, ice, snow etc. In this event, try locking again after cleaning the area, or lock by touching the sensor area on the underside of the door handle.
- Gripping the door handle when wearing a glove may not unlock or lock the door.
- If the wireless remote control is used to lock the doors when the electronic key is near the vehicle, there is a possibility that the door may not be unlocked by the smart entry & start system. (Use the wireless remote control to unlock the doors.)
- A sudden approach to the effective range or door handle operation may prevent the doors from being unlocked. In this case, return the door handle to the original position and check that the doors unlock before pulling the door handle again.

When the vehicle is not driven for extended periods

To prevent theft of the vehicle, do not leave the electronic key within 2 m (6 ft.) of the vehicle.

To operate the system properly

Make sure to carry the electronic key when operating the system. Do not get the electronic key too close to the vehicle when operating the system from the outside of the vehicle.

Depending on the position and holding condition of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the system may not operate properly. (The alarm may go off accidentally, or the door lock prevention may not function.)

If the smart entry & start system does not operate properly

- Locking and unlocking the doors: Use the mechanical key. (→P. 582)
- Starting the engine: →P. 583

Customization

Settings (e.g. smart entry & start system) can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 619)

If the smart entry & start system has been deactivated in a customized setting

- Locking and unlocking the doors:
  Use the wireless remote control or mechanical key. (→P. 121, 582)
- Starting the engine and changing engine switch modes: →P. 583
- Stopping the engine: →P. 214

Certification for the smart entry & start system

TOYOTA

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

1, TOYOTA-CHO, TOYOTA, AICHI, 471-8571, JAPAN TEL.:+81-565-28-2121

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's Name: TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION
Manufacturer's Address: 1, Toyota -cho, Toyota, Aichi, 471-8572, Japan

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: LF Oscillator
Product Model: TMLF8-9
to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

-Health & safety requirements:	EN 60950-1
-EMC requirements	EN 301 489-01 & EN 301 489-03
-Effective uses of radio spectrum:	EN 300 330-2

Supplementary information:

* CE mark	CE
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA

Date: February 25, 2013

Signature: Tetsuya Matsuo

Tetsuya Matsuo

<English>
Hereby, Toyota Motor Corporation, declares that this TMLF8-9 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

<Finnish>
Toyota Motor Corporation vakuuttaa täten että TMLF8-9 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.

<Dutch>
Hierbij verklaart Toyota Motor Corporation dat het toestel TMLF8-9 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.

<French>
Par la présente Toyota Motor Corporation déclare que l'appareil TMLF8-9 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.

<Swedish>
Härmed intygar Toyota Motor Corporation att denna TMLF8-9 står I överensstä mmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.

<Dennish>
Undertegnede Toyota Motor Corporation erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr TMLF8-9 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.

<German>
Hiermit erklärt Toyota Motor Corporation, dass sich das Gerät TMLF8-9 in Ü bereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschl ägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.

<Greek>
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Toyota Motor Corporation ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ TMLF8-9 ΣΥΜΜ ΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.

<Italian>
Con la presente Toyota Motor Corporation dichiara che questo TMLF8-9 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.

<Spanish>
Por medio de la presente Toyota Motor Corporation declara que el TMLF8-9 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.

<Portuguese>
Toyota Motor Corporation declara que este TMLF8-9 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.

<Maltese>
Hawnhekk, Toyota Motor Corporation, jiddikjara li dan TMLF8-9 jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.

<Esthonian>
Käesolevaga kinnitab Toyota Motor Corporation seadme TMLF8-9 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.

<Hungarian>
Alulírott, Toyota Motor Corporation nyilatkozom, hogy a TMLF8-9 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírá sainak.

<Slovak>
Toyota Motor Corporation týmto vyhlasuje, že TMLF8-9 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.

<Cheskey>
Toyota Motor Corporation tímto prohlašuje, že tento TMLF8-9 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.

<Slovene>
Toyota Motor Corporaion izjavlja, da je ta TMLF8-9 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.

<Lithuanian>
Šiuo Toyota Motor Corporation deklaruoja, kad šis TMLF8-9 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.

<Latvian>
Ar šo Toyota Motor Corporation deklarē, ka TMLF8-9 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.

<Polish>
Niniejszym Toyota Motor Corporation. oświadcza, że TMLF8-9 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.

<Icelandic>
Hér með lýsir Toyota Motor Corporation yfir því að TMLF8-9 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.

<Norwegian>
Toyota Motor Corporation erklærer herved at utstyret TMLF8-9 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.

<Burgar>
С настоящето, Toyota Motor Corporation, декларира, че TMLF8-9 е в съотве тствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/EC.

<Romglish>
Prin prezenta, Toyota Motor Corporation, declară că aparatul TMLF8-9 este in conformitate cu cerințele esențiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.

<Montenegrin>
Ovim, Toyota Motor Corporation, izjavljuje da ovaj TMLF8-9 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

<Albanian>
Nepermjet kesaj, Toyota Motor Corporation, deklaroj qe ky TMLF8-9 eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.

<Croatian>
Ovim Toyota Motor Corporation, izjavljuje da je TMLF8-9 u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).

<Serbian>
Ovim, Toyota Motor Corporation, deklariše da je TMLF8-9 u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

TRCZ

TRCZ s.r.o.
Průmyslová 1165
410 02 Lovosice
Czech republic
IČO: 26486059
DIČ: 196-26486059
Společnost je registrována v OR vedeném Městským soudem v Praze , oddíl C., vložka 85255.

tel: +420 416 421 111
fax: +420 416 421 555
email: info@trcz.cz

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's Name: TRCZ s.r.o.
Manufacturer's Address: Prumyslova 1165, 41002, Lovosice, Czech Republic

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: Electronic Key
Product Model: B75EA

to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

Safety: EN60950-1:2006
EMC: EN301 489-1 V1.9.2 & EN301 489-3 V1.4.1
Spectrum: EN300 220-2 V2.3.1, EN300 330-2 V1.3.1

Supplementary information:

* CE mark	CE
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA
* Member states with restrictive use	None

Date: June 26, 2012

Signature:

Naohisa Goto

Position of the signatory: Vice President

TOKAI RIKA GROUP

<English>
Hereby, TRCZ s.r.o., declares that this B75EA is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

<Finnish>
TRCZ s.r.o. vakuuttaa täten että B75EA tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.

<Dutch>
Hierbij verklaart TRCZ s.r.o. dat het toestel B75EA in overeenstemming is met de essenti ële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.

<French>
Par la présente TRCZ s.r.o. déclare que l'appareil B75EA est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.

<Swedish>
Härmed intygar TRCZ s.r.o. att denna B75EA står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.

<Dennish>
Undertegnede TRCZ s.r.o. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr B75EA overholder de væ sentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.

<German>
Hiermit erklärt TRCZ s.r.o., dass sich das Gerät B75EA in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.

<Greek>
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ TRCZ s.r.o. ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ B75EA ΣΥΜΜΟΡ ΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/EK.

<Italian>
Con la presente TRCZ s.r.o. dichiara che questo B75EA è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.

<Spanish>
Por medio de la presente TRCZ s.r.o. declara que el B75EA cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.

<Portuguese>
TRCZ s.r.o. declara que este B75EA está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.

<Maltese>
Hawnhekk, TRCZ s.r.o., jiddikjara li dan B75EA jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.

<Esthonian>
Käesolevaga kinnitab TRCZ s.r.o. seadme B75EA vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõ uetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.

<Hungarian>
Alulírott, TRCZ s.r.o. nyilatkozom, hogy a B75EA megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelmé nyeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.

<Slovak>
TRCZ s.r.o. týmto vyhlasuje, že B75EA spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.

<Cheskey>
TRCZ s.r.o. tímto prohlašuje, že tento B75EA je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.

<Slovene>
TRCZ s.r.o. izjavlja, da je ta B75EA v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.

<Lithuanian>
Šiuo TRCZ s.r.o. deklaruoja, kad šis B75EA atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.

<Latvian>
Ar šo TRCZ s.r.o. deklarē, ka B75EA atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.

<Polish>
Niniejszym TRCZ s.r.o. oświadcza, że B75EA jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.

<Icelandic>
Hér með lýsir TRCZ s.r.o. yfir því að B75EA er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.

<Norwegian>
TRCZ s.r.o. erklærer herved at utstyret B75EA er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.

<Burgar>
С настоящето, TRCZ s.r.o., декларира, че B75EA е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.

<Romglish>
Prin prezenta, TRCZ s.r.o., declară că aparatul B75EA este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.

<Montenegrin>
Ovim, TRCZ s.r.o., izjavljuje da ovaj B75EA je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

<Albanian>
Nepermjet kesaj, TRCZ s.r.o., deklaroj qe ky B75EA eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.

<Croatian>
Ovim TRCZ s.r.o., izjavljuje da je B75EA u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).

<Serbian>
Ovim, TRCZ s.r.o., deklariše da je B75EA u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

The DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (DoC) is available at the following address:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc/

CE

TRCZ

TRCZ s.r.o.
Průmyslová 1165
410 02 Lovosice
Czech republic
IČO: 26486059
DIČ: 196-26486059
Společnost je registrována v OR vedeném Městským soudem v Praze , oddíl C., vložka 85255.

tel: +420 416 421 111
fax: +420 416 421 555
email: info@trcz.cz

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's Name: TRCZ s.r.o.
Manufacturer's Address: Prumyslova 1165, 41002, Lovosice, Czech Republic

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: Tuner
Product Model: B76UA

to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

Safety: EN60950-1:2006
EMC: EN301 489-1 V1.8.1 & EN301 489-3 V1.4.1
Spectrum: EN300 220-2 V2.3.1

Supplementary information:

* CE mark	CE
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA
* Member states with restrictive use	None

Date: August 13, 2012

Signature:

Naohisa Goto

Position of the signatory: Vice President

TOKAI RIKA GROUP

<English>
Hereby, TRCZ s.r.o., declares that this B76UA is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

<Finnish>
TRCZ s.r.o. vakuuttaa täten että B76UA tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.

<Dutch>
Hierbij verklaart TRCZ s.r.o. dat het toestel B76UA in overeenstemming is met de essenti ële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.

<French>
Par la présente TRCZ s.r.o. déclare que l'appareil B76UA est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.

<Swedish>
Härmed intygar TRCZ s.r.o. att denna B76UA står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.

<Dennish>
Undertegnede TRCZ s.r.o. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr B76UA overholder de væ sentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.

<German>
Hiermit erklärt TRCZ s.r.o., dass sich das Gerät B76UA in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.

<Greek>
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ TRCZ s.r.o. ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ B76UA ΣΥΜΜΟ ΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑ ΙΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙ ΑΣ 1999/5/EK.

<Italian>
Con la presente TRCZ s.r.o. dichiara che questo B76UA è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.

<Spanish>
Por medio de la presente TRCZ s.r.o. declara que el B76UA cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.

<Portuguese>
TRCZ s.r.o. declara que este B76UA está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.

<Maltese>
Hawnhekk, TRCZ s.r.o., jiddikjara li dan B76UA jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.

<Esthonian>
Käesolevaga kinnitab TRCZ s.r.o. seadme B76UA vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõ uetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.

<Hungarian>
Alulírott, TRCZ s.r.o. nyilatkozom, hogy a B76UA megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelm ényeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.

<Slovak>
TRCZ s.r.o. týmto vyhlasuje, že B76UA spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.

<Cheskey>
TRCZ s.r.o. tímto prohlašuje, že tento B76UA je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.

<Slovene>
TRCZ s.r.o. izjavlja, da je ta B76UA v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.

<Lithuanian>
Šiuo TRCZ s.r.o. deklaruoja, kad šis B76UA atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.

<Latvian>
Ar šo TRCZ s.r.o. deklarē, ka B76UA atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.

<Polish>
Niniejszym TRCZ s.r.o. oświadcza, że B76UA jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.

<Icelandic>
Hér með lýsir TRCZ s.r.o. yfir því að B76UA er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.

<Norwegian>
TRCZ s.r.o. erklærer herved at utstyret B76UA er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.

<Burgar>
С настоящето, TRCZ s.r.o., декларира, че B76UA е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.

<Romglish>
Prin prezenta, TRCZ s.r.o., declară că aparatul B76UA este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.

<Montenegrin>
Ovim, TRCZ s.r.o., izjavljuje da ovaj B76UA je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

<Albanian>
Nepermjet kesaj, TRCZ s.r.o., deklaroj qe ky B76UA eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.

<Croatian>
Ovim TRCZ s.r.o., izjavljuje da je B76UA u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).

<Serbian>
Ovim, TRCZ s.r.o., deklariše da je B76UA u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

The DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (DoC) is available at the following address:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc/

CE

WARNING

■ **Caution regarding interference with electronic devices**

- People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the smart entry & start system antennas. (→P. 149)
  The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices. If necessary, the entry function can be disabled. Ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details, such as the frequency of radio waves and timing of the emitted radio waves. Then, consult your doctor to see if you should disable the entry function.
- Users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves.
  Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

Ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details for disabling the entry function.

Front seats

Adjustment procedure

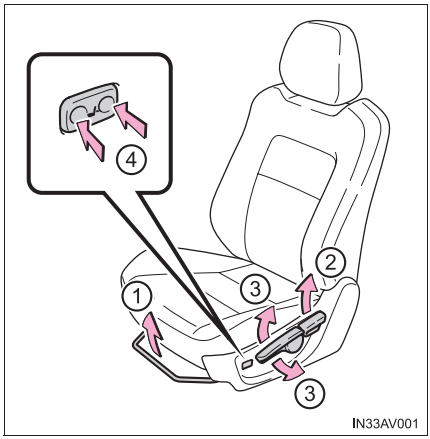
▶ Manual seat

① Seat position adjustment lever

② Seatback angle adjustment lever

③ Vertical height adjustment lever (driver's side)

④ Lumbar support adjustment switch (if equipped for driver's side)



▶ Power seat

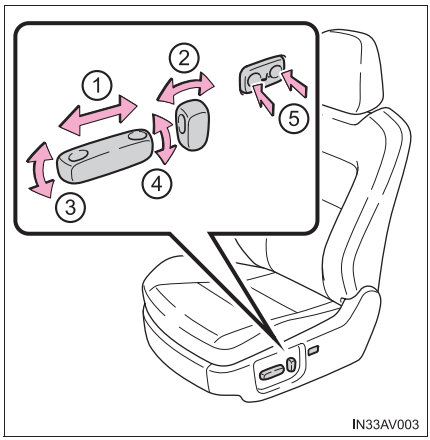
① Seat position adjustment switch

② Seatback angle adjustment switch

③ Seat cushion (front) angle adjustment switch

④ Vertical height adjustment switch

⑤ Lumber support adjustment switch (driver's side)



WARNING

■ **When adjusting the seat position**

- Take care when adjusting the seat position to ensure that other passengers are not injured by the moving seat.
- Do not put your hands under the seat or near the moving parts to avoid injury.
  Fingers or hands may become jammed in the seat mechanism.

■ **Seat adjustment**

- To reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt during a collision, do not recline the seat more than necessary.
  If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen, or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
  Adjustments should not be made while driving as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Manual seat: After adjusting the seat, make sure that the seat is locked in position.

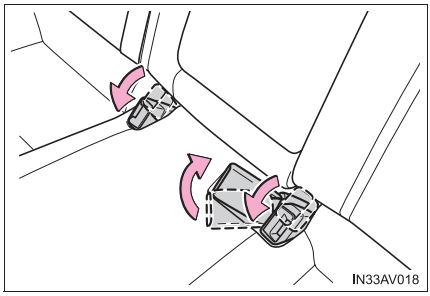
Rear seats

The seatbacks of the rear seats can be folded down.

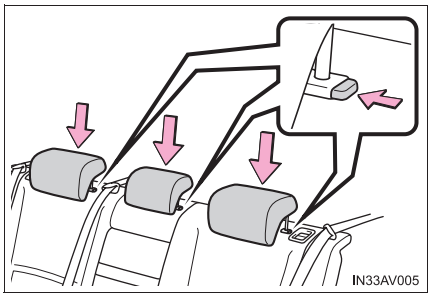
Folding down the rear seatbacks

Before folding down

1 Stow the seat belt buckles as shown.

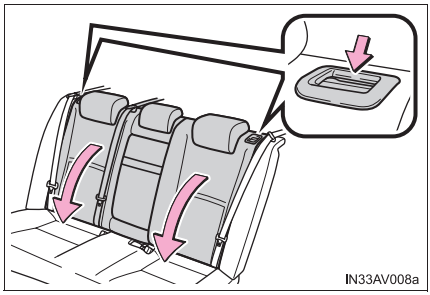


2 Lower each of the head restraints while pushing the lock release button.



Folding down the seatbacks

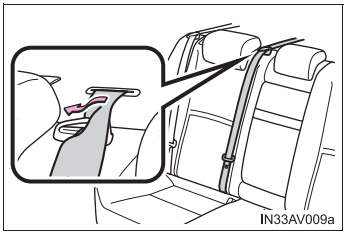
Pull the lever to unlock the seatback and then fold the seatback down.



Returning the seatbacks (sedan)

Tilt the seatback up until it locks, making sure that you hold the seat belt to prevent it from getting caught between the seat-back and the inner side of the vehicle.

Make sure the shoulder belt passes through the guide and that the seat belt is in position before folding down the seat when returning the seatback up.



WARNING

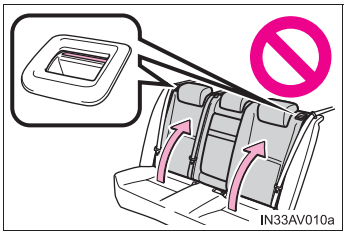
Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When folding the rear seatbacks down

- Do not fold the seatbacks down while driving.
- Stop the vehicle on level ground, set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P (Multidrive) or N (manual transmission).
- Do not allow anyone to sit on a folded seatback, or in the trunk/luggage compartment while driving.
- Do not allow children to enter the trunk/luggage compartment.

After returning the rear seatbacks to the upright position

- Make sure that the seatback is securely locked in position by lightly pushing it back and forth.
  If the seatback is not securely locked, the red marking will be visible on the seatback lock release lever. Make sure that the red marking is not visible.



- Check that the seat belts are not twisted or caught in the seatback.

NOTICE

Stowing the seat belt buckles

The rear seat belt buckles and the armrest must be stowed before you fold down the rear seatbacks. (→P. 168, 419)

When the rear right seatback is folded down (sedan)

Make sure the luggage loaded in the enlarged trunk will not damage the webbing of the rear center seat belt.

Driving position memory*

This feature automatically adjusts the driver's seats to suit your preferences.

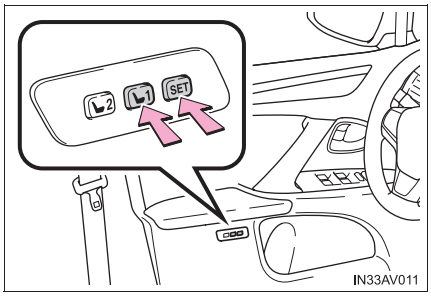
Driving position memory

Your preferred driving position (the position of the driver's seat) can be memorized and recalled by pressing a button.
Two different driving positions can be entered into memory.

■ Recording procedure

1. Vehicles with Multidrive:
   Check that the shift lever is in P.
   Vehicles with manual transmission:
   Check that the parking brake is set.
2. Turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode.
3. Adjust the driver's seat to the desired position.
4. While pressing the "SET" button, or within 3 seconds after the "SET" button is pressed, press button "1" or "2" until the buzzer sounds.

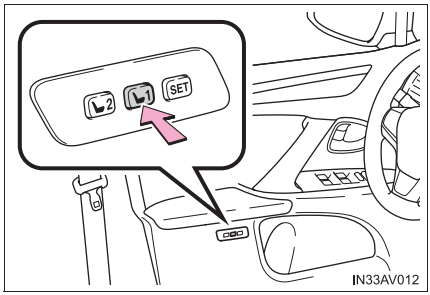
   If the selected button has already been preset, the previously recorded position will be overwritten.



*: If equipped

Recall procedure

1. Vehicles with Multidrive:
   Check that the shift lever is in P.
   Vehicles with manual transmission:
   Check that the parking brake is set.
2. Turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode.
3. Press button “1” or “2” for the driving position you want to recall until the buzzer sounds.



To stop the position recall operation part-way through

Perform any of the following:

- Press the “SET” button.
- Press button “1” or “2”.
- Operate any of the seat adjustment switches.

Seat positions that can be memorized (→P. 166)

The adjusted positions other than the position adjusted by lumber support switch can be recorded.

Operating the driving position memory after turning the engine switch off

Recorded seat positions can be activated up to 180 seconds after the driver’s door is opened and another 60 seconds after it is closed again.

In order to correctly use the driving position memory function

If a seat position is already in the furthest possible position and the seat is operated in the same direction, the recorded position may be slightly different when it is recalled.

WARNING

Seat adjustment caution

Take care during seat adjustment so that the seat does not strike the rear passenger or squeeze your body against the steering wheel.

Head restraints

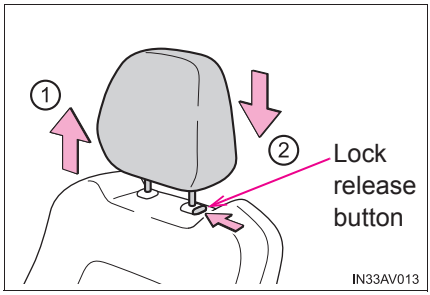
Head restraints are provided for all seats.

① Up

Pull the head restraints up.

② Down

Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button.

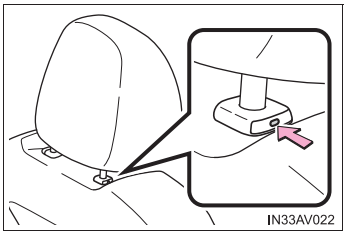


Removing the head restraints

▶ Front seat

1 Push a flathead screwdriver into the slot.

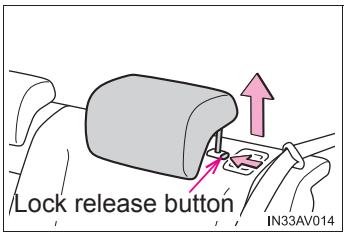
The slot is located on the right side of the right head restraint anchor.



2 While pressing in the screwdriver and pressing and holding the lock release button, pull up the head restraint.

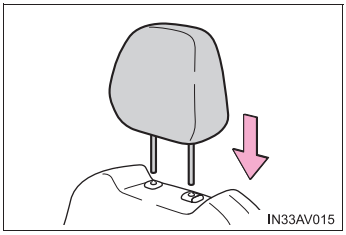
▶ Rear seat

Pull the head restraint while pressing the lock release button.



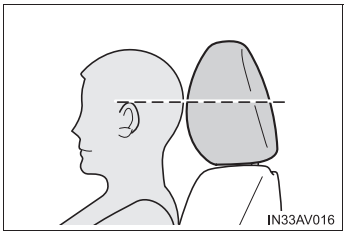
Installing the head restraints

Align the head restraint with the installation holes and push it down to the lock position.



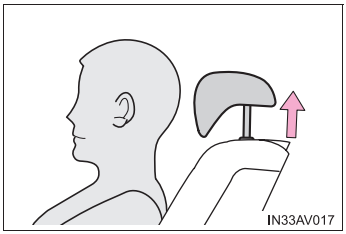
Adjusting the height of the head restraints (front seats)

Make sure that the head restraints are adjusted so that the center of the head restraint is closest to the top of your ears.



Adjusting the rear seat head restraint

Always raise the head restraint one level from the stowed position when using.



WARNING

Head restraint precautions

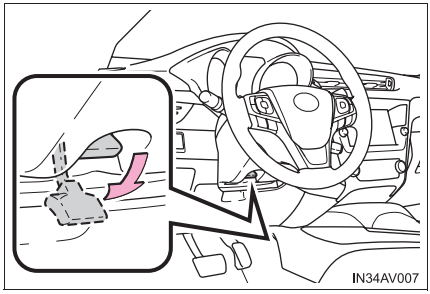
Observe the following precautions regarding the head restraints. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Use the head restraints designed for each respective seat.
- Adjust the head restraints to the correct position at all times.
- After adjusting the head restraints, push down on them and make sure they are locked in position.
- Do not drive with the head restraints removed.

Steering wheel

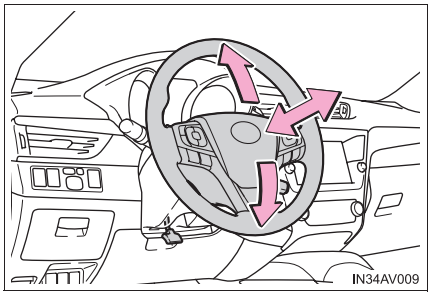
Adjustment procedure

1 Hold the steering wheel and press the lever down.



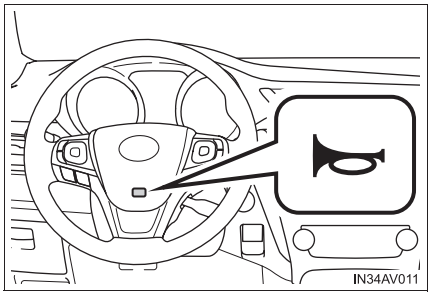
2 Adjust to the ideal position by moving the steering wheel horizontally and vertically.

After adjustment, pull the lever up to secure the steering wheel.



Horn

To sound the horn, press on or close to the mark.



After adjusting the steering wheel

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked.
The horn may not sound if the steering wheel is not securely locked.

WARNING

Caution while driving

Do not adjust the steering wheel.
Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

After adjusting the steering wheel

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked.
Otherwise, the steering wheel may move suddenly, possibly causing an accident and resulting in death or serious injury.

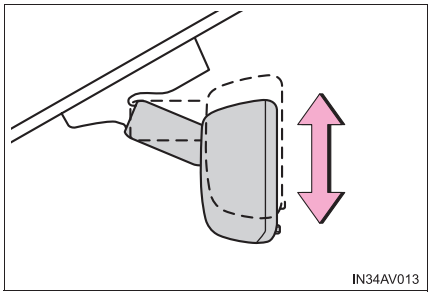
Inside rear view mirror

The rear view mirror's position can be adjusted to enable sufficient confirmation of the rear view.

Adjusting the height of rear view mirror (vehicles with auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror)

The height of the rear view mirror can be adjusted to suit your driving posture.

Adjust the height of the rear view mirror by moving it up and down.



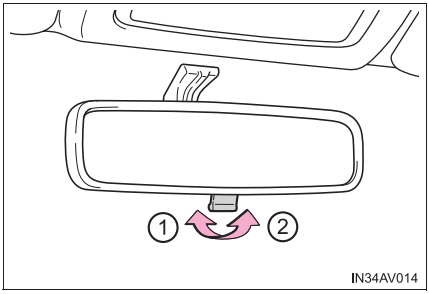
Anti-glare function

▶ Manual anti-glare inside rear view mirror

Reflected light from the headlights of vehicles behind can be reduced by operating the lever.

① Normal position

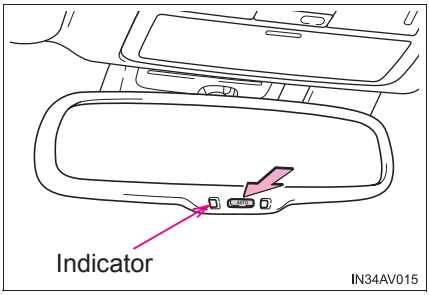
② Anti-glare position



▶ Auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror

Responding to the level of brightness of the headlights of vehicles behind, the reflected light is automatically reduced.

Changing automatic anti-glare function mode ON/OFF



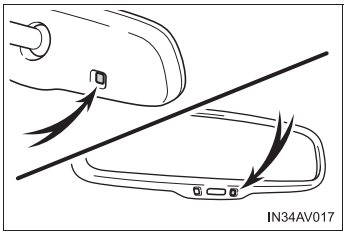
When the automatic anti-glare function is in ON mode, the indicator illuminates.

The function will set to ON mode each time the engine switch is turned to “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

Pressing the button turns the function to OFF mode. (The indicator also turns off.)

To prevent sensor error (vehicles with auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror)

To ensure that the sensors operate properly, do not touch or cover them.



WARNING

Do not adjust the position of the mirror while driving.
Doing so may lead to mishandling of the vehicle and an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

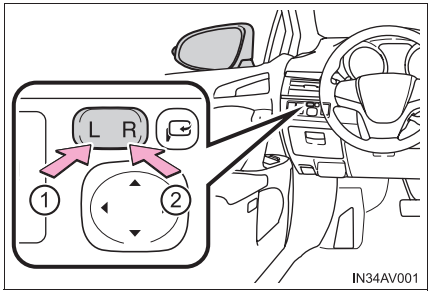
Outside rear view mirrors

Adjustment procedure

1 To select a mirror to adjust, press the switch.

① Left

② Right



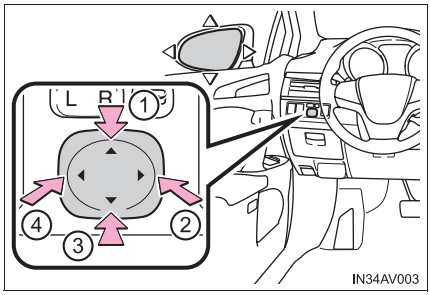
2 To adjust the mirror, press the switch.

① Up

② Right

③ Down

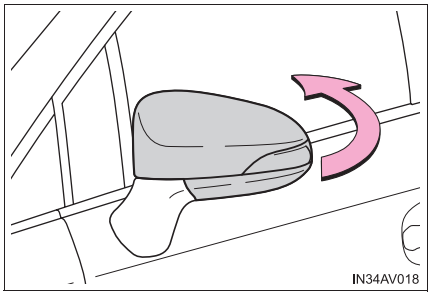
④ Left



Folding the mirrors

▶ Manual type

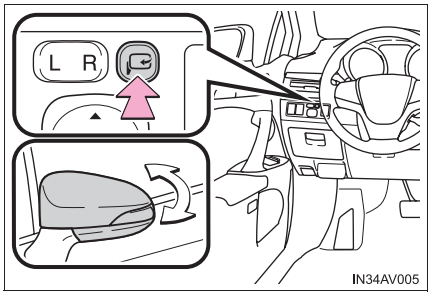
Push the mirror back in the direction of the vehicle's rear.



▶ Power type

Press the switch to fold the mirrors.

Press it again to extend them to the original position.



■ **The outside rear view mirrors can be operated when**

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

■ **When the mirrors are fogged up**

The outside rear view mirrors can be cleared using the mirror defoggers. Turn on the rear window defogger to turn on the outside rear view mirror defoggers. (→P. 384, 391)

WARNING

While driving

Observe the following precautions.
Failing to do so may result in loss of control of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the mirrors.
- Do not drive with the mirrors folded.
- Both the driver and passenger side mirrors must be extended and properly adjusted before driving.

When a mirror is moving

To avoid injury and mirror malfunction, be careful not to get your hand caught by the moving mirror.

When the mirror defoggers are operating

Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces, as they can become very hot and burn you.

NOTICE

If ice should jam the mirror

Do not operate the control or scrape the mirror face. Use a spray de-icer to free the mirror.

Power windows*

Opening and closing procedures

The power windows can be opened and closed using the following switches.

Operating the switch moves the windows as follows:

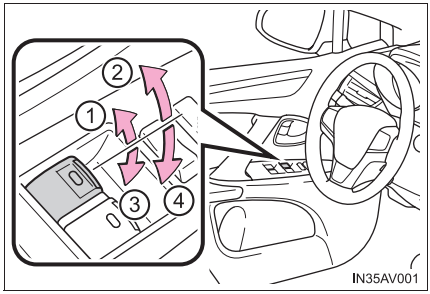
① Closing

② One-touch closing*

③ Opening

④ One-touch opening*

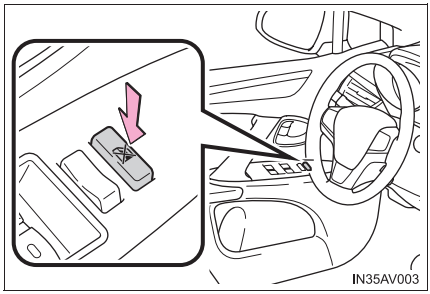
*: To stop the window partway, operate the switch in the opposite direction.



Window lock switch

Press the switch down to lock passenger window switches.

Use this switch to prevent children from accidentally opening or closing a passenger window.



*: If equipped

The power windows can be operated when

The engine switch is in the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

Operating the power windows after turning the engine off

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the engine switch is turned to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the engine switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

Jam protection function

If an object becomes caught between the window and the window frame, window travel is stopped and the window is opened slightly.

When the power window does not close normally

If the jam protection function is operating abnormally and a window cannot be closed, perform the following operations using the power window switch on the relevant door.

- After stopping the vehicle, the window can be closed by holding the power window switch in the one-touch closing position while the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system).
- If the window still cannot be closed even by carrying out the operation explained above, initialize the function by performing the following procedure.

1. Hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing position. Continue holding the switch for a further 6 seconds after the window has closed.
2. Hold the power window switch in the one-touch opening position. Continue holding the switch for a further 2 seconds after the window has opened completely.
3. Hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing position once again. Continue holding the switch for a further 2 seconds after the window has closed.

If you release the switch while the window is moving, start again from the beginning. If the window continues to close but then re-open slightly even after performing the above procedure correctly, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ When closing the windows

- The driver is responsible for all the power window operations, including the operation for the passengers. In order to prevent accidental operation, especially by a child, do not let a child operate the power windows. It is possible for children and other passengers to have body parts caught in the power window. Also, when riding with a child, it is recommended to use the window lock switch. (→P. 182)
- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a window is being operated.
- When exiting the vehicle, turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with smart entry & start system), carry the key and exit the vehicle along with the child. There may be accidental operation, due to mischief, etc., that may possibly lead to an accident.

■ Jam protection function

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the window fully closes.

Driving 4

4-1. Before driving

Driving the vehicle 186

Cargo and luggage 198

Trailer towing 200

4-2. Driving procedures

Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without smart entry & start system).....209

Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with smart entry & start system).....212

Multidrive 219

Manual transmission.....225

Turn signal lever 228

Parking brake 229

4-3. Operating the lights and wipers

Headlight switch 232

Fog light switch.....240

Windshield wipers and washer.....242

Rear window wiper and washer.....246

4-4. Refueling

Opening the fuel tank cap 247

4-5. Toyota Safety Sense

Toyota Safety Sense 251

PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system) 255

LDA (Lane Departure Alert) 263

Automatic High Beam 269

RSA (Road Sign Assist).....275

4-6. Using the driving support systems

Cruise control.....280

Speed limiter.....283

Stop & Start system 286

Driving assist systems 297

4-7. Driving tips

Winter driving tips 303

Driving the vehicle

The following procedures should be observed to ensure safe driving.

Starting the engine

→P. 209, 212

Driving

▶ Multidrive

1. With the brake pedal depressed, shift the shift lever to D or M. (→P. 219)
2. Release the parking brake. (→P. 229)
3. Gradually release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

▶ Manual transmission

1. With the clutch pedal fully depressed, shift the shift lever to 1. (→P. 225)
2. Release the parking brake. (→P. 229)
3. Gradually release the clutch pedal. At the same time, gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

Stopping

▶ Multidrive

1. With the shift lever in D or M, depress the brake pedal.
2. If necessary, set the parking brake.

   If the vehicle is to be stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift lever to P or N. (→P. 219)

▶ Manual transmission

1. With the clutch pedal fully depressed, depress the brake pedal.
2. If necessary, set the parking brake.

   If the vehicle is to be stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift lever to N. (→P. 225)

Parking the vehicle

▶ Multidrive

1. With the shift lever in D or M, depress the brake pedal.
2. Shift the shift lever to P. (→P. 219)
3. Set the parking brake. (→P. 229)
4. Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with smart entry & start system) to stop the engine.
5. Lock the door, making sure that you have the key on your person.

   If parking on a hill, block the wheels as needed.

▶ Manual transmission

1. While depressing the clutch pedal, depress the brake pedal.
2. Shift the shift lever to N. (→P. 225)

   If parking on a hill, shift the shift lever to 1 or R as needed.
3. Set the parking brake. (→P. 229)
4. Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with smart entry & start system) to stop the engine.
5. Lock the door, making sure that you have the key on your person.

   If parking on a hill, block the wheels as needed.

Starting off on a steep uphill

▶ Multidrive

1. Make sure that the parking brake is set and shift the shift lever to D or M.
2. Gently depress the accelerator pedal.
3. Release the parking brake.

▶ Manual transmission

1. With the parking brake set and the clutch pedal fully depressed, shift the shift lever to 1.
2. Lightly depress the accelerator pedal at the same time as gradually releasing the clutch pedal.
3. The parking brake will automatically release. (→P. 229)

■ When starting off on a uphill

The hill-start assist control is available. (→P. 297)

■ Driving in the rain

- Drive carefully when it is raining, because visibility will be reduced, the windows may become fogged-up, and the road will be slippery.
- Drive carefully when it starts to rain, because the road surface will be especially slippery.
- Refrain from high speeds when driving on an expressway in the rain, because there may be a layer of water between the tires and the road surface, preventing the steering and brakes from operating properly.

■ Engine speed while driving (vehicles with Multidrive)

In the following conditions, the engine speed may become high while driving. This is due to automatic up-shifting control or down-shifting implementation to meet driving conditions. It does not indicate sudden acceleration.

- The vehicle is judged to be driving uphill or downhill
- When the accelerator pedal is released
- When the brake pedal is depressed while sport mode is selected.
- When the vehicle suddenly decelerates because the brake pedal is depressed

Breaking in your new Toyota

To extend the life of the vehicle, observing the following precautions is recommended:

- For the first 300 km (200 miles):
  Avoid sudden stops.
- For the first 800 km (500 miles):
  Do not tow a trailer.
- For the first 1000 km (600 miles):
  - Do not drive at extremely high speeds.
  - Avoid sudden acceleration.
  - Do not drive continuously in the low gears.
  - Do not drive at a constant speed for extended periods.

Idling time before engine stop (diesel engine)

To prevent damage to the turbocharger, allow the engine to idle immediately after high-speed driving or driving up a hill.

Driving condition		Idling time
Normal city driving		Not necessary
High-speed driving	Constant speed of approx. 80 km/h (50 mph)	Approximately 20 seconds
	Constant speed of approx. 100 km/h (62 mph)	Approximately 1 minute
Steep hill driving or continuous driving at 100 km/h (62 mph) or more (race track driving etc.)		Approximately 2 minutes

Operating your vehicle in a foreign country

Comply with the relevant vehicle registration laws and confirm the availability of the correct fuel. (→P. 601)

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When starting the vehicle (vehicles with Multidrive)

Always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the engine running. This prevents the vehicle from creeping.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When driving the vehicle

- Do not drive if you are unfamiliar with the location of the brake and accelerator pedals to avoid depressing the wrong pedal.
  - Accidentally depressing the accelerator pedal instead of the brake pedal will result in sudden acceleration that may lead to an accident.
  - When backing up, you may twist your body around, leading to a difficulty in operating the pedals. Make sure to operate the pedals properly.
  - Make sure to keep a correct driving posture even when moving the vehicle only slightly. This allows you to depress the brake and accelerator pedals properly.
  - Depress the brake pedal using your right foot. Depressing the brake pedal using your left foot may delay response in an emergency, resulting in an accident.
- Do not drive the vehicle over or stop the vehicle near flammable materials. The exhaust system and exhaust gases can be extremely hot. These hot parts may cause a fire if there is any flammable material nearby.
- During normal driving, do not turn off the engine. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.
  However, in the event of an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way: →P. 509
- Use engine braking (downshift) to maintain a safe speed when driving down a steep hill.
  Using the brakes continuously may cause the brakes to overheat and lose effectiveness. (→P. 220)
- Do not adjust the positions of the steering wheel, the seat, or the inside or outside rear view mirrors while driving.
  Doing so may result in a loss of vehicle control that can cause accidents.
- Always check that all passengers' arms, heads or other parts of their body are not outside the vehicle.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When driving on slippery road surfaces

- Sudden braking, acceleration and steering may cause tire slippage and reduce your ability to control the vehicle, resulting in an accident.
- Sudden acceleration, engine braking due to shifting, or changes in engine speed could cause the vehicle to skid, resulting in an accident.
- After driving through a puddle, lightly depress the brake pedal to make sure that the brakes are functioning properly. Wet brake pads may prevent the brakes from functioning properly. If the brakes on only one side are wet and not functioning properly, steering control may be affected, resulting in an accident.

When shifting the shift lever

- Vehicles with Multidrive: Do not let the vehicle roll backward while the shift lever is in a driving position, or roll forward while the shift lever is in R.
  Doing so may cause the engine to stall or lead to poor brake and steering performance, resulting in an accident or damage to the vehicle.
- Vehicles with Multidrive: Do not shift the shift lever to P while the vehicle is moving.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to R while the vehicle is moving forward.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to a driving position while the vehicle is moving backward.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Moving the shift lever to N while the vehicle is moving will disengage the engine from the transmission. Engine braking is not available when N is selected.
- Vehicles with Multidrive: Be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed.
  Shifting the shift lever to a gear other than P may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ If you hear a squealing or scraping noise (brake pad wear indicators)

Have the brake pads checked and replaced by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, as soon as possible.
Rotor damage may result if the pads are not replaced when needed.

Front brakes only: Moderate levels of brake pad and disc wear allow enhanced front braking power. As a result, the discs may wear more quickly than conventional brake discs. Therefore, when replacing the brake pads, Toyota recommends that you also have the thickness of the discs measured.

It is dangerous to drive the vehicle when the wear limits of the brake pads and/or those of the brake discs are exceeded.

■ When the vehicle is stopped

- Do not race the engine.
  If the vehicle is in any gear other than P (vehicles with Multidrive) or N, the vehicle may accelerate suddenly and unexpectedly, causing an accident.
- Vehicles with Multidrive: In order to prevent accidents due to the vehicle rolling away, always keep depressing the brake pedal while the engine is running, and apply the parking brake as necessary.
- If the vehicle is stopped on an incline, in order to prevent accidents caused by the vehicle rolling forward or backward, always depress the brake pedal and securely apply the parking brake as needed.
- Avoid revving or racing the engine.
  Running the engine at high speed while the vehicle is stopped may cause the exhaust system to overheat, which could result in a fire if combustible material is nearby.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When the vehicle is parked

- Do not leave glasses, cigarette lighters, spray cans, or soft drink cans in the vehicle when it is in the sun.
  Doing so may result in the following:
  - Gas may leak from a cigarette lighter or spray can, and may lead to a fire.
  - The temperature inside the vehicle may cause the plastic lenses and plastic material of glasses to deform or crack.
  - Soft drink cans may fracture, causing the contents to spray over the interior of the vehicle, and may also cause a short circuit in the vehicle's electrical components.
- Do not leave cigarette lighters in the vehicle. If a cigarette lighter is in a place such as the glove box or on the floor, it may be lit accidentally when luggage is loaded or the seat is adjusted, causing a fire.
- Do not attach adhesive discs to the windshield or windows. Do not place containers such as air fresheners on the instrument panel or dashboard. Adhesive discs or containers may act as lenses, causing a fire in the vehicle.
- Do not leave a door or window open if the curved glass is coated with a metallized film such as a silver-colored one. Reflected sunlight may cause the glass to act as a lens, causing a fire.
- Always shift the shift lever to P (vehicles with Multidrive), apply the parking brake, stop the engine and lock the vehicle.
  Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the engine is running.
- Do not touch the exhaust pipe while the engine is running or immediately after turning the engine off.
  Doing so may cause burns.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ When taking a nap in the vehicle

Always turn the engine off.
Otherwise, if you accidentally move the shift lever or depress the accelerator pedal, this could cause an accident or fire due to engine overheating. Additionally, if the vehicle is parked in a poorly ventilated area, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle, leading to death or a serious health hazard.

■ When braking

- When the brakes are wet, drive more cautiously.
  Braking distance increases when the brakes are wet, and this may cause one side of the vehicle to brake differently than the other side. Also the parking brake may not securely hold the vehicle.
- If the power brake assist function does not operate, do not follow other vehicles closely and avoid hills or sharp turns that require braking.
  In this case, braking is still possible, but the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual. Also, the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.
- Do not pump the brake pedal if the engine stalls.
  Each push on the pedal uses up the reserve for the power-assisted brakes.
- The brake system consists of 2 individual hydraulic systems: If one of the systems fails, the other will still operate. In this case, the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual and braking distance will increase.
  Have your brakes fixed immediately.

NOTICE

When driving the vehicle

- Do not depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time during driving, as this may restrain the engine output.
- Vehicles with Multidrive:
  Do not use the accelerator pedal or depress accelerator and brake pedals at the same time to hold the vehicle on a hill.
- Vehicles with manual transmission:
  Observe the following precautions to prevent damage to the clutch, transmission and gears.
  - Do not shift gears unless the clutch pedal is fully depressed. After shifting, do not release the clutch abruptly.
  - Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving.
  - Do not use any gears other than the first gear when starting off and moving forward.
  - Do not use the clutch to hold the vehicle when stopping on an uphill grade.
  - Do not shift into R when the vehicle is still moving.

When parking the vehicle (vehicles with Multidrive)

Always shift the shift lever in P. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to move or the vehicle may accelerate suddenly if the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed.

Avoiding damage to vehicle parts

- Do not turn the steering wheel fully in either direction and hold it there for an extended period of time.
  Doing so may damage the power steering motor.
- When driving over bumps in the road, drive as slowly as possible to avoid damaging the wheels, underside of the vehicle, etc.
- Diesel engine only: Make sure to idle the engine immediately after high-speed driving or hill climbing. Stop the engine only after the turbocharger has cooled down.
  Failure to do so may cause damage to the turbocharger.

NOTICE

If you get a flat tire while driving

A flat or damaged tire may cause the following situations. Hold the steering wheel firmly and gradually depress the brake pedal to slow down the vehicle.

- It may be difficult to control your vehicle.
- The vehicle will make abnormal sounds or vibrations.
- The vehicle will lean abnormally.

Information on what to do in case of a flat tire. (→P. 544, 560)

When encountering flooded roads

Do not drive on a road that has flooded after heavy rain etc. Doing so may cause the following serious damage to the vehicle.

- Engine stalling
- Short in electrical components
- Engine damage caused by water immersion

In the event that you drive on a flooded road and the vehicle is flooded, be sure to have any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional check the following.

- Brake function
- Changes in quantity and quality of oil and fluid used for the engine, transmission etc.
- Lubricant condition for the bearings and suspension joints (where possible), and the function of all joints, bearings, etc.

Cargo and luggage

Take notice of the following information about storage precautions, cargo capacity and load.

WARNING

■ **Things that must not be carried in the trunk/luggage compartment**

The following things may cause a fire if loaded in the trunk/luggage compartment.

- Receptacles containing gasoline
- Aerosol cans

■ **Storage precautions**

Observe the following precautions.
Failing to do so may prevent the pedals from being depressed properly, may block the driver's vision, or may result in items hitting the driver or passengers, possibly causing an accident.

- Stow cargo and luggage in the trunk/luggage compartment whenever possible.
- Sedan: To prevent cargo and luggage from sliding forward during braking, do not stack anything in the enlarged trunk. Keep cargo and luggage low, as close to the floor as possible.
- Wagon: Do not stack cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment higher than the seatbacks.
- When you fold down the rear seats, long items should not be placed directly behind the front seats.
- Never allow anyone to ride in the enlarged trunk or luggage compartment. It is not designed for passengers. They should ride in their seats with their seat belts properly fastened.
- Do not place cargo or luggage in or on the following locations.
  - Driver's feet
  - Front passenger or rear seats (when stacking items)
  - Package tray (sedan)
  - Luggage cover (wagon)
  - Instrument panel
  - Dashboard
  - Auxiliary box or tray that has no lid
- Secure all items in the occupant compartment.

WARNING

Load and distribution

- Do not overload your vehicle.
- Do not apply loads unevenly.

Improper loading may cause deterioration of steering or braking control which may cause death or serious injury.

Trailer towing

Your vehicle is designed primarily as a passenger carrying vehicle. Towing a trailer will have an adverse effect on handling, performance, braking, durability, and fuel consumption. Your safety and satisfaction depend on the proper use of correct equipment and cautious driving habits. For your safety and the safety of others, do not overload the vehicle or trailer.
To tow a trailer safely, use extreme care and drive the vehicle in accordance with the trailer's characteristics and operating conditions.

Toyota warranties do not apply to damage or malfunction caused by towing a trailer for commercial purposes.

Ask your local authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, for further details before towing, as there are additional legal requirements in some countries.

◆ Weight limits

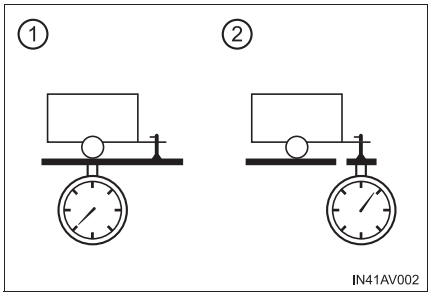
Check the allowable towing capacity, GVM (Gross Vehicle Mass), MPAC (Maximum Permissible Axle Capacity), and permissible drawbar load before towing. (→P. 596)

◆ Towing hitch/bracket

Toyota recommends the use of the Toyota hitch/bracket for your vehicle. Other products of a suitable nature and comparable quality may also be used.

Important points regarding trailer loads

■ Total trailer weight and permissible drawbar load



① Total trailer weight

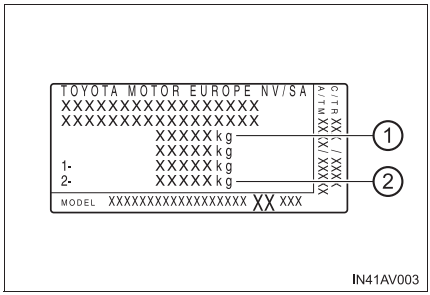
Weight of the trailer itself plus the trailer load should be within the maximum towing capacity. Exceeding this weight is dangerous. (→P. 596)

When towing a trailer, use a friction coupler or friction stabilizer (sway control device).

② Permissible drawbar load

Allocate the trailer load so that the drawbar load is greater than 25 kg (55.1 lb.) or 4% of the towing capacity. Do not let the drawbar load exceed the indicated weight. (→P. 596)

■ Information tag (manufacturer's label)



① Gross vehicle mass

The combined weight of the driver, passengers, luggage, towing hitch, total curb mass and drawbar load should not exceed the gross vehicle mass by more than 100 kg (220.5 lb.). Exceeding this weight is dangerous.

② Maximum permissible rear axle capacity

The weight borne by the rear axle should not exceed the maximum permissible axle capacity by 15% or more. Exceeding this weight is dangerous.

The values for towing capacity were derived from testing conducted at sea level. Take note that engine output and towing capacity will be reduced at high altitudes.

WARNING

When the gross vehicle mass limit or maximum permissible axle capacity is exceeded

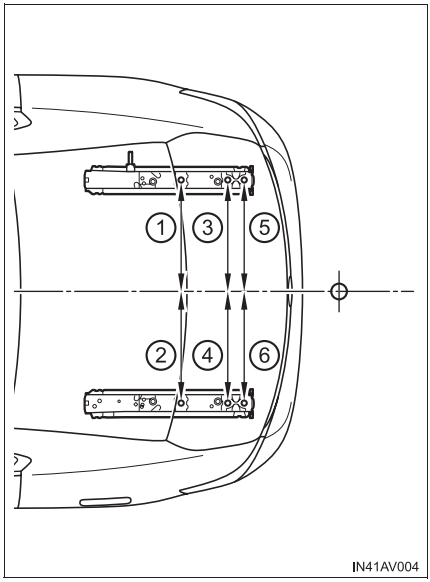
Do not exceed the established speed limit for towing a trailer in built-up areas or 100 km/h (62 mph), whichever is lower.

Failing to observe this precaution may lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

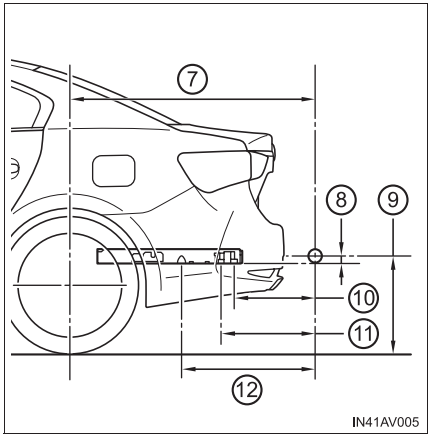
Installation positions for the towing hitch/bracket and hitch ball

▶ Sedan

① 460 mm (18.1 in.)
② 460 mm (18.1 in.)
③ 460 mm (18.1 in.)
④ 460 mm (18.1 in.)
⑤ 460 mm (18.1 in.)
⑥ 460 mm (18.1 in.)



⑦ 1110 mm (43.7 in.)
⑧ 35 mm (1.4 in.)
⑨ 369 mm (14.5 in.)*1
374 mm (14.7 in.)*2
392 mm (15.4 in.)*3
391 mm (15.4 in.)*4
⑩ 320 mm (12.6 in.)
⑪ 385 mm (15.2 in.)
⑫ 575 mm (22.6 in.)



*1: 205/60R16 tires*5

*2: 215/55R17 or 225/45R18 tires*5

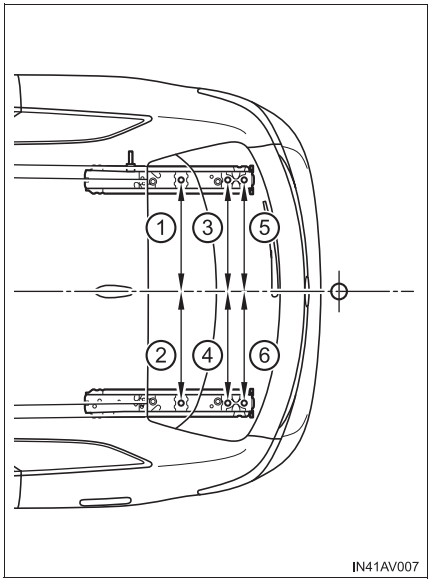
*3: 205/60R16 tires with vehicle height up*5

*4: 215/55R17 tires with vehicle height up*5

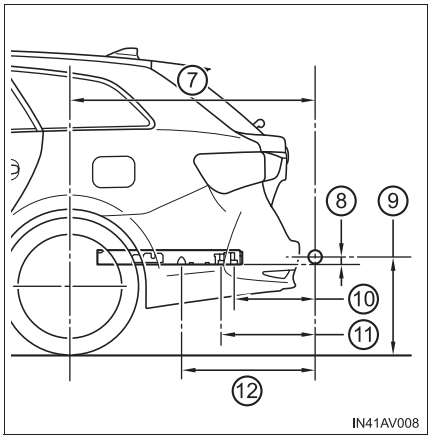
*5: To distinguish the vehicle type, ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

▶ Wagon

① 460 mm (18.1 in.)
② 460 mm (18.1 in.)
③ 460 mm (18.1 in.)
④ 460 mm (18.1 in.)
⑤ 460 mm (18.1 in.)
⑥ 460 mm (18.1 in.)



⑦ 1180 mm (46.5 in.)
⑧ 37 mm (1.5 in.)
⑨ 369 mm (14.5 in.)*1
375 mm (14.8 in.)*2
393 mm (15.5 in.)*3
391 mm (15.4 in.)*4
⑩ 387 mm (15.2 in.)
⑪ 452 mm (17.8 in.)
⑫ 643 mm (25.3 in.)



*1: 205/60R16 tires*5

*2: 215/55R17 or 225/45R18 tires*5

*3: 205/60R16 tires with vehicle height up*5

*4: 215/55R17 tires with vehicle height up*5

*5: To distinguish the vehicle type, ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Tire information

- Increase the tire inflation pressure to 20.0 kPa (0.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 3 psi) greater than the recommended value when towing. (→P. 613)
- Increase the air pressure of the trailer tires in accordance with the total trailer weight and according to the values recommended by the manufacturer of your trailer.

Trailer lights

Please consult at any authorized dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional when installing trailer lights, as incorrect installation may cause damage to the vehicle's lights. Please take care to comply with your state's laws when installing trailer lights.

Break-in schedule

Toyota recommends that vehicles fitted with new power train components should not be used for towing trailers for the first 800 km (500 miles).

Maintenance

- Maintenance must be performed more frequently when using the vehicle for towing due to the greater weight burden placed on the vehicle compared to normal driving.
- Retighten all bolts securing the hitching ball and bracket after towing for approximately 1000 km (600 miles).

Safety checks before towing

- Check that the maximum load limit for the towing hitch/bracket and hitch ball is not exceeded. Bear in mind that the coupling weight of the trailer will add to the load exerted on the vehicle. Also make sure that the total load exerted on the vehicle is within the range of the weight limits. (→P. 201)
- Ensure that the trailer load is secure.
- Supplementary outside rear view mirrors should be added to the vehicle if the traffic behind cannot be clearly seen with standard mirrors. Adjust the extending arms of these mirrors on both sides of the vehicle so that they always provide maximum visibility of the road behind.

NOTICE

When the rear bumper strengthening material is aluminum

Ensure the steel bracket part does not come directly in contact with that area.
When steel and aluminum come into contact, there is a reaction similar to corrosion, which will weaken the section concerned and may result in damage. Apply a rust inhibitor to parts that will come in contact when attaching a steel bracket.

Guidance

Your vehicle will handle differently when towing a trailer. In order to avoid accident, death or serious injury, keep the following in mind when towing:

■ Checking connections between trailer and lights

Stop the vehicle and check the operation of the connection between the trailer and lights after driving for a brief period as well as before setting off.

■ Practicing driving with a coupled trailer

- Get the feel for turning, stopping and reversing with the trailer coupled by practicing in an area with no or light traffic.
- When reversing with a coupled trailer, hold the section of the steering wheel nearest to you and rotate clockwise to turn the trailer left or counterclockwise to turn it right. Always rotate a little at a time to prevent steering error. Have someone guide you when reversing to lessen the risk of an accident.

■ Increasing vehicle-to-vehicle distance

At a speed of 10 km/h (6 mph), the distance to the vehicle running ahead of you should be equivalent to or greater than the combined length of your vehicle and trailer. Avoid sudden braking that may cause skidding. Otherwise, the vehicle may spin out of control. This is especially true when driving on wet or slippery road surfaces.

■ Sudden acceleration/steering input/cornering

Executing sharp turns when towing may result in the trailer colliding with your vehicle. Decelerate well in advance when approaching turns and take them slowly and carefully to avoid sudden braking.

■ Important points regarding turning

The wheels of the trailer will travel closer to the inside of the curve than the wheels of the vehicle. To make allowance for this, take the turns wider than you would normally do.

Important points regarding stability

Vehicle movement resulting from uneven road surfaces and strong crosswinds will affect handling. The vehicle may also be rocked by passing buses or large trucks. Frequently check behind when moving alongside such vehicles. As soon as such vehicle movement occurs, immediately start to decelerate smoothly by slowly applying the brakes. Always steer the vehicle straight ahead while braking.

Passing other vehicles

Consider the total combined length of your vehicle and trailer, and ensure that the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is sufficient before executing lane changes.

Transmission information

▶ Multidrive

To maintain engine braking efficiency, when using engine braking, do not use the transmission in D. Select an appropriate gear in M mode.

▶ Manual transmission

To maintain engine braking efficiency, when using engine braking, do not use the transmission in 6.

If the engine overheats

Towing a loaded trailer up a long steep incline in temperatures exceeding 30°C (85°F) may result in the engine overheating. If the engine coolant temperature gauge indicates that the engine is overheating, turn the air conditioning off immediately, leave the road and stop the vehicle in a safe place. (→P. 590)

When parking the vehicle

Always place wheel chocks under the wheels of both the vehicle and trailer. Firmly set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P for Multidrive, and 1 or R for manual transmission.

WARNING

Follow all the instructions described in this section. Failure to do so could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **Trailer towing precautions**

When towing, make sure that none of the weight limits are exceeded. (→P. 201)

■ **To avoid accident or injury**

- Do not tow a trailer when the temporary spare tire is installed on your vehicle.
- Do not tow a trailer when the tire installed is repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit.
- Do not use cruise control (if equipped) when trailer towing.

■ **Vehicle speed in towing**

Observe the legal maximum speeds for trailer towing.

■ **Before descending hills or long declines**

Reduce speed and downshift. However, never downshift suddenly while descending steep or long downhill grades.

■ **Operation of the brake pedal**

Do not hold the brake pedal depressed often or for long periods of time. Doing so may result in the brake overheating or reduce braking effects.

Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without smart entry & start system)

Starting the engine

▶ Multidrive

1. Push the parking brake switch to check that the parking brake is set. (→P. 229)

   Parking brake indicator will come on.
2. Check that the shift lever is set in P.
3. Firmly depress the brake pedal.
4. Turn the engine switch to the “START” position to start the engine.

▶ Manual transmission (gasoline engine)

1. Push the parking brake switch to check that the parking brake is set. (→P. 229)

   Parking brake indicator will come on.
2. Check that the shift lever is set in N.
3. Firmly depress the clutch pedal.
4. Turn the engine switch to the “START” position to start the engine.

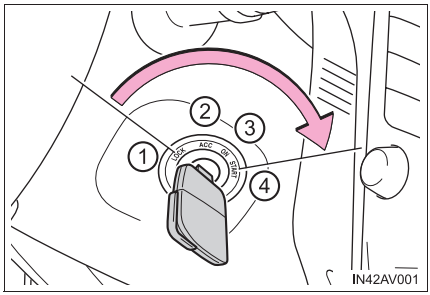
▶ Manual transmission (diesel engine)

1. Push the parking brake switch to check that the parking brake is set. (→P. 229)

   Parking brake indicator will come on.
2. Check that the shift lever is set in N.
3. Firmly depress the clutch pedal.
4. Turn the engine switch to the “ON” position.

   indicator light turns on.
5. After indicator light goes out, turn the engine switch to the “START” position to start the engine.

Changing the engine switch positions



① “LOCK”

The steering wheel is locked and the key can be removed. (Vehicles with Multidrive: The key can be removed only when the shift lever is in P.)

② “ACC”

Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.

③ “ON”

All electrical components can be used.

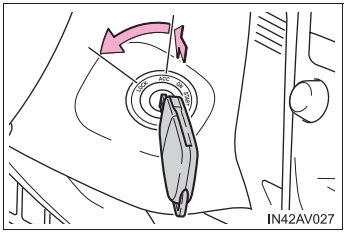
④ “START”

For starting the engine.

Turning the key from “ACC” to “LOCK”

1 Shift the shift lever to P (Multidrive) or N (manual transmission). (→P. 219, 225)

2 Push in the key and turn it to the “LOCK” position.

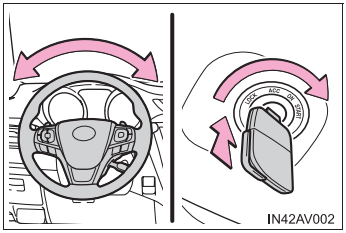


If the engine does not start

The engine immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P. 78) Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

When the steering lock cannot be released

When starting the engine, the engine switch may seem stuck in the “LOCK” position. To free it, turn the key while turning the steering wheel slightly left and right.



Key reminder function

A buzzer sounds if the driver's door is opened, while the engine switch is in the "LOCK" or "ACC" position to remind you to remove the key.

WARNING

When starting the engine

Always start the engine while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the engine under any circumstances.
Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

Caution when driving

Do not turn the engine switch to the "LOCK" position while driving. If, in an emergency, you must turn the engine off while the vehicle is moving, turn the engine switch only to the "ACC" position to stop the engine. An accident may result if the engine is stopped while driving. (→P. 509)

NOTICE

To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the engine switch in the "ACC" or "ON" position for long periods of time without the engine running.

When starting the engine

- Do not crank for more than 30 seconds at a time. This may overheat the starter and wiring systems.
- Do not race a cold engine.
- If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have your vehicle checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

Performing the following operations when carrying the electronic key on your person starts the engine or changes engine switch modes.

Starting the engine

▶ Multidrive

1 Push the parking brake switch to check that the parking brake is set. (→P. 229)

Parking brake indicator will come on.

2 Check that the shift lever is set in P.

3 Firmly depress the brake pedal.

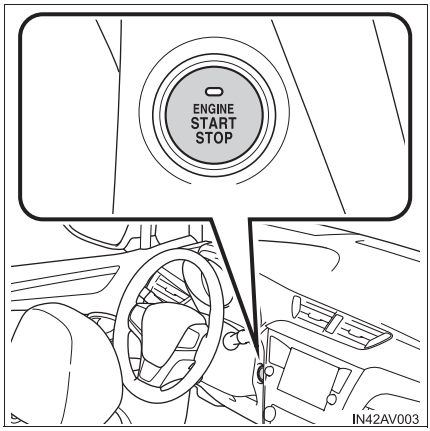
The engine switch indicator will turn green. If the indicator does not turn green, the engine cannot be started.

4 Press the engine switch.

The engine will crank until it starts or for up to 30 seconds, whichever is less.

Continue depressing the brake pedal until the engine is completely started.

The engine can be started from any engine switch mode.



▶ Manual transmission

1 Push the parking brake switch to check that the parking brake is set. (→P. 229)

Parking brake indicator will come on.

2 Check that the shift lever is set in N.

3 Firmly depress the clutch pedal.

The engine switch indicator will turn green. If the indicator does not turn green, the engine cannot be started.

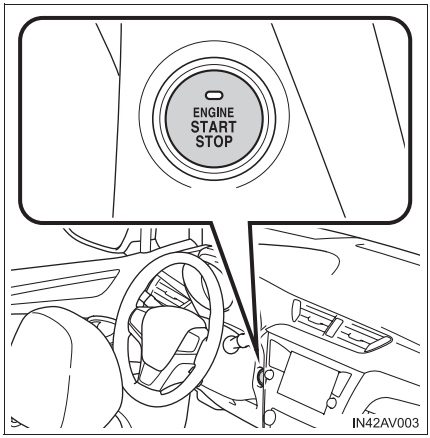
4 Press the engine switch.

The engine will crank until it starts or for up to 30 seconds, whichever is less.

Continue depressing the clutch pedal until the engine is completely started.

Diesel engine only: indicator turns on. The engine will start after the indicator light goes out.

The engine can be started from any engine switch mode.



Stopping the engine

▶ Multidrive

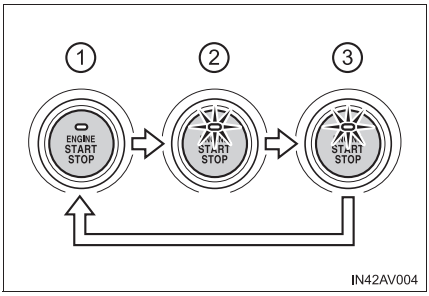
1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Shift the shift lever to P.
3. Set the parking brake. (→P. 229)
4. Press the engine switch.
5. Release the brake pedal and check that the indicator on the engine switch is off.

▶ Manual transmission

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Shift the shift lever to N.
3. Set the parking brake. (→P. 229)
4. Press the engine switch.
5. Release the brake pedal and check that the indicator on the engine switch is off.

Changing engine switch modes

Modes can be changed by pressing the engine switch with the brake pedal (vehicles with Multidrive) or clutch pedal (vehicles with manual transmission) released. (The mode changes each time the switch is pressed.)



① Off*

Emergency flashers can be used.

② ACCESSORY mode

Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.

The engine switch indicator turns amber.

③ IGNITION ON mode

All electrical components can be used.

The engine switch indicator turns amber.

*: For vehicles with Multidrive, if the shift lever is in a position other than P when turning off the engine, the engine switch will be turned to ACCESSORY mode, not to off.

When stopping the engine with the shift lever in a position other than P (Vehicles with Multidrive)

If the engine is stopped with the shift lever in a position other than P, the engine switch will not be turned off but instead be turned to ACCESSORY mode. Perform the following procedure to turn the switch off:

1. Check that the parking brake is set.
2. Shift the shift lever to P.
3. Check that the indicator on the engine switch is illuminated in amber and then press the engine switch once.
4. Check that the indicator on the engine switch is off.

Auto power off function

▶ Vehicles with Multidrive

If the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY mode for more than 20 minutes or IGNITION ON mode (the engine is not running) for more than an hour with the shift lever in P, the engine switch will automatically turn off. However, this function cannot entirely prevent battery discharge. Do not leave the vehicle with the engine switch in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode for long periods of time when the engine is not running.

▶ Vehicles with manual transmission

If the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY mode for more than 20 minutes or IGNITION ON mode (the engine is not running) for more than an hour, the engine switch will automatically turn off. However, this function cannot entirely prevent battery discharge. Do not leave the vehicle with the engine switch in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode for long periods of time when the engine is not running.

Operation of the engine switch

When operating the engine switch, one short, firm press is enough. If the switch is pressed improperly, the engine may not start or the engine switch mode may not change. It is not necessary to press and hold the switch.

Electronic key battery depletion

→P. 124

Conditions affecting operation

→P. 152

Note for the smart entry & start system

→P. 153

If the engine does not start

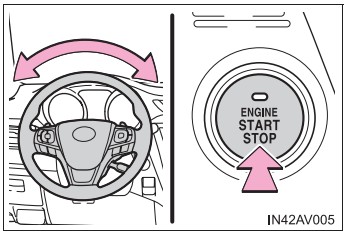
The engine immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P. 78)
Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Steering lock

After turning the engine switch off and opening and closing the doors, the steering wheel will be locked due to the steering lock function. Operating the engine switch again automatically cancels the steering lock.

When the steering lock cannot be released

The green indicator light on the engine switch will flash and a message will be shown on the multi-information display. Press the engine switch again while turning the steering wheel left and right.



Steering lock motor overheating prevention

To prevent the steering lock motor from overheating, the motor may be suspended if the engine is turned on and off repeatedly in a short period of time.

In this case, refrain from running the engine. After about 10 seconds, the steering lock motor will resume functioning.

When the engine switch indicator flashes in amber

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, immediately.

When the electronic key battery is depleted

→P. 582

WARNING

When starting the engine

Always start the engine while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the engine under any circumstances.
Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

Caution while driving

If engine failure occurs while the vehicle is moving, do not lock or open the doors until the vehicle reaches a safe and complete stop. Activation of the steering lock in this circumstance may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

Stopping the engine in an emergency

If you want to stop the engine in an emergency while driving the vehicle, press and hold the engine switch for more than 2 seconds, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession. (→P. 509)
However, do not touch the engine switch while driving except in an emergency. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

- Do not leave the engine switch in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode for long periods of time without the engine running.
- If the indicator on the engine switch is illuminated, the engine switch is not off. When exiting the vehicle, always check that the engine switch is off.
- On vehicles with Multidrive, do not stop the engine when the shift lever is in a position other than P. If the engine is stopped in another shift lever position, the engine switch will not be turned off but instead be turned to ACCESSORY mode. If the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY mode, battery discharge may occur.

■ **When starting the engine**

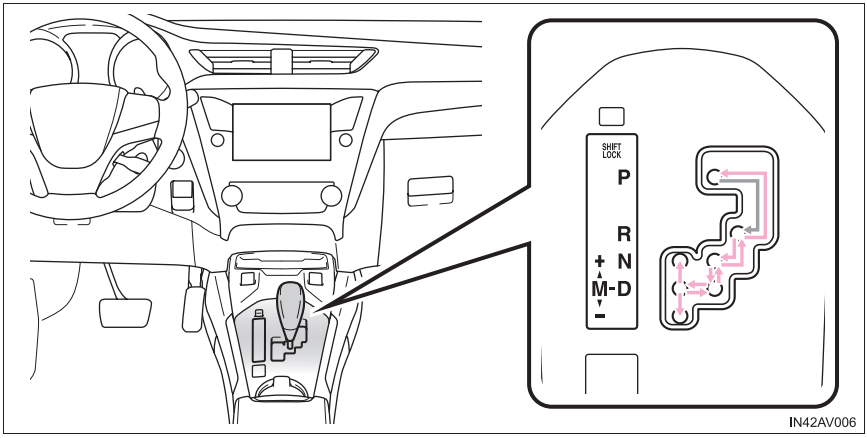
- Do not race a cold engine.
- If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have your vehicle checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

■ **Symptoms indicating a malfunction with the engine switch**

If the engine switch seems to be operating somewhat differently than usual, such as the switch sticking slightly, there may be a malfunction. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

Multidrive*

Shifting the shift lever



While the engine switch is in the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system), move the shift lever with the brake pedal depressed.
When shifting the shift lever between P and D, make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped.

*: If equipped

Shift position purpose

Shift position	Function
P	Parking the vehicle/starting the engine
R	Reversing
N	Neutral
D	Normal driving*1
M	7-speed sport sequential shiftmatic mode driving*2 (→P. 222)

*1: To improve fuel consumption and reduce noises, set the shift lever in the D position for normal driving.

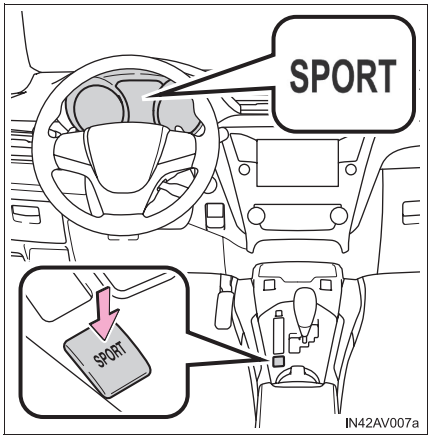
*2: By selecting gear steps using M position, you can control accelerating force and engine braking force.

Selecting a driving mode

Press the switch.

For powerful acceleration and driving in mountainous regions.

Press the switch once more to return to normal mode.



Selecting gear steps in the D position (vehicles with paddle shift switches)

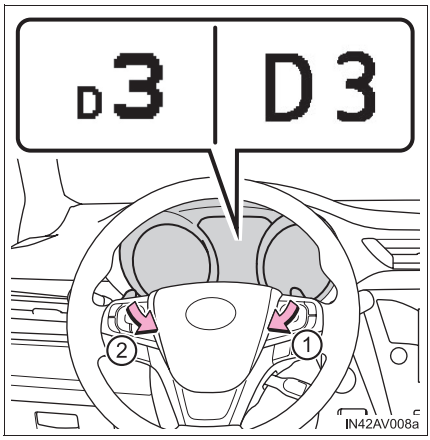
To drive using temporary gear step selection, operate the “-” paddle shift switch while the shift lever in D. Changing the gear step enables the level of engine braking force to be selected. The gear step can then be selected by operating the “-” and “+” paddle shift switches.

① Upshifting

② Downshifting

The selected gear step, from 1 to 7, will be displayed on the multi-information display.

To return to normal D position driving, the “+” paddle shift switch must be held down for a period of time.



Gear steps and their functions

- You can choose from 7 levels of engine braking force.
- A lower gear step will provide greater engine braking force than a higher gear step, and the engine revolutions will also increase.

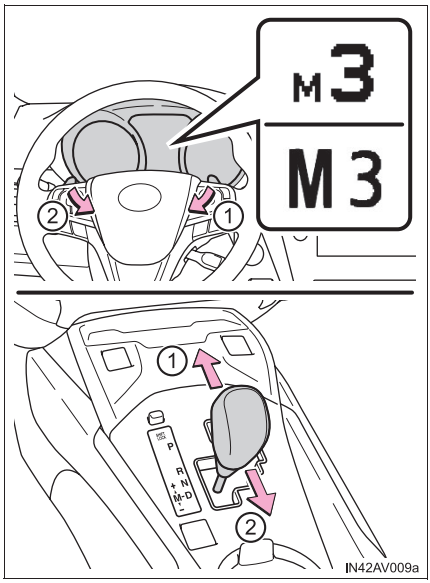
Changing gear steps in 7-speed sport sequential shiftmatic mode

To enter 7-speed sport sequential shiftmatic mode, shift the shift lever to M. Gear steps can be selected by operating the shift lever or the “-” and “+” paddle shift switches (if equipped), allowing you to drive in the gear step of your choice.

① Upshifting

② Downshifting

The gear changes by one gear every time the shift lever or paddle shift switch is operated.
The selected gear step, from 1 to 7, will be displayed on the multi-information display.



However, even when in the M position, the gear steps will be automatically changed if the engine speed is too high, or too low.

Gear step functions

- You can choose from 7 levels of accelerating force and engine braking force.
- A lower gear step will provide greater accelerating force and engine braking force than a higher gear step, and the engine revolutions will also increase.

■ **When the vehicle comes to a stop with the shift lever in the M position**

- The transmission will automatically downshift to M1 once the vehicle is stopped.
- After a stop, the vehicle will start off in M1.
- When the vehicle is stopped, the transmission is set at M1.

■ **Paddle shift switch (if equipped)**

- When the paddle shift switch is operated with the shift lever in the D position, a gear step will be automatically selected according to the vehicle speed and driving conditions.
- Automatic deactivation of gear step selection with the shift lever in the D position
  Gear step selection in the D position will be deactivated in the following situations:
  - When the vehicle comes to a stop
  - If the accelerator pedal is depressed for longer than a certain period of time in one gear step
  - When the shift lever is shifted to a position other than D

■ **Downshifting restrictions warning buzzer**

To help ensure safety and driving performance, downshifting operation may sometimes be restricted. In some circumstances, downshifting may not be possible even when the shift lever or paddle shift switch (if equipped) is operated. (The warning buzzer will sound twice.)

■ **When driving with cruise control activated (if equipped)**

Even when performing the following actions with the intent of enabling engine braking, engine braking will not activate because cruise control will not be canceled.

- While driving in D or 7-speed sport sequential shiftmatic mode, downshifting to 6, 5 or 4. (→P. 280)
- When switching the driving mode to sport mode while driving in D position. (→P. 221)

■ **Automatic deactivation of sport mode**

If the engine switch is turned to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with smart entry & start system) after driving in sport mode, the mode is automatically deactivated.

■ **If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P**

→P. 577

■ **If the M indicator is not displayed after shifting the shift lever to the M position**

This may indicate a malfunction in the transmission system. Have your vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

G AI-SHIFT

The G AI-SHIFT is automatically changed to a suitable gear step while running in sport mode according to the driving operations and running conditions.
The G AI-SHIFT automatically operates when the driving mode is set to sport mode with the shift lever in the D position. (The function will be canceled, if the driving mode is set to normal mode or shift lever is put in the M position.)

WARNING

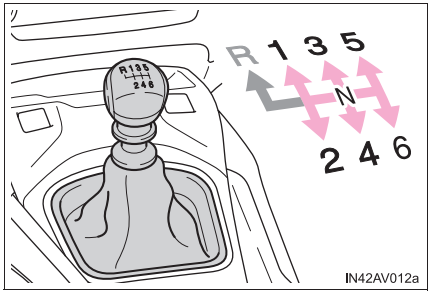
When driving on slippery road surfaces

Do not accelerate or shift gears suddenly.
Sudden changes in engine braking may cause the vehicle to spin or skid, resulting in an accident.

Manual transmission*

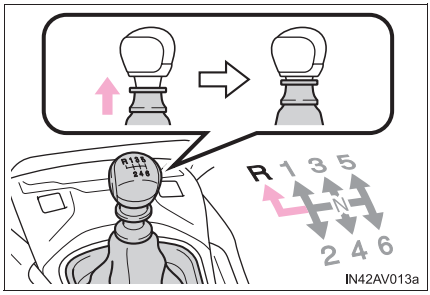
Shifting the shift lever

Fully depress the clutch pedal before operating the shift lever, and then release it slowly.



Shifting the shift lever to R

Shift the shift lever to the R position while lifting up the ring section.

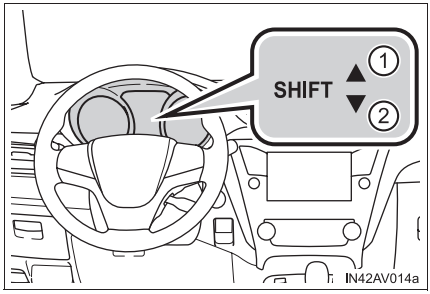


Gear Shift Indicator

The Gear Shift Indicator display is a guide to help the driver achieve improved fuel economy and reduced exhaust emissions within limits of engine performance.

① Upshifting

② Downshifting



*: If equipped

■ **Gear Shift Indicator display**

The Gear Shift Indicator may not be displayed when your foot is placed on the clutch pedal.

■ **Maximum downshifting speeds**

Observe the following maximum downshifting speeds in the following table to prevent over-revving the engine.

▶ Gasoline engine

km/h (mph)

Shift position	Maximum speed	
	1ZR-FAE engine	2ZR-FAE engine
1	48 (30)	53 (33)
2	89 (55)	98 (61)
3	130 (81)	143 (89)
4	175 (109)	193 (120)

▶ Diesel engine

km/h (mph)

Shift position	Maximum speed	
	1WW engine	2WW engine
1	43 (27)	40 (25)
2	86 (53)	81 (50)
3	136 (85)	127 (79)
4	193 (120)	180 (112)

WARNING

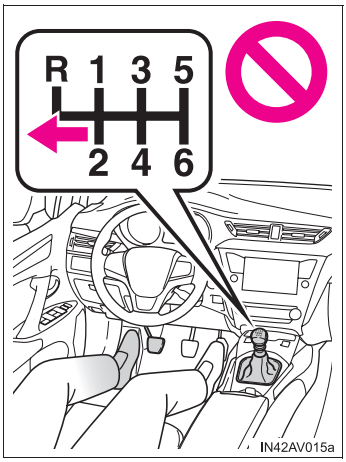
Gear Shift Indicator display

For safety, the driver should not look only at the display. Refer to the display when it is safe to do so while considering actual traffic and road conditions. Failure to do so may lead to an accident.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the transmission

- Do not shift the shift lever to R without depressing the clutch pedal.



- Do not lift up the ring section except when shifting the lever to R.
- Shift the shift lever to R only when the vehicle is stationary.

Turn signal lever

Operating instructions

① Right turn

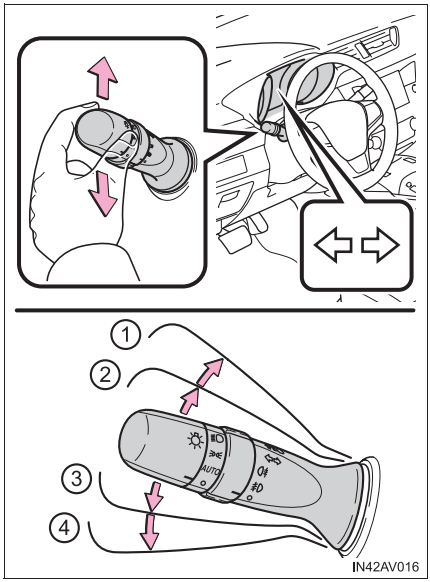
② Lane change to the right (move the lever partway and release it)

The right hand signals will flash 3 times.

③ Lane change to the left (move the lever partway and release it)

The left hand signals will flash 3 times.

④ Left turn



Turn signals can be operated when

The engine switch is in the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

If the indicators flash faster than usual

Check that a light bulb in the front or rear turn signal lights has not burned out.

If the turn signals stop flashing before a lane change has been performed

Operate the lever again.

Customization

The number of times the turn signals flash during a lane change can be changed. (Customizable feature →P. 619)

Parking brake

Operating instructions

① Sets the parking brake

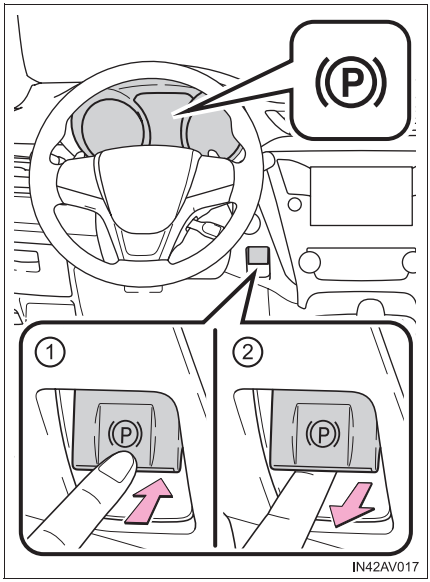
During application: The parking brake indicator light will flash

Once applied: The parking brake indicator light will on

Press and hold the parking brake switch if an emergency occurs and it is necessary to operate the parking brake while driving.

② Releases the parking brake

Operate the parking brake switch while depressing the brake pedal. Make sure that the parking brake indicator light turn off.



Parking brake operation

- When the engine switch is not in the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system), the parking brake cannot be released using the parking brake switch.
- Vehicles with Stop & Start system: When the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system, the parking brake will not be released even though the parking brake switch is operated, but the engine will restart. The parking brake can be released after the engine has been started, either by keeping the parking brake switch pulled throughout the engine restart, or by pulling the switch once again after the engine has restarted and “PARKING BRAKE INOPERABLE”/“Parking brake inoperable.” on the multi-information display has disappeared.

Automatic release function (vehicles with manual transmission)

The parking brake is automatically released during starting the vehicle, thus making starting off easier.

■ **Automatic apply function (vehicles with manual transmission)**

To prevent the parking brake from being left accidentally unapplied, the parking brake will be applied automatically under the following conditions:

- The vehicle is stopped.
- The engine switch is turned to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

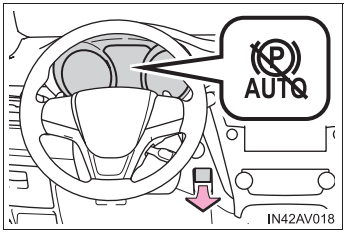
■ **Automatic apply mode (vehicles with manual transmission)**

Automatic apply function (mode) is initially set to ON, but it can be switched between ON and OFF as the situation demands.

- Switching automatic apply mode from ON to OFF:

1. Stop the vehicle in a horizontal condition and switch the engine switch to the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system).
2. Pull and hold the parking brake switch for 5 seconds or more

   The Auto P-off indicator light will illuminate.



- Switching automatic apply mode from OFF to ON:

1. Stop the vehicle in a horizontal condition and switch the engine switch to the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system).
2. Push and hold the parking brake switch for 5 seconds or more
   The Auto P-off indicator light will go off.

- Temporary cancelation of the automatic apply function is available for specific circumstances (car wash, towing vehicle, etc.).
  To temporarily cancel the automatic apply function of the parking brake, pull the parking brake switch at the same time as you are switching off the vehicle.
  When switch is being pulled for 5 seconds or more, automatic apply mode changes from ON to OFF.

■ **Parking brake operation sound**

When the parking brake operates, a motor sound (whirring sound) may be heard. This does not indicate a malfunction.

When the system is overheating

The system may become temporarily unavailable in order to prevent overheating caused by repeated unnecessary switch operation.
In this event, leaving the system to cool down for a short time will allow normal operation to resume.

When there is a malfunction in the system

Warning light will turn on or flash. (→P. 520)

Usage in winter time

→P. 303

WARNING

When parking the vehicle

- Make sure that the parking brake indicator light is illuminated. If the parking brake is not applied, the vehicle could move, possibly leading to an accident.
- Do not leave a child in the vehicle alone. The parking brake may be released unintentionally and there is the danger of the vehicle moving that may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

When parking the vehicle

Before you leave the vehicle, set the parking brake, shift the shift lever to P (Multidrive) or 1 or R (manual transmission) and make sure that the vehicle does not move.

When the system malfunctions

Stop the vehicle in a safe place and check the warning messages.
(→P. 527)

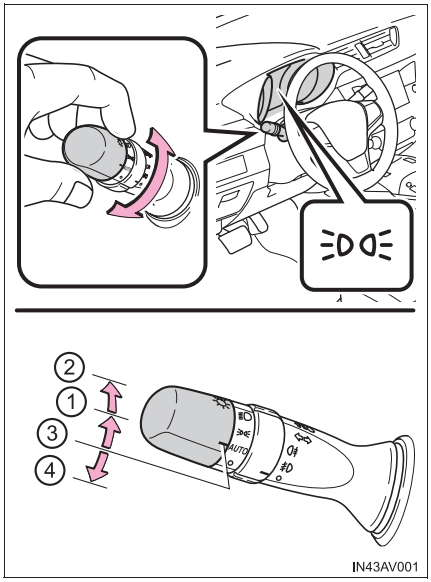
When the parking brake cannot be released due to a malfunction

Use the parking brake release tool to manually release the parking brake.
(→P. 578)
Driving the vehicle with the parking brake set will lead to brake components overheating, which may affect braking performance and increase brake wear.

Headlight switch

The headlights can be operated manually or automatically.

Operating instructions



① The front position, tail, license plate and instrument panel lights turn on.

② The headlights and all lights listed above turn on.

③ **AUTO** (If equipped) The headlights and all lights listed above turn on and off automatically when the engine switch is in the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart & start system).

④ The daytime running lights turn on. (→P. 237)

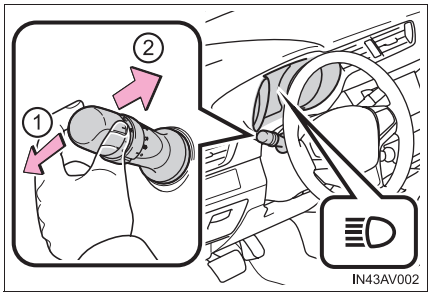
Turning on the high beam headlights

① With the headlights on, push the lever forward to turn on the high beams.

Pull the lever back to the center position to turn the high beams off.

② Pull the lever toward you to turn on the high beams.

Release the lever to turn them off. You can flash the high beams with the headlights on or off.



AFS (if equipped)

AFS (Adaptive Front-lighting System) improves visibility at intersections and on curves by automatically adjusting the lateral angle of the headlights according to vehicle speed and the degree of the tire angle that are controlled by steering input.

Operates at speed of 10 km/h (6 mph) or higher.

■ Deactivating AFS

1. Select “AFS” on the settings display. (→P. 112)
2. Press on the steering wheel.

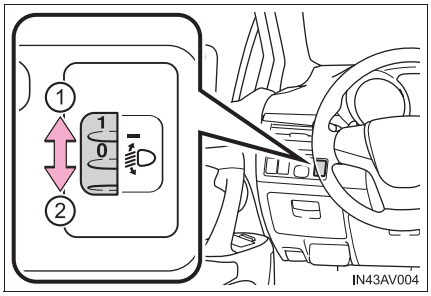
IN43AV037

Manual headlight leveling dial (vehicles with halogen headlights)

The level of the headlights can be adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle.

① Raises the level of the headlights

② Lowers the level of the headlights



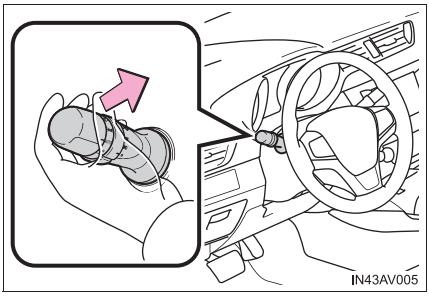
Guide to dial settings

Occupancy and luggage load conditions		Dial position
Occupants	Luggage load	
Driver	None	0
Driver and front passenger	None	0
All seats occupied	None	1
All seats occupied	Full luggage loading	3
Driver	Full luggage loading	4

Follow me home system (if equipped)

This system allows the headlights to be turned on for 30 seconds when the engine switch is turned to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).

After turning the engine switch to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with a smart entry & start system), pull the lever toward you and release it when the light switch is in **AUTO** or ○ .



Pull the lever toward you and release it again to turn off the lights.

Cornering lights (if equipped)

When any of the following conditions is met, while the headlights (low beam) are on, the cornering lights will additionally turn on and light up the direction of movement for the vehicle. This is to ensure excellent visibility when either driving at intersections or parking at night.

- The steering wheel is operated
- The turn signal lever is operated
- The shift lever is in R (both left and right side cornering lights)

However, when vehicle speed is 35 km/h (21 mph) or above, the cornering lights do not turn on. When the cornering lights are on and vehicle speed exceeds 40 km/h (24 mph), they will be turned off.

When the cornering lights are on for more than 30 minutes, they will automatically turn off.

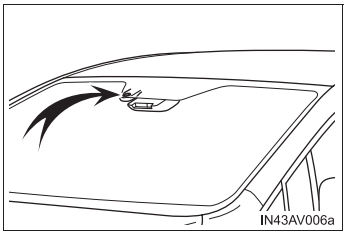
Daytime running light system

To make your vehicle more visible to other drivers, the daytime running lights turn on automatically whenever the engine is started and the parking brake is released. Daytime running lights are not designed for use at night.

Headlight control sensor (if equipped)

The sensor may not function properly if anything that blocks the sensor is affixed to the windshield.

Doing so interferes with the sensor detecting the level of ambient light and may cause the automatic headlight system to malfunction.



■ **Automatic light off system**

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

- When the light switch is in the “AUTO” position, the headlight and all the lights turn off automatically if the engine switch is turned to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position.
- When the light switch is in the position, the front fog lights turn off automatically if the engine switch is turned to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position.
- When the light switch is in the position, the headlights and front fog lights turn off automatically if the engine switch is turned to “ACC” or “LOCK” position.
  The front position and tail lights turn off automatically after 20 minutes.

To turn the lights on again, turn the engine switch to the “ON” position, or turn the light switch to the position once and then back to the or position.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

- When the light switch is in the “AUTO” position, the headlight and all the lights turn off automatically if the engine switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off.
- When the light switch is in the position, the front fog lights turn off automatically if the engine switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off.
- When the light switch is in the position, the headlights and front fog lights turn off automatically if the engine switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off.
  The front position and tail lights turn off automatically after 20 minutes.

To turn the lights on again, turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode, or turn the light switch to the position once and then back to the or position.

■ **Light reminder buzzer**

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

A buzzer sounds when the engine switch is turned to the “LOCK” or “ACC” position and the driver’s door is opened while the lights are turned on.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

A buzzer sounds when the engine switch is turned off or to ACCESSORY mode and the driver’s door is opened while the lights are turned on.

Automatic headlight leveling system (vehicles with LED headlights)

The level of the headlights is automatically adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle to ensure that the headlights do not interfere with other road users.

If the AFS OFF indicator flashes...

It may indicate a malfunction in the system. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Customization that can be configured at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional

Settings of the light sensor sensitivity can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 626)

NOTICE

To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

Fog light switch*

The fog lights secure excellent visibility in difficult driving conditions, such as in rain or fog.

▶ Front and rear fog light switch

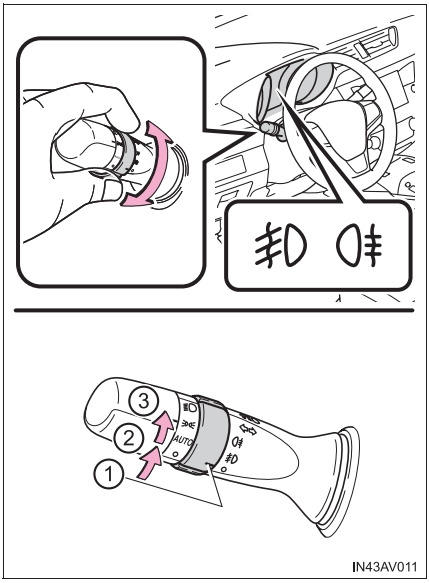
① ○ The front and rear fog lights turn off.

② The front fog lights turn on.

③ Both front and rear fog lights turn on.

Releasing the switch ring returns it to .

Operating the switch ring again turns only the rear fog light off.



*: If equipped

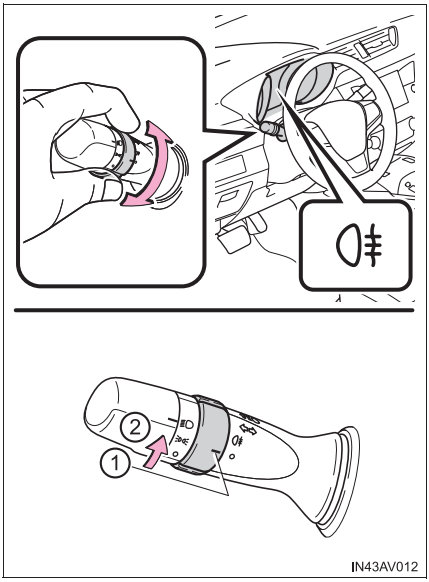
▶ Rear fog light switch

① Rear fog light turns off.

② Rear fog light turns on.

Releasing the switch ring returns it to .

Operating the switch ring again turns only the rear fog light off.



■ **Fog lights can be used when**

▶ Vehicles with a front and rear fog light switch

Front fog lights: The headlights or front position lights are turned on.

Rear fog light: The front fog lights are turned on.

▶ Vehicles with a rear fog light switch

The headlights or front position lights are turned on.

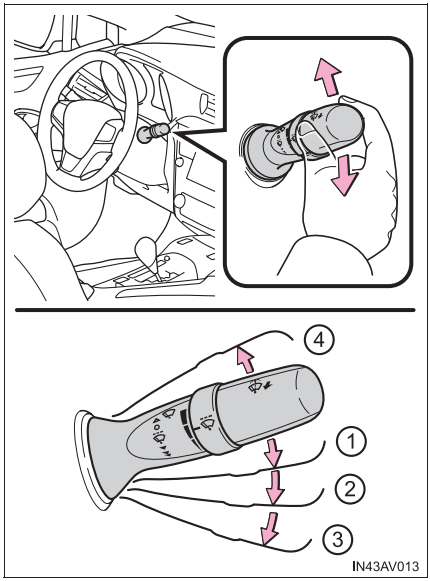
Windshield wipers and washer

Operating the wiper lever

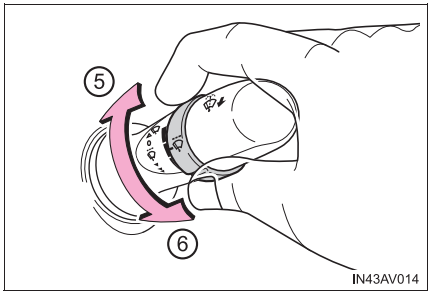
The wiper operation is selected by moving the lever as follows.

▶ Intermittent windshield wipers

① Intermittent operation
② Low speed operation
③ High speed operation
④ Temporary operation

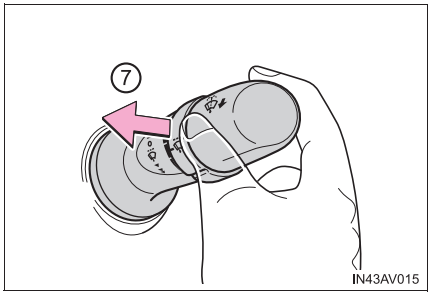


⑤ Increases the intermittent wiper frequency
⑥ Decreases the intermittent wiper frequency



⑦ Washer/wiper dual operation
Wipers operate automatically.

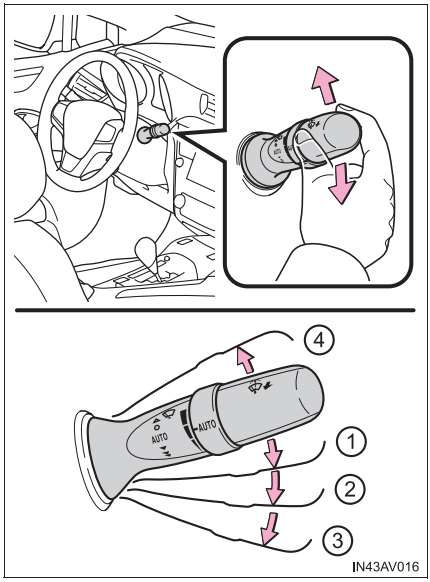
If the headlights are on, the headlight cleaners will operate once. And then, the headlight cleaners will operate every five times you pull the lever. (if equipped)



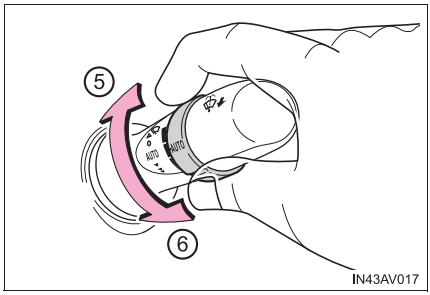
▶ Rain-sensing windshield wipers

With “AUTO” selected, the wipers will operate automatically when the sensor detects falling rain. The system automatically adjusts wiper timing in accordance with rain volume.

① Rain-sensing wiper operation
② Low speed wiper operation
③ High speed wiper operation
④ Temporary operation

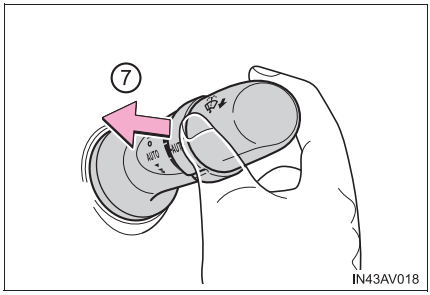


⑤ Sensor sensitivity (high)
⑥ Sensor sensitivity (low)



⑦ Washer/wiper dual operation
Wipers operate automatically.

If the headlights are on, the headlight cleaners will operate once. And then, the headlight cleaners will operate every five times you pull the lever. (if equipped)

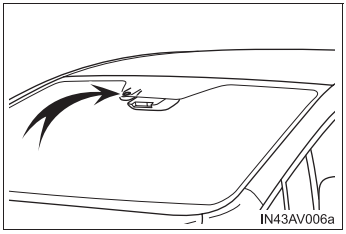


■ **The windshield wiper and washer can be operated when**

The engine switch is in the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

■ **Rain drop sensor (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

The raindrop sensor judges the amount of raindrops.



If the wiper switch is turned to the “AUTO” position while the engine switch is in the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system), the wiper will operate once to show that “AUTO” mode is activated.

If the wiper sensitivity is adjusted to higher, the wiper may operate once to indicate the change of sensitivity.

■ **If no windshield washer fluid sprays**

Check that the washer nozzles are not blocked and if there is washer fluid in the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

Windshield wiper features

The rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers automatically turn on when you operate the wipers.

WARNING

Caution regarding the use of windshield wipers in “AUTO” mode

The windshield wipers may operate unexpectedly if the sensor is touched or the windshield is subject to vibration in “AUTO” mode. Take care that your fingers or anything else do not become caught in the windshield wipers.

Caution regarding the use of washer fluid

When it is cold, do not use the washer fluid until the windshield becomes warm. The fluid may freeze on the windshield and cause low visibility. This may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

When the windshield is dry

Do not use the wipers, as they may damage the windshield.

When there is no washer fluid spray from the nozzle

Damage to the washer fluid pump may be caused if the lever is pulled toward you and held continually.

When a nozzle becomes blocked

Do not try to clean it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

Rear window wiper and washer*

Operating the wiper lever

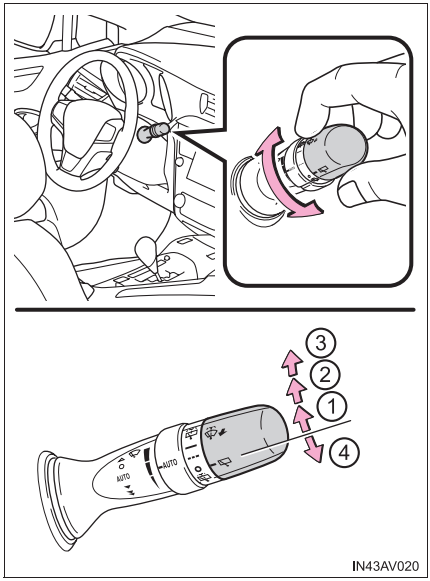
Turning the end of the lever turns on the rear window wiper and washer.

① - - - Intermittent operation

② —— Normal operation

③ Washer/wiper dual operation

④ Washer/wiper dual operation



The rear window wiper and washer can be operated

When the engine switch is in the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

NOTICE

When the rear window is dry

Do not use the wipers, as they may damage the rear window.

When the washer fluid tank is empty

Do not operate the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may overheat.

*: If equipped

Opening the fuel tank cap

Perform the following steps to open the fuel tank cap.

Before refueling the vehicle

- Close all the doors and windows, and turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with smart entry & start system).
- Confirm the type of fuel.

Fuel types

▶ Gasoline engine

EU area:
Unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228, Research Octane Number of 95 or higher

Except EU area:
Unleaded gasoline, Research Octane Number of 95 or higher

▶ Diesel engine

Diesel fuel conforming to European standard EN590 (Ultra low sulfur diesel max 10 ppm)

Use of ethanol blended gasoline in a gasoline engine

Toyota allows the use of ethanol blended gasoline where the ethanol content is up to 10%. Make sure that the ethanol blended gasoline to be used has a Research Octane Number that follows the above.

WARNING

■ Refueling the vehicle

Observe the following precautions while refueling the vehicle.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Touch the vehicle or some other metal surface to discharge any static electricity.
  Sparks resulting from discharging static electricity may cause the fuel vapors to ignite.
- Always hold the grips on the fuel tank cap and turn it slowly to remove it.
  A whooshing sound may be heard when the fuel tank cap is loosened. Wait until the sound cannot be heard before fully removing the cap.
  In hot weather, pressurized fuel may spray out of the filler neck and cause injury.
- Do not allow anyone that has not discharged static electricity from their bodies to come close to an open fuel tank.
- Do not inhale vaporized fuel.
  Fuel contains substances that are harmful if inhaled.
- Do not smoke while refueling the vehicle.
  Doing so may cause the fuel to ignite and cause a fire.
- Do not return to the vehicle or touch any person or object that is statically charged.
  This may cause static electricity to build up, resulting in a possible ignition hazard.

■ When refueling

Observe the following precautions to prevent fuel overflowing from the fuel tank:

- Securely insert the fuel nozzle into the fuel filler neck.
- Stop filling the tank after the fuel nozzle automatically clicks off.
- Do not top off the fuel tank.

NOTICE

■ Refueling

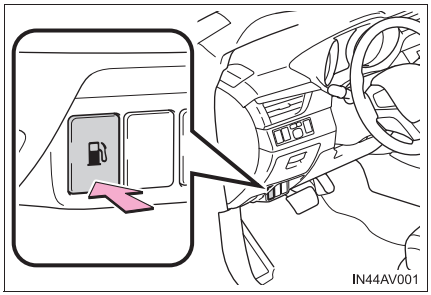
Do not spill fuel during refueling.
Failure to do so may damage the vehicle, such as causing the exhaust systems to operate abnormally or damaging fuel system components or the vehicle's painted surface.

■ Fuel filler door emergency release lever

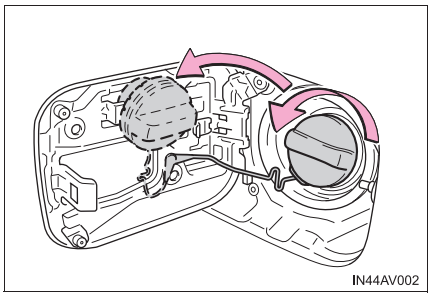
- Do not pull the lever strongly.
- Do not use the lever except in an emergency.

Opening the fuel tank cap

1 Press the fuel filler door opener switch.

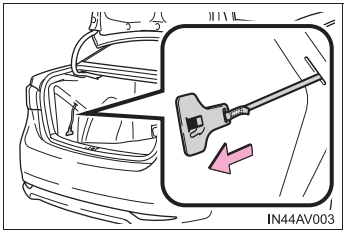


2 Turn the fuel tank cap slowly to open, and hang the fuel tank cap on the back of the fuel filler door.



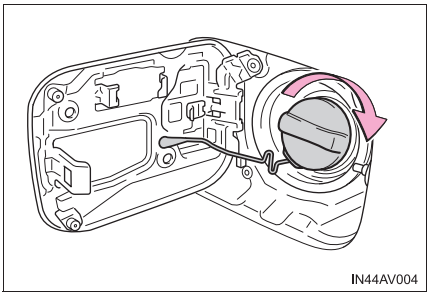
When the fuel filler door cannot be opened by pressing the inside switch

Pull the lever slowly rearward (not sideways) as shown in the illustration.



Closing the fuel tank cap

After refueling, turn the fuel tank cap until you hear a click. Once the cap is released, it will turn slightly in the opposite direction.



WARNING

When replacing the fuel tank cap

Do not use anything but a genuine Toyota fuel tank cap designed for your vehicle. Failure to do so may cause a fire or other incident which may result in death or serious injury.

Toyota Safety Sense*

The Toyota Safety Sense system consists of the following drive assist systems and contributes to a safe and comfortable driving experience.

◆ PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system)

→P. 255

◆ LDA (Lane Departure Alert)

→P. 263

◆ Automatic High Beam

→P. 269

◆ RSA (Road Sign Assist)

→P. 275

Vehicle data recordings

The pre-crash safety system is equipped with a sophisticated computer that will record certain data, such as:

- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal
- Vehicle speed
- Operation status of the pre-crash safety system functions
- Information (such as the distance and relative speed between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead or another object)

The pre-crash safety system does not record conversations, sounds or pictures.

*: If equipped

● Data usage

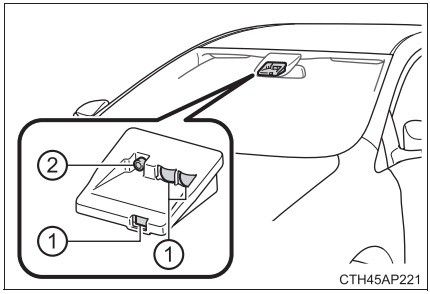
Toyota may use the data recorded in these computers to diagnose malfunctions, conduct research and development, and improve quality.

Toyota will not disclose the recorded data to a third party except:

- With the consent of the vehicle owner or with the consent of the lessee if the vehicle is leased
- In response to an official request by the police, a court of law or a government agency
- For use by Toyota in a lawsuit
- For research purposes where the data is not tied to a specific vehicle or vehicle owner

Front sensor

The front sensor is located on the upper side of the windshield. It consists of 2 types of sensors, each of which detects information necessary to operate the drive assist systems.



① Laser sensors

② Monocular camera sensor

WARNING

The front sensor uses lasers to detect vehicles ahead of your vehicle. The front sensor is classified as class 1M laser product according to the IEC 60825-1 standard. Under normal usage conditions, these lasers are not harmful to the naked eye. However, it is necessary to observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in the loss of eyesight or severe visual impairment.

- To avoid hazardous laser radiation exposure, never attempt to disassemble the front sensor (e.g. remove the lenses). When disassembled, the front sensor is classified as a class 3B laser product according to the IEC 60825-1 standard. Class 3B lasers are hazardous and pose a risk of eye injury under direct exposure.
- Do not attempt to look into the front sensor with a magnifying glass, microscope or other optical instrument within a distance of less than 100 mm (3.9 in.).

WARNING

Laser classification label

INVISIBLE LASER RADIATION
DO NOT VIEW DIRECTLY WITH
OPTICAL INSTRUMENTS
(MAGNIFIERS)

Laser explanatory label

Max average power: 45 mW
Pulse duration: 33 ns
Wavelength: 905 nm

IEC 60825-1:2007
Complies with FDA performance standards for laser products except for deviations pursuant to Laser Notice No. 50, dated July 26th, 2001

Laser emission data

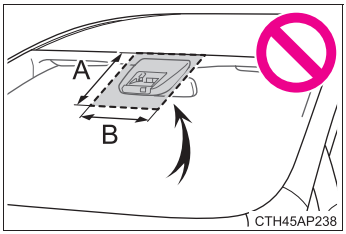
Maximum average power: 45 mW
Pulse duration: 33 ns
Wave length: 905 nm
Divergence (horizontal × vertical): 28° × 12°

NOTICE

Front sensor

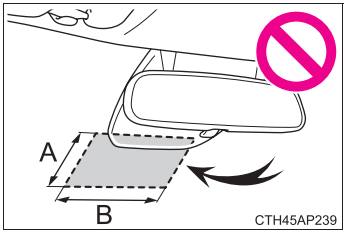
Observe the following to ensure that the sensor operates correctly:

- Do not attach stickers, including transparent stickers, or other items to the outer side of the windshield in front of the front sensor (shaded area in the illustration).
  A: From the top of the windshield to approximately 10 cm (4.0 in.) below the bottom of the front sensor
  B: Approximately 20 cm (7.9 in.) (Approximately 10 cm [4.0 in.] to the right and left from the center of the front sensor)



NOTICE

- Do not install or attach anything to the inner side of the windshield under the front sensor (shaded area in the illustration).
  A: Approximately 10 cm (4.0 in.) (Starting from the bottom of the front sensor)
  B: Approximately 20 cm (7.9 in.) (Approximately 10 cm [4.0 in.] to the right and left from the center of the front sensor)



- Do not attach window tinting to the windshield.
- If the part of the windshield in front of the front sensor is fogged up or covered with condensation or ice, use the windshield defogger to remove the fog, condensation or ice.
- Keep the windshield clean at all times.
  The pre-crash safety system may not function properly if the windshield is dirty or covered with an oily film, water droplets, snow, etc.
  If the inner side of the windshield where the front sensor is installed is dirty, do not attempt to remove the front sensor. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- If the windshield needs to be replaced, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Do not install an antenna in front of the sensor.
- Do not spill liquid onto the sensor.
- Do not allow bright lights to shine into the sensor.
- Do not damage or let the lenses of the front sensor get dirty.
  When cleaning the inner side of the windshield, do not let glass cleaner contact the lenses. Also, do not touch the lenses.
  For proper care of the lenses of the front sensor, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Do not change the installation position or direction of the sensor or remove it. The direction of the sensor is precisely adjusted.
- Do not subject the sensor to strong impact or disassemble it.
- Do not install an electronic device or device that emits strong electric waves near the front sensor.
- Do not place reflective objects on top of the instrument panel.

PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system)*

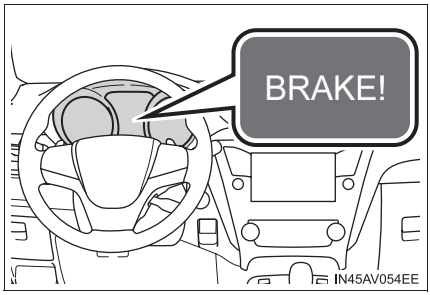
The pre-crash safety system uses the front sensor to detect vehicles in front of your vehicle. When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a vehicle is high, pre-crash warning urges the driver to take evasive action and the potential brake pressure will be increased to help the driver avoid the collision.

If the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a vehicle is extremely high, the brakes are automatically applied to help avoid the collision or help reduce the impact to the vehicle occupants and the vehicle in the collision.

The pre-crash warning timing can be changed or the system can be enabled/disabled, as necessary, by operating the switch. (→P. 256)

◆ Pre-crash warning

When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a vehicle is high, a buzzer will sound and a warning message will be displayed on the multi-information display to urge the driver to take evasive action.



◆ Pre-crash brake assist

When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a vehicle is high, the system applies greater braking force in relation to how strongly the brake pedal is depressed.

*: If equipped

◆ Pre-crash braking

When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a vehicle is high, the system warns the driver. If the system determines that the possibility of a collision is extremely high, the brakes are automatically applied to help avoid the collision or reduce the collision speed.

Changing the pre-crash safety system

■ Changing the pre-crash warning timing

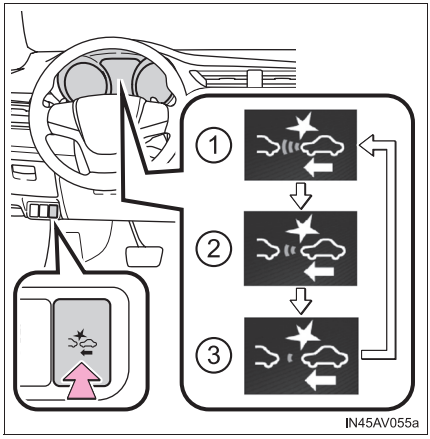
Each time the PCS switch is pressed, the warning timing changes as follows:

① Far (operation starts earlier)

② Middle (default setting)

③ Near (operation starts later)

When the PCS switch is pressed to turn the system on, the current warning timing will be displayed on the multi-information display.



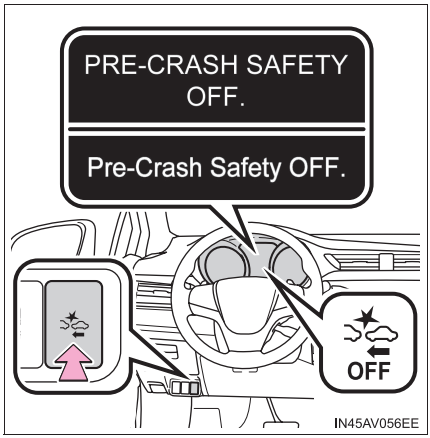
■ Disabling the pre-crash safety system

Press the PCS switch for 3 seconds or more.

The PCS warning light will turn on and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

To enable the system, press the PCS switch again.

Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: The system is enabled each time the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position.



Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: The system is enabled each time the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.

Operational conditions

The pre-crash safety system is enabled and determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a vehicle (except motorcycles and bicycles) is high.

- Pre-crash warning:
  - Vehicle speed is approximately 15 to 140 km/h (10 to 87 mph).
  - The relative speed between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead is greater than approximately 15 km/h (10 mph).
- Pre-crash brake assist:
  - Vehicle speed is approximately 30 to 80 km/h (19 to 50 mph).
  - The relative speed between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead is greater than approximately 30 km/h (19 mph).
- Pre-crash braking:
  - Vehicle speed is approximately 10 to 80 km/h (7 to 50 mph).
  - The relative speed between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead is greater than approximately 10 km/h (7 mph).

The system may not operate in the following situations:

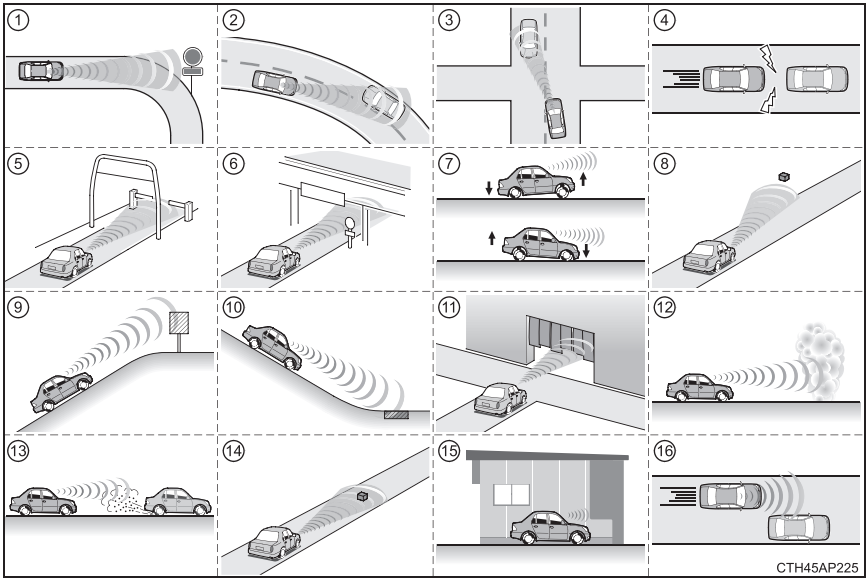
- If a battery terminal has been disconnected and reconnected and then the vehicle has not been driven for a certain amount of time
- If VSC is disabled (only the pre-crash warning function will be operational)
- If the PCS warning light is flashing or illuminated

Cancelation of the pre-crash braking

- If either of the following situations occur while the pre-crash braking function is operating, it will be canceled:
  - The accelerator pedal is depressed strongly.
  - The steering wheel is turned sharply or abruptly.
- If the vehicle is stopped by the operation of the pre-crash braking function, the operation of the pre-crash braking function will be canceled after the vehicle has been stopped for approximately 2 seconds.

Conditions under which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision

In the following situations the sensor may detect an object, causing the system to determine that there is a possibility of a frontal collision and operate.



① When there is an object (traffic sign, guard rail, etc.) by the roadside at the entrance of a curve

② When passing an oncoming vehicle on a curve

③ When passing an oncoming vehicle while making a left or right turn

④ When rapidly closing on a preceding vehicle

⑤ When rapidly closing on an electric toll gate barrier, parking area barrier, or other barrier that opens and closes

⑥ When approaching an overpass, traffic sign, billboard, etc.

⑦ When the front part of the vehicle is raised or lowered

⑧ When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact being applied to the sensor, etc.

⑨ When there is a structural object (billboard, street light, etc.) at the top of an uphill road

⑩ When there is a metal object (manhole cover, steel plate, etc.) at the bottom of a downhill road

⑪ When approaching a low hanging object that may contact the vehicle, such as a banner or tree branches

⑫ When driving through dense fog or smoke

⑬ When the vehicle is hit by water or snow from a preceding vehicle, etc.

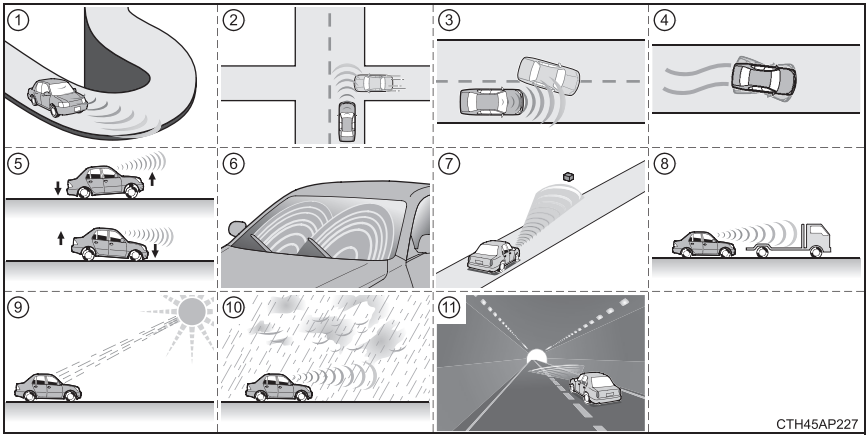
⑭ When there is a reflective object, bump, protrusion, etc. on the road surface

⑮ When the vehicle is being parked in a place where there is a low hanging object at the height of the front sensor

⑯ When passing extremely close to an object (stopped vehicle, guardrail, etc.)

Situations in which the pre-crash safety system may not function properly

The system may not function properly in the following situations:



① When driving on roads with sharp bends or uneven surfaces

② If a vehicle suddenly moves in front of your vehicle, such as at an intersection

③ If a vehicle suddenly cuts in front of your vehicle

④ If your vehicle is skidding

⑤ When the front part of the vehicle is raised or lowered

⑥ When the windshield is dirty or covered with raindrops, condensation, ice, snow, etc.

⑦ When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact being applied to the sensor, etc.

⑧ When a preceding vehicle is a poor reflector of laser (the rear part of the vehicle lowered, very dirty, etc.)

⑨ When a very bright light, such as the sun or the headlights of oncoming traffic, shines directly into the front sensor

⑩ When driving in inclement weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow or a sand storm

⑪ When the surrounding area is dark, such as while in a tunnel or during nighttime

■ If the PCS warning light flashes and a warning message is displayed on the multi-information display

The pre-crash safety system may be temporarily unavailable or there may be a malfunction in the system.

- In the following situations, the indicator and message will be cleared and the system will become operational when normal operating conditions return:
  - When the area around the front sensor is hot, such as after the vehicle has been parked in the sun
  - When the windshield is fogged up or covered with condensation or ice
  - If the area in front of the front sensor is obstructed, such as when the hood is open
- If the PCS warning light continues to flash or the warning message is not cleared, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

■ If TRC and VSC are disabled

- If TRC and VSC are disabled (→P. 299), the pre-crash brake assist and pre-crash braking functions are also disabled. However, the pre-crash warning function will still operate.
- The PCS warning light will turn on and a warning message will be displayed on the multi-information display. (→P. 534)

WARNING

■ **Limitations of the pre-crash safety system**

- The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.

  Do not use the pre-crash safety system instead of normal braking operations under any circumstances. This system will not prevent collisions or lessen damage or injuries in every situation. Do not overly rely on this system. Failure to do so may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

  Although this system is designed to help avoid and reduce the impact of a collision, its effectiveness may change according to various conditions (→P. 257). As a result, the system may not always provide the same level of performance.
- The pre-crash braking function may not operate if certain operations are performed by the driver. If the accelerator pedal is being depressed strongly or the steering wheel is being turned, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and possibly prevent the pre-crash braking function from operating.
- In some situations, while the pre-crash braking function is operating, operation of the function may be canceled if the accelerator pedal is depressed strongly or the steering wheel is turned and the system determines that the driver is taking evasive action.
- A large amount of braking force is applied while the pre-crash braking function is operating. Additionally, as the vehicle may creep after the pre-crash braking function has operated, the driver should depress the brake pedal as necessary.

WARNING

■Cautions regarding the assist functions of the system

By means of warnings and brake control, the pre-crash safety system is intended to assist the driver in avoiding collisions through the process of LOOK-JUDGE-ACT. There are limits to the degree of assistance the system can provide, so keep in mind the following important points.

- Assisting the driver in watching the road
  The pre-crash safety system is only able to detect vehicles directly in front of your vehicle, and only within a limited range. It does not allow for careless or inattentive driving, and is not a system that can assist the driver in low-visibility conditions. It is still necessary for the driver to pay close attention to the vehicle's surroundings.
- Assisting the driver in making correct judgement
  When attempting to estimate the possibility of a collision, the only data available to the pre-crash safety system is that from vehicles it has detected directly in front of your vehicle. Therefore, it is absolutely necessary for the driver to remain vigilant and to determine whether or not there is a possibility of collision in any given situation.
- Assisting the driver in taking action
  The pre-crash brake assist and pre-crash braking functions are designed to help avoid a collision or reduce the severity of a collision, as such they only operate when the system has determined that the possibility of a collision is high. This system is not capable of automatically avoiding a collision or bringing the vehicle to a stop safely, without appropriate operations being performed by the driver. For this reason, when encountering a dangerous situation the driver must take direct and immediate action in order to ensure the safety of all involved.

NOTICE

■To avoid malfunction of the system

In the following situations, disable the pre-crash safety system. The system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision.

- When inspecting the vehicle using a drum tester such as a chassis dynamometer or speedometer tester, or when using an on vehicle wheel balancer
- When transporting the vehicle via boat, truck, or similar means of transportation
- When the front part of the vehicle is raised or lowered, such as if tires of a different size than specified are used or if the suspension components are modified
- When the vehicle is being towed

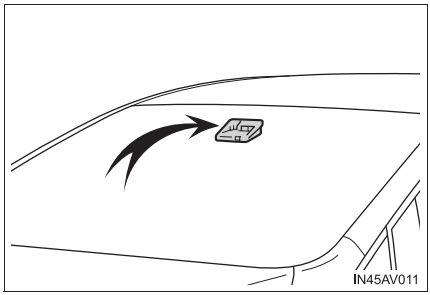
LDA (Lane Departure Alert)*

Summary of function

While driving on a road that has lane markers, this system recognizes the lane markers using a camera as a sensor to alert the driver when the vehicle deviates from its lane.

If the system judges that the vehicle has deviated from its lane, it alerts the driver using a buzzer and indications on the multi-information display.

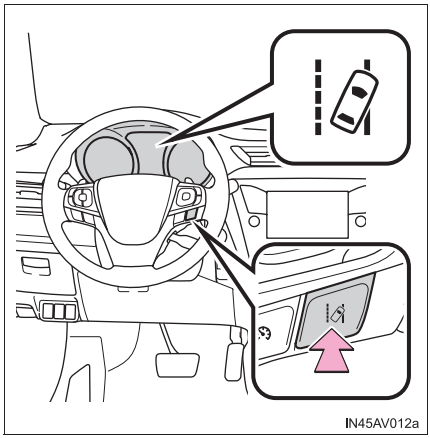
Front sensor



Turning the LDA system on

Press the LDA switch to activate the system.

The LDA indicator will come on.
Press the switch again to turn the LDA system off.
The LDA system will remain on or off even if the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system).



*: If equipped

Operating conditions

- When the vehicle speed is approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) or more.
- When the lane width is more than approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.).
- When driving on a straight road or through a curve with a radius of more than approximately 150 m (492 ft.).

Indication on the multi-information display

When the inside of both lane lines turn white:

Indicates that both right and left lane markers are recognized.

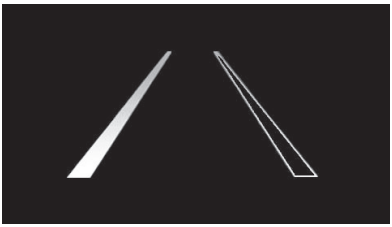
If the vehicle deviates from the lane, the lane line on the side the vehicle has deviated from will flash in amber. (→P. 534)

IN45AV057

When the inside of either lane line turns white:

Indicates that the lane marker on the white-marked side is recognized.

If the vehicle deviates from the side of a lane with recognized lane markers, the lane line will flash in amber. (→P. 534)



IN45AV058

When the inside of both lane lines are black:

Indicates that no lane markers are recognized or the LDA system is temporarily canceled.

IN45AV059

Temporary cancelation of the LDA system functions

If any of the following occurs, the LDA system functions will be temporarily canceled. The functions will resume after the necessary operating conditions have returned.

- The turn signal lever is operated.
- The vehicle speed deviates from the operating range of the LDA system functions.
- When the lane lines cannot be recognized while driving.
- When the lane departure warning sounds.

  The lane departure warning function will not operate again for a several seconds after it has been activated, even if the vehicle leaves the lane again.

The lane departure warning

Depending on the audio system sound level or air conditioning fan noise while the audio system or air conditioning system is in use, it may be difficult to hear the warning sound.

After the vehicle has been parked in the sun

The LDA may not be available and a warning message (→P. 534) will be displayed for a while after driving has started. When the temperature in the cabin decreases and the temperature around the front sensor (→P. 263) becomes suitable for its operation, the functions will begin to operate.

If there are lane markers on only one side of the vehicle

The lane departure warning will not operate for the side on which lane markers could not be recognized.

Conditions in which the function may not operate correctly

In the following situations, the front sensor may be unable to recognize lane markers causing the lane departure warning function to operate incorrectly. However, this does not indicate a malfunction.

- When driving through an area, such as a tollbooth, a crossing or before a ticket checkpoint
- When driving on a sharp curve
- When lane markers are extremely narrow or extremely wide
- When the vehicle leans to one side an unusual amount due to a heavy load or improper tire inflation pressure
- When the following distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead is extremely short
- When the lane markers are yellow (These may be more difficult for the system to recognize compared to white markers.)
- When the lane markers are broken, Botts' dots (raised pavement markers) or stones
- When the lane markers are on a curb etc.
- When lane markers are obscured or partially obscured by sand, dirt, etc.
- When there are shadows on the road running parallel with lane markers, or if a shadow covers the lane markers
- When driving on a particularly bright road surface, such as concrete
- When driving on a road surface that is bright due to reflected light
- When driving in a location where the light level changes rapidly, such as the entrance to or exit from a tunnel
- When sunlight or the headlights of oncoming vehicles are shining directly into the camera lens
- When driving on roads that are branching or merging
- When driving on a road surface that is wet due to rain, previous rainfall, standing water, etc.
- When the vehicle experiences strong up-and-down motion such as when driving on an extremely rough road or on a seam in the pavement
- When headlight brightness at nighttime is reduced due to dirt on the lenses, or when the headlights are misaligned
- When driving on winding roads or roads that are uneven
- When driving on rough or unpaved roads
- When the windshield is dirty, or if raindrops, condensation or ice are adhering to the windshield.
- When the heater is blowing to the feet, the upper part of the windshield may get fogged up and have a negative effect.
- When cleaning the inside of the windshield, touching the lens or getting glass cleaner on the lens may have a negative effect.

When changing the tires

Depending on the tires used, sufficient performance may not be maintainable.

Warning messages for the LDA system

Warning messages are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution while driving.

Customization

The LDA system sensor sensitivity can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 619)

WARNING

Before using the LDA

Do not rely solely on the LDA system. The LDA system does not drive the vehicle automatically, nor does it reduce the amount of care you need to take. As such, the driver must always assume full responsibility for understanding his/her surroundings, for operating the steering wheel to correct the driving line, and for driving safely.
Inappropriate or negligent driving could lead to an accident.

To avoid operating the LDA by mistake

Switch the LDA system off using the LDA switch when not in use.

WARNING

■ Situations unsuitable for LDA system

Do not use the LDA system in any of the following situations.
Otherwise, the system may not function correctly and could result in an accident.

- When driving with tire chains, a spare tire, or similar equipment
- When there are objects or structures along the roadside that might be misinterpreted as lane markers (such as guardrails, a curb, reflector posts, etc.)
- When driving on snowy roads
- When pavement lane markers are difficult to see due to rain, snow, fog, sand, dirt, etc.
- When there are visible lines on the pavement from road repairs, or if the remains of old lane markers are still visible on the road
- When driving on a road with lane closures due to maintenance, or when driving in a temporary lane

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to or incorrect operation of the LDA system

- Do not modify the headlights or attach stickers to the surface of the lights.
- Do not modify the suspension. If your suspension needs repairs, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Do not install or place anything on the hood or the grille. Also, do not install a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar, etc.).

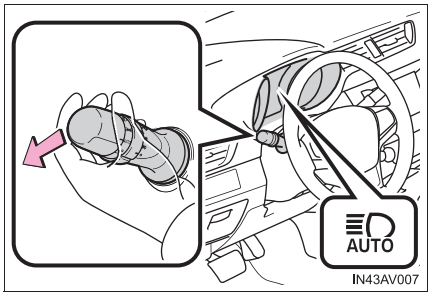
Automatic High Beam*

The Automatic High Beam uses an in-vehicle front sensor to assess the brightness of streetlights, the lights of oncoming and preceding vehicles, etc., and automatically turns high beam on or off as necessary.

Activating the Automatic High Beam system

Push the lever away from you with the headlight switch in AUTO position.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will come on when the headlights are turned on automatically to indicate that the system is active.



*: If equipped

High beam automatic turning on or off conditions

When all of the following conditions are fulfilled, high beam will be automatically turned on:

- Vehicle speed is above approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
- The area ahead of the vehicle is dark.
- There are no oncoming or preceding vehicles with headlights or tail lights turned on.
- There are few streetlights on the road ahead.

If any of the following conditions are fulfilled, high beam will be automatically turned off:

- Vehicle speed drops below approximately 30 km/h (19 mph).
- The area ahead of the vehicle is not dark.
- Oncoming or preceding vehicles have headlights or tail lights turned on.
- There are many streetlights on the road ahead.

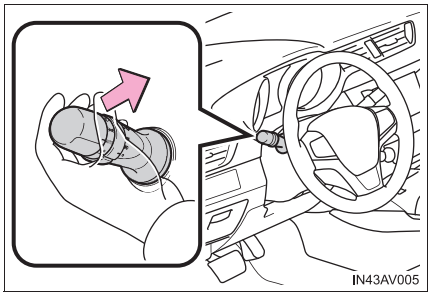
Turning the high beam on/off manually

Switching to low beam

Pull the lever to original position.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will turn off.

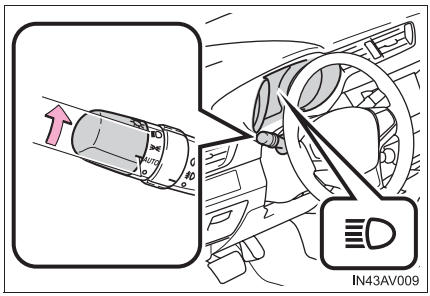
Push the lever away from you to activate the Automatic High Beam system again.



Switching to high beam

Turn the light switch to position.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will turn off and the high beam indicator will turn on.



The Automatic High Beam can be operated when

The engine switch is in the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).

Camera sensor detection information

- High beam may not be automatically turned off in the following situations:
  - When oncoming vehicles suddenly appear from a curve
  - When the vehicle is cut in front of by another
  - When oncoming or preceding vehicles are hidden from sight due to repeated curves, road dividers or roadside trees
- High beam may be turned off if an oncoming vehicle that is using fog lights without using the headlights is detected.
- House lights, street lights, red traffic signals, and illuminated billboards or signs may cause the high beam to turn off.
- The following factors may affect the amount of time taken to turn high beam on or off:
  - The brightness of headlights, fog lights, and tail lights of oncoming and preceding vehicles
  - The movement and direction of oncoming and preceding vehicles
  - When a oncoming or preceding vehicle only has operational lights on one side
  - When a oncoming or preceding vehicle is a two-wheeled vehicle
  - The condition of the road (gradient, curve, condition of the road surface etc.)
  - The number of passengers and amount of luggage
- High beam may be turned on or off when unexpectedly by the driver.

- In the situations below, the system may not be able to correctly detect the surrounding brightness levels, and may flash or expose nearby pedestrians to the high beam. Therefore, you should consider turning the high beams on or off manually rather than relying on the Automatic High Beam system.
  - In bad weather (rain, snow, fog, sandstorms etc.)
  - The windshield is obscured by fog, mist, ice, dirt etc.
  - The windshield is cracked or damaged.
  - The front sensor is deformed or dirty.
  - The front sensor temperature is extremely high.
  - Surrounding brightness levels are equal to those of headlights, tail lights or fog lights.
  - Vehicles ahead have headlights or tail lights that are either switched off, dirty, are changing color, or are not aimed properly.
  - When driving through an area of intermittently changing brightness and darkness.
  - When frequently and repeatedly driving ascending/descending roads, or roads with rough, bumpy or uneven surfaces (such as stone-paved roads, gravel tracks etc.).
  - When frequently and repeatedly taking curves or driving on a winding road.
  - There is a highly reflective object ahead of the vehicle, such as a sign or a mirror.
  - The back of a vehicle ahead is highly reflective, such as a container on a truck.
  - The vehicle's headlights are damaged or dirty.
  - The vehicle is listing or tilting, due to a flat tire, a trailer being towed etc.
  - The driver believes that the high beam may be causing problems or distress to other drivers or pedestrians nearby.

If a warning message of the Automatic High Beam is displayed...

It may indicate a malfunction in the system. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

WARNING

Limitations of the Automatic High Beam

Do not rely on the Automatic High Beam. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings and turning high beam on or off manually if necessary.

NOTICE

Notes when using the Automatic High Beam system

Observe the following to ensure that the Automatic High Beam functions correctly.

- Do not overload the vehicle.
- Do not modify the vehicle.

RSA (Road Sign Assist)

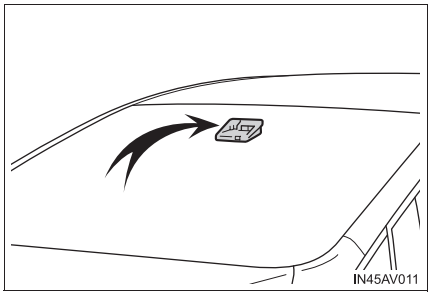
Summary of function

RSA recognizes specific road signs using the front sensor and provides information to the driver via the multi-information display.

If the system judges that the vehicle is being driven over the speed limit, performing prohibited actions, etc., in relation to the recognized road signs, it alerts the driver using a warning display and warning buzzer*.

*: This setting needs to be customized.

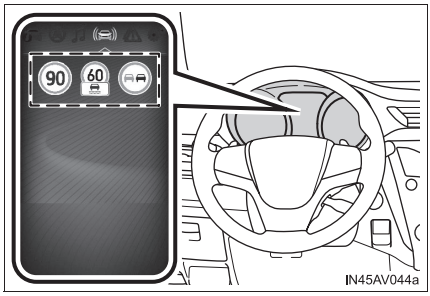
Front sensor



Indication on the multi-information display

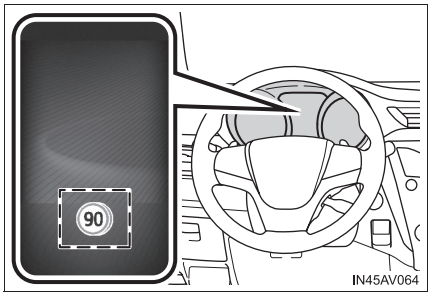
After the front sensor recognizes a sign, it is displayed on the multi-information display when the vehicle passes the sign.

- When the driving assist system information is selected, a maximum of 3 signs can be displayed.
  (→P. 111)



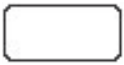
- When other than the driving assist system information is selected, a speed limit sign or an all canceled sign can be displayed. (→P. 111)

  A no overtaking sign and a speed limit sign with supplemental mark are not displayed. However, if signs other than speed limit signs are recognized, they are mentioned in a stack under the current speed limit sign.



Types of recognized road signs

The following types of road signs, including electronic signs and blinking signs, are recognized.

Type		Multi-information display
Speed limit begins/ends		
Speed limit with supplemental mark (Displayed simultaneously with speed limit) (Display example)	Rain	
	Ice	
	On/off ramp*	
	Supplemental mark exists (Contents not recognized)	
No overtaking begins/ends		
All canceled (All restrictions canceled. Returns to default road regulation.)		

*: If the turn signal indicator is not operated when changing lanes, the mark does not display.

Warning display

In the following situations, the RSA system alerts the driver using a warning display.

- When the vehicle speed exceeds the speed warning threshold applied to the speed limit of the sign displayed on the multi-information display, the sign color becomes inverted.
- If it is detected that your vehicle is overtaking when a no overtaking sign is displayed on the multi-information display, the sign flashes.

Automatic turn-off of RSA sign display

One or more signs automatically turn off in the following situations.

- A new sign is not recognized for a certain distance.
- The road changes due to a left or right turn, etc.

Conditions in which the function may not operate or detect correctly

In the following situations, RSA does not operate normally and may not recognize signs, display the incorrect sign, etc. However, this does not indicate a malfunction.

- The front sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact being applied to the sensor, etc.
- Dirt, snow, stickers, etc., are on the front windshield near the front sensor.
- In inclement weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow or sand storms
- Light from an oncoming vehicle, the sun, etc., enters the front sensor.
- The sign is small, dirty, faded, tilted or bent, and if an electronic sign, the contrast is poor.
- All or part of the sign is hidden by the leaves of a tree, a pole, etc.
- The sign is only visible to the front sensor for a short amount of time.
- The driving scene (turning, lane change, etc.) is judged incorrectly.
- Even if it is a sign not appropriate for the currently traveled lane, such a sign exists directly after a freeway branches, or in an adjacent lane just before merging.
- Stickers are attached to the rear of the preceding vehicle.
- A sign resembling a system compatible sign is recognized.
- The vehicle is driven in a country with a different direction of traffic.
- Side road speed signs may be detected and displayed (if positioned in sight of the front sensor) while the vehicle is traveling on the main road.
- Roundabout exit road speed signs may be detected and displayed (if positioned in sight of the front sensor) while traveling on a roundabout.
- The speed information displayed on the meter and that displayed on the Navigation system (if equipped) may be different due to the Navigation system using map data.

When driving vehicle in country with different speed unit

Since RSA recognizes signs based on the set unit of the meter, it is necessary to change the set unit of the meter. Adjust the set unit of the meter to the speed unit of signs in the current location. (→P. 619)

Turning the system on/off

1. Select on the settings display (→P. 111)
2. Press on the steering wheel.

IN45AV047a

Speed limit sign display

If the engine switch was last turned off while a speed limit sign was displayed on the multi-information display, the same sign displays again when the engine switch is turned to “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

Customization

The settings for warning display, warning buzzer*, speeding warning threshold, etc., can be changed.
(Customizable feature: →P. 619)

*: If a speed limit with supplemental mark is exceeded, the warning buzzer does not operate.

WARNING

Before using the RSA

Do not rely solely upon the RSA system. RSA is a system which supports the driver by providing information, but it is not a replacement for a driver’s own vision and awareness. Drive safely by always paying careful attention to the traffic rules.

Inappropriate or negligent driving could lead to an unexpected accident.

Cruise control*

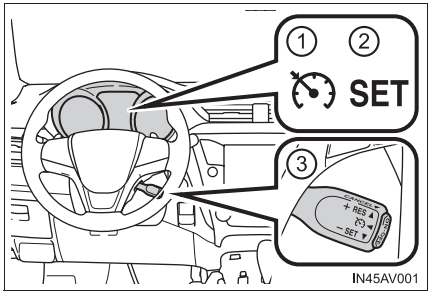
Summary of functions

Use the cruise control to maintain a set speed without depressing the accelerator pedal.

① Cruise control indicator

② “SET” indicator

③ Cruise control switch

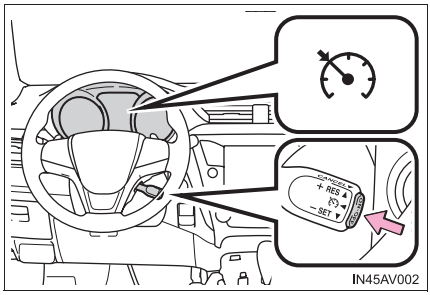


Setting the vehicle speed

1 Press the “ON-OFF” button to activate the cruise control.

Cruise control indicator will come on.

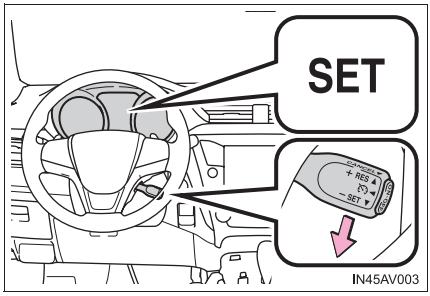
Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.



2 Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle to the desired speed, and push the lever down to set the speed.

“SET” indicator will come on.

The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.



*: If equipped

Adjusting the set speed

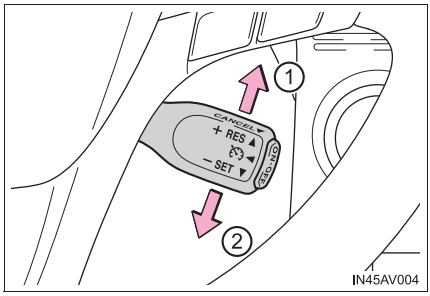
To change the set speed, operate the lever until the desired set speed is obtained.

① Increase the speed

② Decrease the speed

Fine adjustment: Momentarily move the lever in the desired direction.

Large adjustment: Hold the lever in the desired direction.



The set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By approximately 1.6 km/h (1 mph) each time the lever is operated.

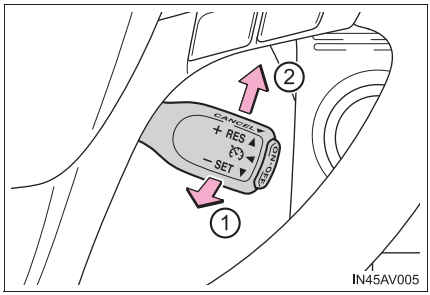
Large adjustment: The set speed can be increased or decreased continually until the lever is released.

Canceling and resuming the constant speed control

① Pulling the lever toward you cancels the constant speed control.

The speed setting is also canceled when the brakes are applied or the clutch pedal (manual transmission only) is depressed.

② Pushing the lever up resumes the constant speed control.



Resuming is available when the vehicle speed is more than approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).

Cruise control can be set when

- The shift lever is in the D or range 4 or higher of M has been selected. (vehicles with Multidrive)
- Range 4 or higher has been selected by using the paddle shift. (vehicles with paddle shift switch)
- Vehicle speed is above approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).

Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed

- The vehicle can be accelerated normally. After acceleration, the set speed resumes.
- Even without canceling the cruise control, the set speed can be increased by first accelerating the vehicle to the desired speed and then pushing the lever down to set the new speed.

Automatic cruise control cancelation

Cruise control will stop maintaining the vehicle speed in any of the following situations.

- Actual vehicle speed falls more than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph) below the preset vehicle speed.
  At this time, the memorized set speed is not retained.
- Actual vehicle speed is below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
- VSC+ is activated.
- Speed limiter is activated (if equipped).

If the warning message for the cruise control is shown on the multi-information display

Press the “ON-OFF” button once to deactivate the system, and then press the button again to reactivate the system.
If the cruise control speed cannot be set or if the cruise control cancels immediately after being activated, there may be a malfunction in the cruise control system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

WARNING

To avoid operating the cruise control by mistake

Switch the cruise control off using the “ON-OFF” button when not in use.

Situations unsuitable for cruise control

Do not use cruise control in any of the following situations.
Doing so may result in loss of control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep hills
  Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.
- When your vehicle is towing a trailer or during emergency towing

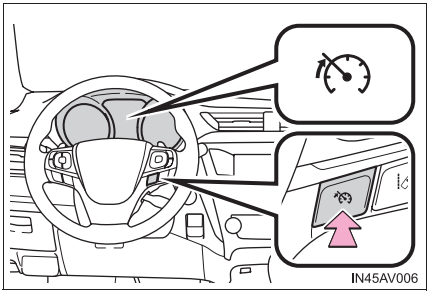
Speed limiter*

A desired maximum speed can be set using the cruise control switch.
The speed limiter prevents vehicle speed from exceeding the set speed.

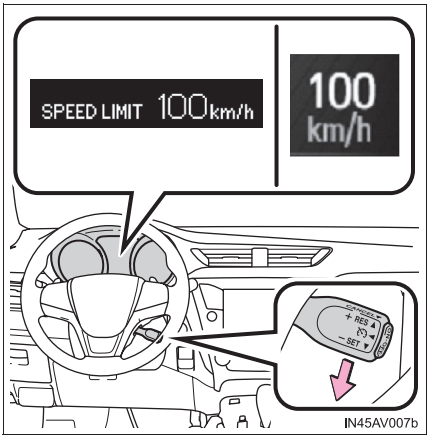
Setting the vehicle speed

Press the switch to activate the speed limiter.

Press the switch once more to deactivate the speed limiter.



Accelerate or decelerate to the desired speed and push the lever down to set the desired maximum speed.



*: If equipped

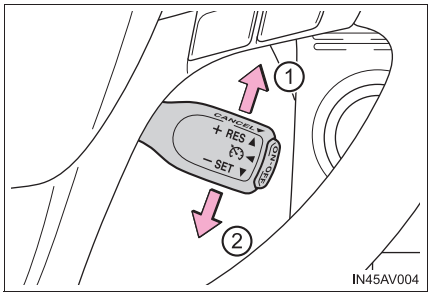
Adjusting the speed setting

① Increase speed

② Decrease speed

Hold the lever until the desired speed setting is obtained.

Fine adjustment of the set speed can be made by lightly pushing the lever up or down and releasing it.



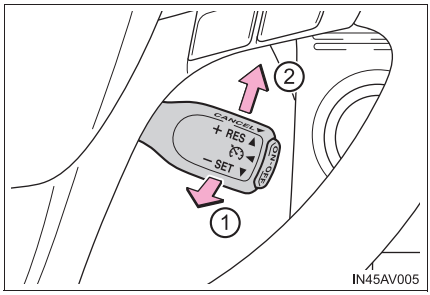
Canceling and resuming the speed limiter

① Cancel

Pull the lever towards you to cancel the speed limiter.

② Resume

To resume use of the speed limiter, push the lever up.



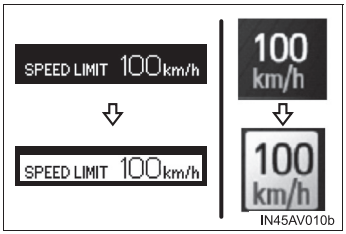
Speed limiter can be set when

The vehicle speed is more than approximately 30 km/h (18 mph).

Exceeding the set speed

In the following situations, the vehicle speed exceeds the set speed, and Multi-information display will be highlighted:

- When fully depressing the accelerator pedal
- When driving down a hill (a buzzer also sounds)



Automatic speed limiter cancellation

The set speed is automatically canceled when the cruise control is activated.

If the speed limiter indicator turns off

It may indicate a malfunction in the system. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

WARNING

■ **To avoid operating the speed limiter by mistake**

Keep the speed limiter switch off when not in use.

■ **Situations unsuitable for speed limiter**

Do not use the speed limiter in either of the following situations.
Doing so may result in control of the vehicle being lost and could cause a serious or fatal accident.

- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep hills
- When towing a trailer or emergency towing

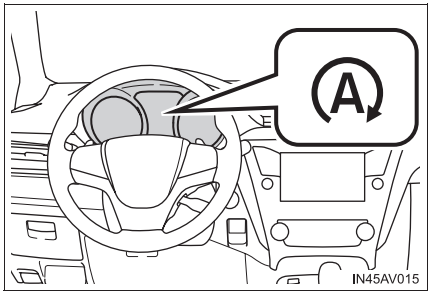
Stop & Start system*

The Stop & Start system stops and restarts the engine according to the clutch pedal operation for stopping and starting the vehicle.

Stopping the engine

1. With the clutch pedal fully depressed, stop the vehicle. Then shift the shift lever to N.
2. Release the clutch pedal.

   The Stop & Start indicator will come on.



Restarting the engine

Check that the shift lever is in N and depress the clutch pedal.

The Stop & Start indicator will go off.
(In this situation, releasing the clutch pedal will not stop the engine again.)

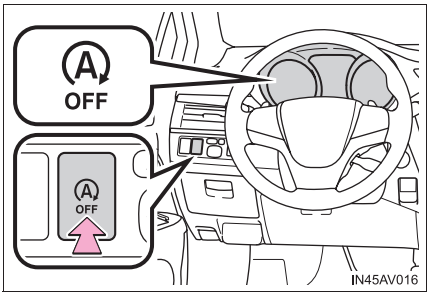
*: If equipped

Disabling the Stop & Start system

Press the Stop & Start cancel switch to disable the Stop & Start system.

The Stop & Start cancel indicator will come on.

Pressing the switch again to re-enable the Stop & Start system.



Automatic reactivation of the Stop & Start system

Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Even if the Stop & Start system is disabled by the Stop & Start cancel switch, it will be automatically re-enabled once the engine switch is turned to the “LOCK” position then to the “START” position.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Even if the Stop & Start system is disabled by the Stop & Start cancel switch, it will be automatically re-enabled once the engine switch is turned off then the engine is started.

If the Stop & Start cancel switch is pressed while the vehicle is stopped

- When the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system, pressing the Stop & Start cancel switch will restart the engine.
  From the next time the vehicle is stopped (after Stop & Start system has been turned off), the engine will not be stopped.
- With the Stop & Start system disabled, pressing the Stop & Start cancel switch will re-enable the system but not stop the engine.
  From the next time the vehicle is stopped (after Stop & Start system has been turned on), the engine will be stopped.

Operating conditions

- The Stop & Start system is operational when all of the following conditions are met:
  - The clutch pedal is not being depressed.
  - The shift lever is in N.
  - The engine is adequately warmed up.
  - The outside temperature is -5°C (23°F) or higher.
  - The windshield defogger is off.
  - The power heater is turned off.
  - The parking brake is not in operation. (→P. 229)
  - The hood is closed. (→P. 289)
  - The driver's seat belt is fastened.
  - The driver's door is closed.
- In the following circumstances the engine may not be stopped by the Stop & Start system. This is not a malfunction of the Stop & Start system.
  - The air conditioning system is being used when the ambient temperature is high or low.
  - The battery is not sufficiently charged, or is undergoing a periodic recharge.
  - The brake booster vacuum is low.
  - The vehicle is stopped on an incline.
  - The steering wheel is being operated
  - Due to traffic or other circumstances the vehicle is stopped repeatedly, resulting in the amount of time the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system to become excessively high.
  - At high altitude.
  - The engine coolant temperature is extremely high or low.
  - The battery fluid temperature is excessively high or low.
  - The battery was recently replaced or the battery terminals were recently disconnected.

  When the above conditions improve, the Stop & Start system will stop and restart the engine from the next time the vehicle is stopped.

Automatic engine start function

- In the following circumstances, the engine will automatically restart when the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system. (In order to have the engine stopped by the Stop & Start system again, drive the vehicle once.)
  - The air conditioning system is turned on.
  - The windshield defogger is turned on.
  - The power heater is turned on.
  - The parking brake switch is pulled. (→P. 229)
  - The steering wheel is operated.
  - The driver's seat belt is unfastened.
  - The driver's door is opened.
  - The Stop & Start cancel switch is pressed.
  - The vehicle starts to roll on an incline.
- In the following circumstances, the engine may automatically restart when the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system. (In order to have the engine stopped by the Stop & Start system again, drive the vehicle once.)
  - The brake pedal is pumped or strongly depressed.
  - The air conditioning system is being used.
  - The battery is not sufficiently charged.

Parking brake

- Even if the automatic engine restart conditions are met while the parking brake is engaging, the engine does not immediately restart. The engine restarts when the parking brake is engaged.
- If the parking brake switch is pressed while the engine is restarting, the engine restart may be canceled. If the operation was canceled, the engine restarts when the parking brake is engaged.

Hood

- If the hood is opened while the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system, the engine cannot be restarted by the Stop & Start system or the automatic engine start function. Shift the shift lever to N and restart the engine with the engine switch operation. (→P. 209, 212)
- Even if the hood is closed after the engine is started with the hood open, the Stop & Start system does not operate. Close the hood, turn the engine switch off, wait for a while, and then start the engine.

When to use the Stop & Start system

- If the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system and the shift lever is shifted into a position other than N with the clutch pedal released, a buzzer will sound and Stop & Start indicator will flash. This indicates that the engine is only stopped by the Stop & Start system, not that the engine has been turned off completely.
- Use the Stop & Start system when stopping the vehicle temporarily at red lights, intersections, etc. When stopping the vehicle for a longer period of time, turn off the engine completely.
- When the system cannot operate, is canceled, or is malfunctioning, warning messages and the warning buzzer are used to inform the driver. (→P. 529)
- Vehicles with smart entry and start system: Even if the engine switch is pressed during an engine stop, the engine does not restart. Start the engine by shifting the shift lever to N and performing a normal engine start operation.
- When the engine restarts after having been stopped by the Stop & Start system, the power outlet may be temporarily unusable, but this does not indicate a malfunction.
- Installation and removal of electrical components and wireless devices may affect the Stop & Start system, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

If the windshield is fogged up while the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system

Turn the windshield defogger on. (The engine will start due to the automatic engine start function.) (→P. 384, 391)

If the windshield fogs up frequently, press the Stop & Start cancel switch to deactivate the system.

Air conditioning system while the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system (vehicles with an air conditioning system)

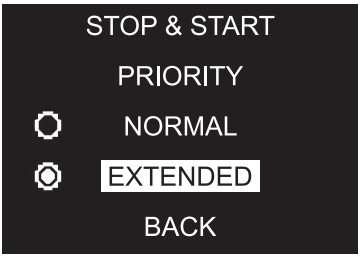
While the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system, the air conditioning system (cooling, heating and dehumidifying functions) is cancelled and it only blows air or stops blowing air. In order to prevent the air conditioning system from being cancelled, deactivate the Stop & Start system by pressing the Stop & Start cancel switch.

Switching the idling stop time with the air conditioning system on

■ Changing the setting by multi-information display

Monochrome display:

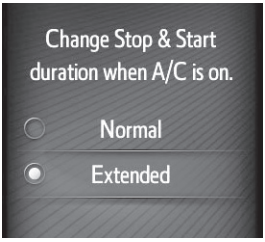
1. Select “STOP & START” on the settings display and press and hold the “DISP” switch. (→P. 108)
2. Select a desired setting and press and hold the “DISP” switch.



IN45AV066EE

Color display:

1. Use the meter control switches to select “ Setup” and press . (→P. 112)
2. Select a desired setting and press .



IN45AV067EE

■ Changing the setting by the Stop & Start cancel switch

Each time the Stop & Start cancel switch is pressed and held for 3 seconds or more, the system switches between normal and extended. The system status can be confirmed on the settings display on the multi-information display. (→P. 108, 111)

The Stop & Start system protection feature

Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: When an excessively loud sound is being projected by the audio system, the audio system may be automatically cut off in order to reduce battery consumption.
If this occurs, turning the engine switch to the “LOCK” position then to the “ACC” or “ON” position re-enables the audio system.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: When an excessively loud sound is being projected by the audio system, the audio system may be automatically cut off in order to reduce battery consumption.
If this occurs, turning the engine switch off then to ACCESSORY mode or IGNITION ON mode re-enables the audio system.

Replacing battery

→P. 587

Displaying the Stop & Start system status

- Color display only: Operation status of Stop & Start system will be displayed on the multi-information display.

	Displays the current engine stop time. (The time that engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system.)

- Operation status of the Stop & Start system can be displayed on the multi-information display.

  Monochrome display:
  Press the TRIP switch on the steering wheel. (→P. 107)

  Color display:

  Select (Drive information) from the menu icons (→P. 111)

Status A: (Monochrome display) (Color display)	Displays the cumulative time that the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system from when the engine is started until the engine is stopped.

Status B: (Monochrome display) (Color display)	Displays the cumulative time that the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system from the previous reset until the system is reset again.

The status B display can be reset.

Monochrome display:
Press and hold the TRIP switch on the steering wheel when the ECO ODO is displayed on the multi-information display.

Color display:

Press and hold on the steering wheel when the Stop & Start system status is displayed on the multi-information display.

■ **Multi-information display messages**

When the engine cannot be stopped by the Stop & Start system, when the engine automatically restarts while stopped by the Stop & Start system, and when the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system and the shift lever is shifted into a position other than N with the clutch pedal released, the following messages are displayed on the multi-information display.

● When the engine cannot be stopped by the Stop & Start system (Color display)

Message	Details/Actions
“For climate control”	• The air conditioning system is being used when the ambient temperature is high or low. → **Readily operates when the difference between the set temperature and cabin temperature is small.** • The windshield defogger is turned on. • The power heater is turned on.

Message	Details/Actions
“Battery charging”	• The battery charge amount may be low. → **Engine stop is temporarily prohibited to prioritize charging of the battery, but if the engine is operated for a short while, engine stop is allowed.** • A refresh charge may be occurring (Examples: A short time after replacing the battery, removing battery terminals, etc.) → **After a refresh charge of approximately 5 to 40 minutes completes, the system can be operated.** • The engine may have been started with the hood opened. → **Close the hood, turn the engine switch off, wait for a while, and then start the engine.** • The battery may be cold. → **Operating the engine for a short while allows the system to recover due to the temperature increase in the engine compartment.** • The battery may be extremely hot. → **If the engine is stopped and the engine compartment is allowed to cool sufficiently, the system recovers.**

Message	Details/Actions
“For brake system”	• The brake booster load decreased. • The vehicle is operated at a high elevation. → **When a predetermined load is generated by the brake booster, the system recovers.**
“Driver seat belt unbuckled”	The driver seat belt is not fastened.
“Bonnet open”	The hood is opened.

● When the engine automatically restarts while stopped by the Stop & Start system (Color display)

Message	Details/Actions
“For climate control”	• The air conditioning system is turned on or the air conditioning is being used. • The windshield defogger is turned on. • The power heater is turned on.
“For brake system”	The brake pedal is strongly depressed further or pumped. → **When a predetermined load is generated from the brake booster by driving the vehicle, the system recovers.**
“Battery charging”	The battery charge amount may be low. → **The engine is restarted to prioritize battery charging. Operating the engine for a short while allows the system to recover.**
“Steering wheel turned”	The steering wheel is turned.
“Driver seat belt unbuckled”	The driver seat belt is not fastened.

● When the shift lever is shifted into a position other than N with the clutch pedal released while the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system

Message	Actions
“Stop & Start system active. Shift to N and depress clutch to restart.”	→ **Shift the shift lever to N and depress the clutch pedal. The engine restarts.**

If the Stop & Start cancel indicator continues to flash

The Stop & Start system may be malfunctioning. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

WARNING

When the Stop & Start system is operating

- Keep the shift lever in N and apply the brake pedal or parking brake for safety while the engine is stopped due to the Stop & Start system (while the Stop & Start indicator is on).
  Unexpected accidents may occur due to the automatic engine start function.
- Do not leave the vehicle while the engine is stopped due to the Stop & Start system (while the Stop & Start indicator is on).
  Unexpected accidents may occur due to the automatic engine start function.
- Ensure that the engine is not stopped by the Stop & Start system while the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area. The engine may restart due to the automatic engine start function, causing exhaust gases to collect and enter the vehicle and resulting in death or a serious health hazard.

NOTICE

To ensure the system operates correctly

If any one of the following situations occurs, the Stop & Start system may not operate correctly, thus, please have your vehicle checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- While the driver's seat belt is fastened, the seat belt reminder light flashes.
- Even when the driver's seat belt is not fastened, the seat belt reminder light remains off.
- Even when the driver's door is closed, the open door warning is displayed on the multi-information display, or the interior light comes on when the interior light switch is in the door position.
- Even when the driver's door is opened, the open door warning is not displayed on the multi-information display, or the interior light does not come on when the interior light switch is in the door position.

Driving assist systems

To help enhance driving safety and performance, the following systems operate automatically in response to various driving situations. Be aware, however, that these systems are supplementary and should not be relied upon too heavily when operating the vehicle.

◆ ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)

Helps to prevent wheel lock when the brakes are applied suddenly, or if the brakes are applied while driving on a slippery road surface.

◆ Brake assist

Generates an increased level of braking force after the brake pedal is depressed, when the system detects a panic stop situation.

◆ VSC (Vehicle Stability Control)

Helps the driver to control skidding when swerving suddenly or turning on slippery road surfaces.

◆ VSC+ (Vehicle Stability Control+)

Provides cooperative control of the ABS, TRC, VSC and EPS.
Helps to maintain directional stability when swerving on slippery road surfaces by controlling steering performance.

◆ TRC (Traction Control)

Helps to maintain drive power and prevent the front wheels from spinning when starting the vehicle or accelerating on slippery roads.

◆ Hill-start assist control

Helps to prevent the vehicle from rolling backward when starting on an incline or slippery slope.

◆ EPS (Electric Power Steering)

Employs an electric motor to reduce the amount of effort needed to turn the steering wheel.

◆ PCS (Pre-Crash Safety) (if equipped)

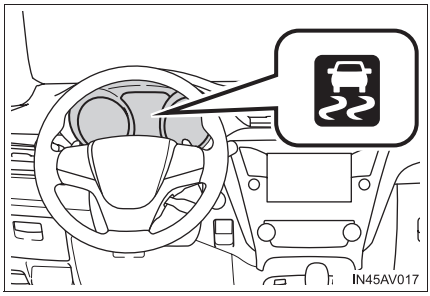
→P. 255

◆ Emergency brake signal

When the brakes are applied suddenly, the emergency flashers automatically flash to alert the vehicle behind.

When the TRC/VSC systems are operating

The slip indicator light will flash while the TRC/VSC systems are operating.



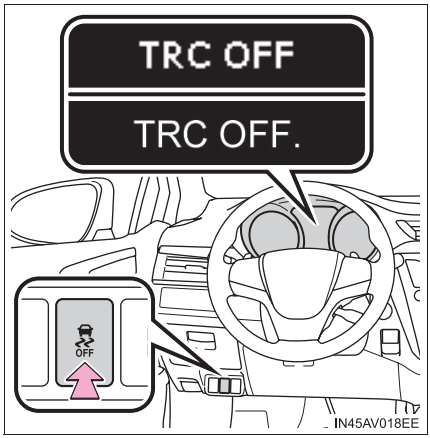
Disabling the TRC system

If the vehicle gets stuck in mud, dirt or snow, the TRC system may reduce power from the engine to the wheels. Pressing OFF to turn the system off may make it easier for you to rock the vehicle in order to free it.

To turn the TRC system off, quickly press and release OFF.

"TRC OFF" will be shown on the multi-information display.

Press OFF again to turn the system back on.



Turning off both TRC and VSC systems

To turn the TRC and VSC systems off, press and hold for more than 3 seconds while the vehicle is stopped.
The VSC OFF indicator light will come on and the “TRC OFF” will be shown on the multi-information display.*

Press again to turn the systems back on.

*: On vehicles with a PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system), the pre-crash brake assist and pre-crash braking functions will also be disabled. (→P. 260)

When the message is displayed on the multi-information display showing that TRC has been disabled even if the VSC OFF switch has not been pressed

TRC and hill-start assist control cannot be operated. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Sounds and vibrations caused by the ABS, brake assist, TRC, VSC and hill-start assist control systems

- A sound may be heard from the engine compartment when the brake pedal is depressed repeatedly, when the engine is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This sound does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred in any of these systems.
- Any of the following conditions may occur when the above systems are operating. None of these indicates that a malfunction has occurred.
  - Vibrations may be felt through the vehicle body and steering.
  - A motor sound may be heard after the vehicle comes to a stop.
  - The brake pedal may pulsate slightly after the ABS is activated.
  - The brake pedal may move down slightly after the ABS is activated.

EPS operation sound

When the steering wheel operates, a motor sound (whirring sound) may be heard. This does not indicate a malfunction.

Automatic reactivation of TRC and VSC systems

After turning the TRC and VSC systems off, the systems will be automatically re-enabled in the following situations:

- When the engine switch is turned to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).
- If only the TRC system is turned off, the TRC will turn on when vehicle speed increases
  If both the TRC and VSC systems are turned off, automatic re-enabling will not occur when vehicle speed increases.

Reduced effectiveness of EPS

The effectiveness of EPS is reduced to prevent the system from overheating when there is frequent steering input over an extended period of time. The steering wheel may feel heavy as a result. Should this occur, refrain from excessive steering input or stop the vehicle and turn the engine off. The EPS system should return to normal within 10 minutes.

Operating conditions of hill-start assist control

When the following four conditions are met, the hill-start assist control will operate;

- Multidrive: The shift lever is in a position other than N or P (when starting off forward/backward on an upward incline).
- Manual transmission: The shift lever is in a position other than R when starting off forward on an upward incline or in R when starting off backward on an upward incline.
- The vehicle is stopped.
- The accelerator pedal is not depressed.
- The parking brake is not engaged.

Automatic system cancelation of hill-start assist control

The hill-start assist control will be canceled in any of the following situations;

- Multidrive: The shift lever is shifted to N or P.
- Manual transmission: The shift lever is shifted to R when starting off forward on an upward incline or from R when starting off backward on an upward incline.
- The accelerator pedal is depressed.
- The parking brake is engaged.
- Approximately 2 seconds elapse after the brake pedal is released.

Operating conditions of emergency brake signal

When the following three conditions are met, the emergency brake signal will operate:

- The emergency flashers are off.
- Actual vehicle speed is over 55 km/h (35 mph).
- The brake pedal is depressed in a manner that cause the system to judge from the vehicle deceleration that this is a sudden braking operation.

Automatic system cancelation of emergency brake signal

The emergency brake signal will turn off in any of the following situations:

- The emergency flashers are turned on.
- The brake pedal is released.
- The system judges from the vehicle deceleration that is not a sudden braking operation.

WARNING

Any of the following conditions may result in an accident which could cause death or serious injury:

■ The ABS does not operate effectively when

- The limits of tire gripping performance have been exceeded (such as excessively worn tires on a snow covered road).
- The vehicle hydroplanes while driving at high speed on wet or slick roads.

■ Stopping distance when the ABS is operating may exceed that of normal conditions

The ABS is not designed to shorten the vehicle's stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you, especially in the following situations:

- When driving on dirt, gravel or snow-covered roads
- When driving with tire chains
- When driving over bumps in the road
- When driving over roads with potholes or uneven surfaces

■ TRC may not operate effectively when

Directional control and power may not be achievable while driving on slippery road surfaces, even if the TRC system is operating.
Drive the vehicle carefully in conditions where stability and power may be lost.

■ Hill- start assist control does not operate effectively when

- Do not overly rely on the hill-start assist control. The hill-start assist control may not operate effectively on steep inclines and roads covered with ice.
- Unlike the parking brake, hill-start assist control is not intended to hold the vehicle stationary for an extended period of time. Do not attempt to use hill-start assist control to hold the vehicle on an incline, as doing so may lead to an accident.

■ When the VSC is activated

The slip indicator light flashes. Always drive carefully.
Reckless driving may cause an accident. Exercise particular care when the indicator light flashes.

■ When the TRC/VSC systems are turned off

Be especially careful and drive at a speed appropriate to the road conditions. As these are systems to help ensure vehicle stability and driving force, do not turn the TRC/VSC systems off unless necessary.

WARNING

Replacing tires

Make sure that all tires are of the specified size, brand, tread pattern and total load capacity. In addition, make sure that the tires are inflated to the recommended tire inflation pressure level.

The ABS, TRC and VSC systems will not function correctly if different tires are installed on the vehicle.
Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for further information when replacing tires or wheels.

Handling of tires and suspension

Using tires with any kind of problem or modifying the suspension will affect the driving assist systems, and may cause the system to malfunction.

Winter driving tips

Carry out the necessary preparations and inspections before driving the vehicle in winter. Always drive the vehicle in a manner appropriate to the prevailing weather conditions.

Preparation for winter

- Use fluids that are appropriate to the prevailing outside temperatures.
  - Engine oil
  - Engine coolant
  - Washer fluid
- Have a service technician inspect the condition of the battery.
- Have the vehicle fitted with four snow tires or purchase a set of tire chains for the front tires.

  Ensure that all tires are the same size and brand, and that chains match the size of the tires.

Before driving the vehicle

Perform the following according to the driving conditions.

- Do not try to forcibly open a window or move a wiper that is frozen. Pour warm water over the frozen area to melt the ice. Wipe away the water immediately to prevent it from freezing.
- To ensure proper operation of the climate control system fan, remove any snow that has accumulated on the air inlet vents in front of the windshield.
- Check for and remove any excess ice or snow that may have accumulated on the exterior lights, vehicle's roof, chassis, around the tires or on the brakes.
- Remove any snow or mud from the bottom of your shoes before getting in the vehicle.

When driving the vehicle

Accelerate the vehicle slowly, keep a safe distance between you and the vehicle ahead, and drive at a reduced speed suitable to road conditions.

When parking the vehicle

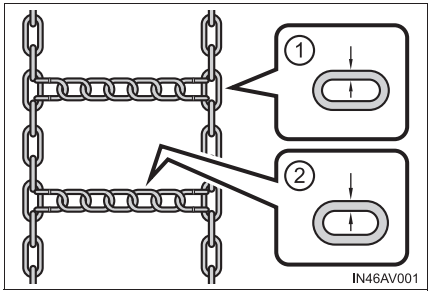
Park the vehicle and move the shift lever to P (Multidrive) or R (manual transmission) without setting the parking brake. The parking brake may freeze up, preventing it from being released. If necessary, block the wheels to prevent inadvertent sliding or creeping.

Selecting tire chains

Use the correct tire chain size when mounting the tire chains.
Chain size is regulated for each tire size.

① Side chain
(3.0 mm [0.12 in.] in diameter)

② Cross chain
(4.0 mm [0.16 in.] in diameter)



Regulations on the use of tire chains

- Regulations regarding the use of tire chains vary according to location and type of road. Always check local regulations before installing chains.
- Install the chains on the front tires.
- Retighten the chains after driving 0.5 - 1.0 km (1/4 - 1/2 mile).

Tire chains

Observe the following precautions when installing and removing chains.

- Install and remove tire chains in a safe location.
- Install tire chains on the front tires only. Do not install the chains on the rear tires.
- Install tire chains following the instructions provided in the accompanying manual.

WARNING

Driving with snow tires

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failing to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

- Use tires of the size specified for your vehicle.
- Maintain the recommended level of tire inflation pressure.
- Do not drive at speeds in excess of the speed limit or the speed limit specified for the snow tires being used.
- Snow tires should be installed on all wheels.

Driving with tire chains

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failing to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely, and may cause death or serious injury.

- Do not drive in excess of the speed limit specified for the tire chains being used or 50 km/h (30 mph), whichever is lower.
- Avoid driving on bumpy road surfaces or over potholes.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden engine braking.
- Slow down sufficiently before entering a curve to ensure that vehicle control is maintained.

NOTICE

Repairing or replacing snow tires (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

Request repairs or replacement of snow tires from Toyota dealers or legitimate tire retailers.

This is because the removal and attachment of snow tires affects the operation of the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters.

Fitting tire chains (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

The tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not function correctly when tire chains are fitted.

Audio system 5

5-1. Basic Operations

Audio system types 308

Steering wheel audio switches.....311

AUX port/USB port 312

5-2. Using the audio system

Optimal use of the audio system 313

5-3. Using the radio

Radio operation 315

5-4. Playing an audio CD and MP3/WMA discs

CD player operation.....321

5-5. Using an external device

Listening to an iPod 332

Listening USB memory device 341

Using the AUX port.....349

5-6. Using Bluetooth® devices

Bluetooth® audio/phone.....350

Using the steering wheel switches 356

Registering a Bluetooth® device 357

5-7. “SETUP” menu

Using the “SETUP” menu (“Bluetooth*” menu).....358

Using the “SETUP” menu (“TEL” menu) 361

5-8. Bluetooth® Audio

Operating a Bluetooth® enabled portable player.....364

5-9. Bluetooth® Phone

Making a phone call.....368

Receiving a phone call.....370

Speaking on the phone.....371

5-10. Bluetooth®

Bluetooth® 373

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Audio system types*

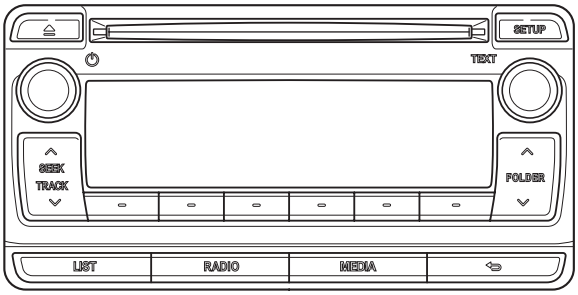
▶ Vehicles with multimedia system or navigation system

Owners of models equipped with a multimedia system or navigation system should refer to the “Navigation and multimedia system Owner’s manual”.

▶ Vehicles without multimedia system or navigation system

CD player and AM/FM radio

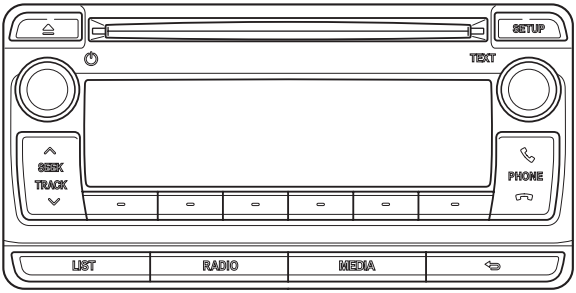
● Type A



IN51AV001a

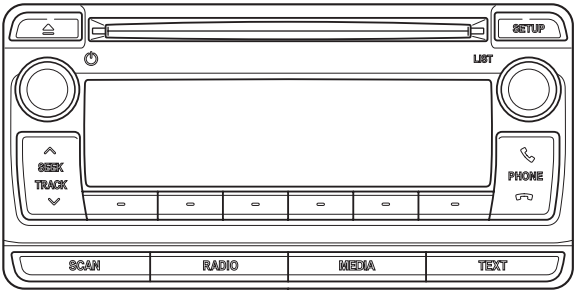
*: If equipped

● Type B



IN51AV002a

● Type C



IN51AV003a

Using cellular phones

Interference may be heard through the audio system's speakers if a cellular phone is being used inside or close to the vehicle while the audio system is operating.

WARNING

Certification for the CD player

This product is a class I laser product.

- Do not open the cover of the player or attempt to repair the unit by yourself.
  Refer servicing to qualified personnel.
- Laser power: No hazardous

NOTICE

To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the audio system on longer than necessary when the engine is stopped.

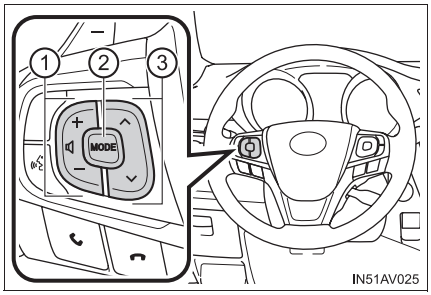
To avoid damaging the audio system

Take care not to spill drinks or other fluids over the audio system.

Steering wheel audio switches

Some audio features can be controlled using the switches on the steering wheel.
Operation may differ depending on the type of audio system or navigation system. For details, refer to the manual provided with the audio system or navigation system.

Operating the audio system using the steering wheel switches



① Volume switch
- Increases/decreases volume
- Press and hold: Continuously increases/decreases volume

② “MODE” switch
- Turns the power on, selects audio source
- Press and hold this switch to mute or pause the current operation. To cancel the mute or pause, press and hold the switch again.

③ Radio mode:
- Press: Select a radio station
- Press and hold: Seek up/down

CD, MP3/WMA disc, Bluetooth®, iPod or USB mode:
- Press: Select a track/file/song
- Press and hold: Select a folder or album (MP3/WMA disc, Bluetooth® or USB)

WARNING

■ **To reduce the risk of an accident**
Exercise care when operating the audio switches on the steering wheel.

AUX port/USB port*

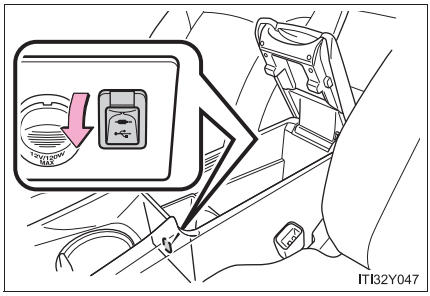
Connect an iPod, USB memory device or portable audio player to the AUX port/USB port as indicated below. Press the “MODE” button to select “iPod”, “USB” or “AUX”.

Connecting using the AUX port/USB port

iPod

Open the cover and connect an iPod using an iPod cable.

Turn on the power of the iPod if it is not turned on.



USB memory

Open the cover and connect the USB memory device.

Turn on the power of the USB memory device if it is not turned on.

Portable audio player

Open the cover and connect the portable audio player.

Turn on the power of the portable audio player if it is not turned on.

WARNING

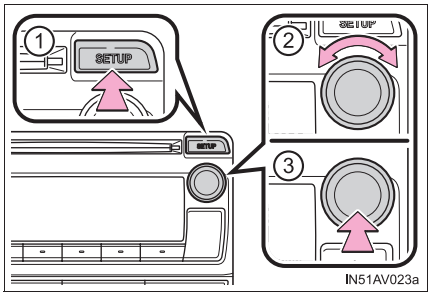
While driving

Do not connect a device or operate the device controls.

*: If equipped

Optimal use of the audio system*

The sound quality, volume balance and ASL settings can be adjusted.



① Displays the “SETUP” menu

② Changes the following settings
- Sound quality and volume balance
  →P. 314

  The sound quality and balance setting can be changed to produce the best sound.
- Automatic Sound Levelizer
  →P. 314

③ Selecting the mode

*: If equipped

Using the audio control function

■ Changing sound quality modes

1. Press the “SETUP” button.
2. Turn the tune/scroll knob to select “Sound Setting”.
3. Press the knob.
4. Turn the knob as corresponds to the desired mode.

   “BASS”, “TREBLE”, “FADER”, “BALANCE”, or “ASL” can be selected.
5. Press the knob.

■ Adjusting sound quality

Turning the tune/scroll knob adjusts the level.

Sound quality mode	Mode displayed	Level	Turn to the left	Turn to the right
Bass*	“BASS”	-5 to 5	Low	High
Treble*	“TREBLE”	-5 to 5		
Front/rear volume balance	“FADER”	F7 to R7	Shifts to rear	Shifts to front
Left/right volume balance	“BALANCE”	L7 to R7	Shifts to left	Shifts to right

*: The sound quality level is adjusted individually in each audio mode.

■ Adjusting the Automatic Sound Levelizer (ASL) (if equipped)

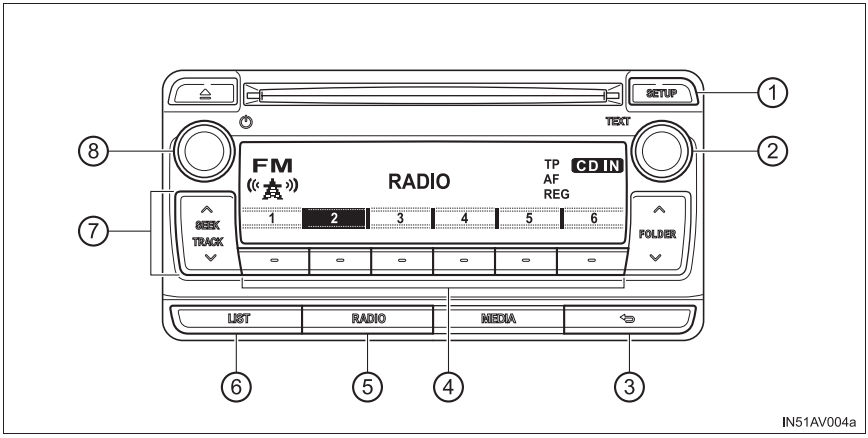
When ASL is selected, turning the tune/scroll knob to the right changes the amount of ASL in the order of LOW, MID and HIGH. Turning the knob to the left turns ASL off.

ASL automatically adjusts the volume and tone quality according to vehicle speed.

Radio operation*

Press the “MODE” button until “AM” or “FM” is displayed.

▶ Type A



① AF/region code/TA mode setup

② Tune/scroll knob: Adjusting the frequency or selecting items

③ Back button

④ Station selector buttons

⑤ AM/FM mode button

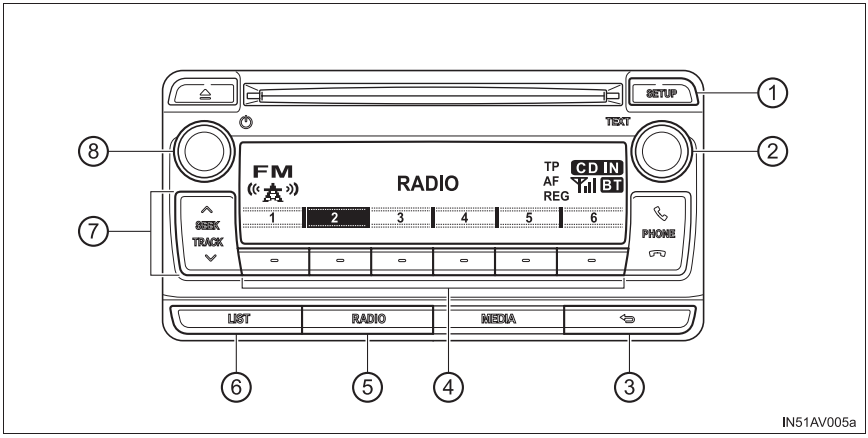
⑥ Displays station list

⑦ Seeking the frequency

⑧ Adjusting the volume or turning the audio system on or off

*: If equipped

▶ Type B



① AF/region code/TA mode setup

② Tune/scroll knob: Adjusting the frequency or selecting items

③ Back button

④ Station selector buttons

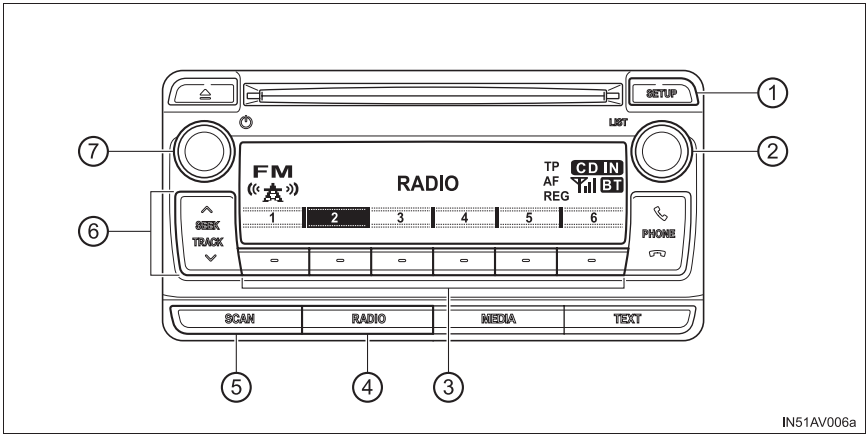
⑤ AM/FM mode button

⑥ Displays station list

⑦ Seeking the frequency

⑧ Adjusting the volume or turning the audio system on or off

▶ Type C



① AF/region code/TA mode setup

② Tune/scroll knob: Adjusting the frequency or selecting items/displays station list

③ Station selector buttons

④ AM/FM mode button

⑤ Scanning for receivable stations

⑥ Seeking the frequency

⑦ Adjusting the volume or turning the audio system on or off

Setting station presets

1 Search for desired stations by turning the tune/scroll knob or pressing “∧” or “∨” on the “SEEK TRACK” button.

2 Press and hold a desired station selector button until you hear a beep.

Scanning radio stations (type C only)

Scanning the preset radio stations

1. Press and hold the “SCAN” button until you hear a beep.
2. When the desired station is reached, press the button once again.

Scanning all radio stations within range

1. Press the “SCAN” button.

   All stations with reception will be played for 5 seconds each.
2. When the desired station is reached, press the button once again.

Using the station list

Updating the station list

1. Press the “LIST” button (type A and B) or the tune/scroll knob (type C).

   The station list will be displayed.
2. Press [UPDATE] to update the list.

   “Updating” is displayed while the searching is in process, and then available stations will be listed on the display.

   To cancel the updating process, press the back button (type A and B) or [BACK] (type C).

Selecting a station from the station list

1. Press the “LIST” button (type A and B) or the tune/scroll knob (type C).

   The station list will be displayed.
2. Turn the tune/scroll knob to select a station.
3. Press the knob to tune in the station.

   To return to the previous display, press the back button (type A and B) or [BACK] (type C).

RDS (Radio Data System)

This feature allows your radio to receive station.

Listening to stations of the same network

1. Press the “SETUP” button.
2. Turn the tune/scroll knob to “RADIO” and press the knob.
3. Turn the knob as corresponds to the desired mode: “FM AF” or “Region code”.
4. Press the knob to select “ON” or “OFF”.

   FM AF ON mode:
   The station among those of the same network with strong reception is selected.

   Region code ON mode:
   The station among those of the same network with strong reception and broadcasting the same program is selected.

Traffic information

1. Press the “SETUP” button.
2. Turn the tune/scroll knob to “RADIO” and press the knob.
3. Turn the knob to “FM TA” mode.
4. Press the knob to select “ON” or “OFF”.

   FM TA On mode:
   The system automatically switches to traffic information when a broadcast with a traffic information signal is received.

   The station returns to the previous one when the traffic information ends.

EON (Enhanced Other Network) system (for traffic announcement function)

If the RDS station (with EON data) you are listening to is not broadcasting a traffic information program and the audio system is in the TA (traffic announcement) mode, the radio will be switched automatically to a station broadcasting a traffic information program in the EON AF list when traffic information begins.

When the battery is disconnected

Stations presets are erased.

Reception sensitivity

- Maintaining perfect radio reception at all times is difficult due to the continually changing position of the antenna, differences in signal strength and surrounding objects, such as trains, transmitters, etc.
- Sedan: The radio antenna is mounted inside the rear window. To maintain clear radio reception, do not attach metallic window tinting or other metallic objects to the antenna wire mounted inside the rear window.
- Short pole type antenna: The radio antennas are mounted inside the rear quarter window and on the rear roof. To maintain clear radio reception, do not attach metallic window tinting or other metallic objects to the antenna wire mounted inside the rear quarter window. The rear roof antenna can be removed from the base by turning.
- Shark fin type antenna: The radio antenna is mounted on the rear roof.

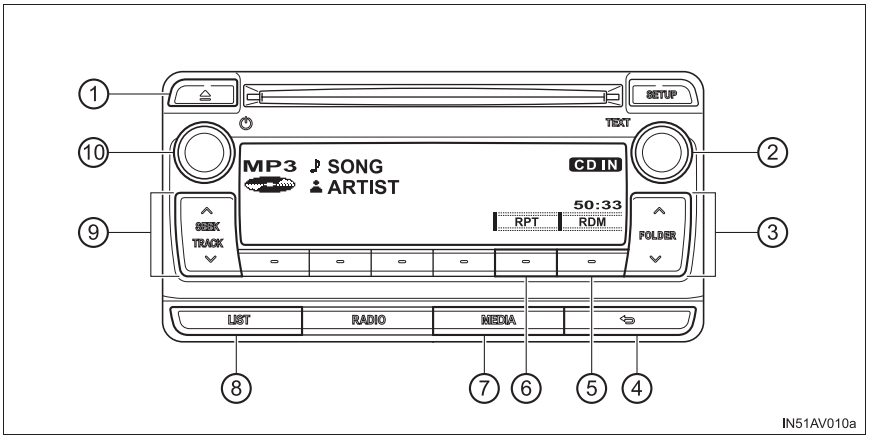
Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) radio

The optional radio antenna and tuner are necessary for the use of Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) radio.

CD player operation*

Insert a disc, press the “MODE” button to begin listening to a CD.

▶ Type A



① Disc eject

② Tune/scroll knob: Selecting a file or displays text message

③ Selecting a folder

④ Back button

⑤ Random playback

⑥ Repeat play

⑦ Playback

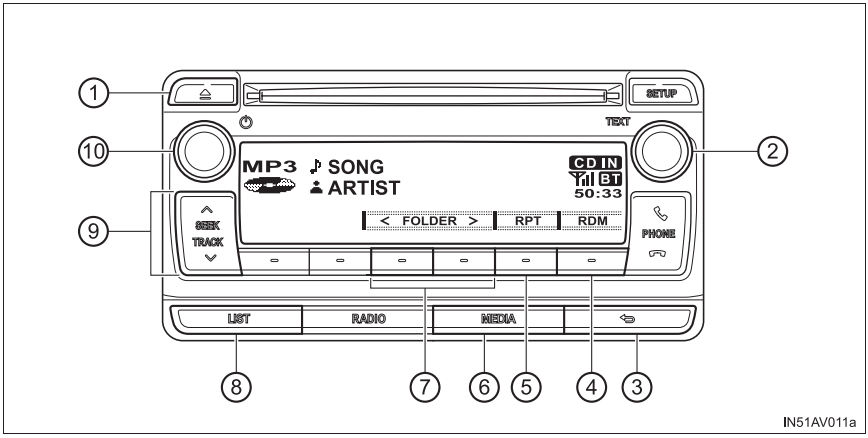
⑧ Displays folder list

⑨ Selecting a track, fast-forwarding or rewinding

⑩ Adjusting the volume or turning the audio system on or off

*: If equipped

▶ Type B



① Disc eject

② Tune/scroll knob: Selecting a file or displays text message

③ Back button

④ Random playback

⑤ Repeat play

⑥ Playback

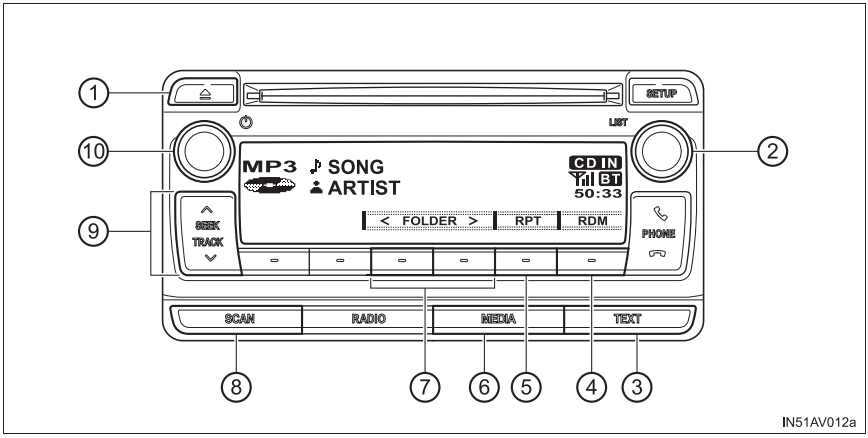
⑦ Selecting a folder

⑧ Displays folder list

⑨ Selecting a track, fast-forwarding or rewinding

⑩ Adjusting the volume or turning the audio system on or off

▶ Type C



① Disc eject

② Tune/scroll knob: Selecting a file or displays folder list

③ Displays text message

④ Random playback

⑤ Repeat play

⑥ Playback

⑦ Selecting a folder

⑧ Searching playback

⑨ Selecting a track, fast-forwarding or rewinding

⑩ Adjusting the volume or turning the audio system on or off

Loading CDs or MP3 and WMA discs

Insert a disc.

Ejecting CDs or MP3 and WMA discs

Press the disc eject button and remove the disc.

Using the CD player

Selecting a track

Turn the tune/scroll knob or press “∧” or “∨” on the “SEEK TRACK” button to move up or down until the desired track number is displayed.

Selecting a track from a track list

1. Press the “LIST” button (type A and B) or the tune/scroll knob (type C).

   The track list will be displayed.

2. Turn and press the tune/scroll knob to select a track.

   To return to the previous display, press the “LIST” button or the back button (type A and B), or the knob or [BACK] (type C).

Scanning track (type C only)

1. Press the “SCAN” button.

   The first 10 seconds of each track will be played.

   To cancel, press the button again.

2. Press the button again when the desired track is reached.

Fast-forwarding and rewinding tracks

To fast-forward or rewind, press and hold “∧” or “∨” on the “SEEK TRACK” button.

Random playback

Press [ ] [RDM].

To cancel, press [ ] [RDM] again.

Repeat play

Press [ ] [RPT].

To cancel, press [ ] [RPT] again.

Switching the display

Press the tune/scroll knob (type A and B) or the “TEXT” button (type C).

Track title, Artist name and CD title are shown on the display.

To return to the previous display, press the knob or the back button (type A and B), the “TEXT” button or [ ] [BACK] (type C).

Playing back MP3 and WMA discs

Selecting folders one at a time

Press “∧” or “∨” on the “FOLDER” button (type A), [ ] [<] or [ ] [>] (type B and C) to select the desired folder.

Selecting a folder and file from folder list

1. Press the “LIST” button (type A and B) or the tune/scroll knob (type C).

   The folder list will be displayed.

2. Turn and press the tune/scroll knob to select a folder and a file.

   To return to the previous display, press the back button (type A and B) or [ ] [BACK] (type C).

   To exit, press the “LIST” button (type A and B) or the knob (type C).

Returning to the first folder

Press and hold “∨” on the “FOLDER” button (type A) or [ ] [<] (type B and C) until you hear a beep.

Scanning a folder (type C only)

1. Press and hold the “SCAN” button until you hear a beep.

   The first 10 seconds of the first file in each folder will be played.

2. When the desired folder is reached, press the button again.

Selecting files

Turn the tune/scroll knob or press “∧” or “∨” on the “SEEK TRACK” button to select the desired file.

Scanning the files in a folder (type C only)

1. Press the “SCAN” button.

   The first 10 seconds of each file will be played.

2. When the desired file is reached, press the button once again.

Fast-forwarding and rewinding files

To fast-forward or rewind, press and hold “∧” or “∨” on the “SEEK TRACK” button.

Random playback

Pressing [ ] [RDM] changes modes in the following order:
Folder random→Disc random→Off

Repeat play

Pressing [ ] [RPT] changes modes in the following order:
File repeat→Folder repeat*→Off

*: Available except when RDM (random playback) is selected

Switching the display

Press the tune/scroll knob (type A and B) or the “TEXT” button (type C).

Track title, Artist name and Album title (MP3 only) are shown on the display.

To return to the previous display, press the knob or the back button (type A and B), or the “TEXT” button or [ ] [BACK] (type C).

Display

Up to 24 characters can be displayed.
Depending on the contents recorded, the characters may not be displayed properly or may not be displayed at all.

Error messages

If an error message is displayed, refer to the following table and take the appropriate measures. If the problem is not rectified, take the vehicle to any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Message	Cause	Correction procedures
“CD CHECK”	• The disc is dirty or damaged. • The disc is inserted upside down.	• Clean the disc. • Insert the disc correctly.
“ERROR”	There is a malfunction within the system.	Eject the disc.
“WAIT”	Operation has stopped due to a high temperature inside the player.	Wait for a while and then press the “MODE” button. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional if the CD still cannot be played.
“NO SUPPORT”	MP3/WMA files are not included in the CD.	Eject the disc.

Discs that can be used

Discs with the marks shown below can be used.
Playback may not be possible depending on recording format or disc features, or due to scratches, dirt or deterioration.

CDs with copy-protect features may not play correctly.

CD player protection feature

To protect the internal components, playback is automatically stopped when a problem is detected while the CD player is being used.

■ If a CD is left inside the CD player or in the ejected position for extended periods

The CD may be damaged and may not play properly.

■ Lens cleaners

Do not use lens cleaners. Doing so may damage the CD player.

■ MP3 and WMA files

MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER3) is a standard audio compression format.

Files can be compressed to approximately 1/10 of their original size by using MP3 compression.

WMA (Windows Media Audio) is a Microsoft audio compression format.

This format compresses audio data to a size smaller than that of the MP3 format.

There is a limit to the MP3 and WMA file standards and to the media/formats recorded by them that can be used.

● MP3 file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  MP3 (MPEG1 LAYER3, MPEG2 LSF LAYER3)
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  MPEG1 LAYER3: 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
  MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 16, 22.05, 24 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (compatible with VBR)
  MPEG1 LAYER3: 64, 80, 96, 112, 128, 160, 192, 224, 256, 320 (kbps)
  MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 64, 80, 96, 112, 128, 144, 160 (kbps)
- Compatible channel modes: stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural

● WMA file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  WMA Ver. 7, 8, 9
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (only compatible with 2-channel playback)
  Ver. 7, 8: CBR 48, 64, 80, 96, 128, 160, 192 (kbps)
  Ver. 9: CBR 48, 64, 80, 96, 128, 160, 192, 256, 320 (kbps)

● Compatible media

Media that can be used for MP3 and WMA playback are CD-Rs and CD-RWs.

Playback in some instances may not be possible, depending on the status of the CD-R or CD-RW. Playback may not be possible or the audio may jump if the disc is scratched or marked with fingerprints.

● Compatible disc formats

The following disc formats can be used.

- Disc formats: CD-ROM Mode 1 and Mode 2
  CD-ROM XA Mode 2, Form 1 and Form 2
- File formats: ISO9660 Level 1, Level 2, (Romeo, Joliet)
  MP3 and WMA files written in any format other than those listed above may not play correctly, and their file names and folder names may not be displayed correctly.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows.

- Maximum directory hierarchy: 8 levels
- Maximum length of folder names/file names: 32 characters
- Maximum number of folders: 192 (including the root)
- Maximum number of files per disc: 255

● File names

The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA and played are those with the extension .mp3 or .wma.

● Multi-sessions

As the audio system is compatible with multi-sessions, it is possible to play discs that contain MP3 and WMA files. However, only the first session can be played.

● ID3 and WMA tags

ID3 tags can be added to MP3 files, making it possible to record the track title, artist name, etc.

The system is compatible with ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, and Ver. 2.2, 2.3 ID3 tags. (The number of characters is based on ID3 Ver. 1.0 and 1.1.)

WMA tags can be added to WMA files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

● MP3 and WMA playback

When a disc containing MP3 or WMA files is inserted, all files on the disc are first checked. Once the file check is finished, the first MP3 or WMA file is played. To make the file check finish more quickly, we recommend you do not write in any files other than MP3 or WMA files or create any unnecessary folders.

If the discs contain a mixture of music data and MP3 or WMA format data, only music data can be played.

● Extensions

If the file extensions .mp3 and .wma are used for files other than MP3 and WMA files, they will be mistakenly recognized and played as MP3 and WMA files. This may result in large amounts of interference and damage to the speakers.

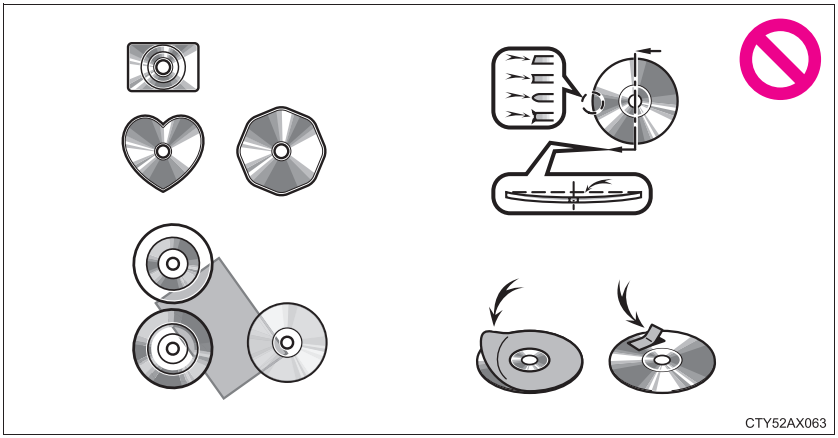
● Playback

- To play MP3 file with steady sound quality, we recommend a fixed bit rate of 128 kbps and a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz.
- CD-R or CD-RW playback may not be possible in some instances, depending on the characteristics of the disc.
- There is a wide variety of freeware and other encoding software for MP3 and WMA files on the market, and depending on the status of the encoding and the file format, poor sound quality or noise at the start of playback may result. In some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- When files other than MP3 or WMA files are recorded on a disc, it may take more time to recognize the disc and in some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Media are the registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S. and other countries.

NOTICE

Discs and adapters that cannot be used

Do not use the following types of discs.
Also, do not use 8 cm (3 in.) disc adapters, DualDiscs or printable discs.
Doing so may damage the player and/or the disc insert/eject function.



- Discs that have a diameter that is not 12 cm (4.7 in.).
- Low-quality or deformed discs.
- Discs with a transparent or translucent recording area.
- Discs that have tape, stickers or CD-R labels attached to them, or that have had the label peeled off.

Player precautions

Failure to follow the precautions below may result in serious damage to the discs or the player itself.

- Do not insert anything other than discs into the disc slot.
- Do not apply oil to the player.
- Store discs away from direct sunlight.
- Never try to disassemble any part of the player.

Listening to an iPod*

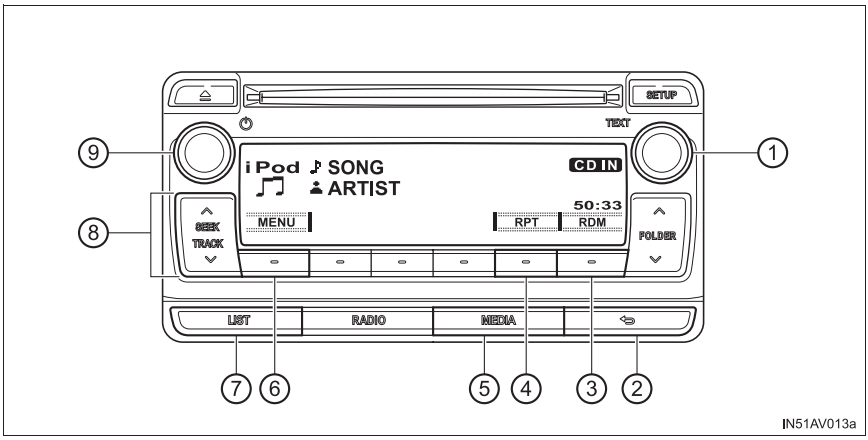
Connecting an iPod enables you to enjoy music from the vehicle speakers. Press the “MODE” button until “iPod” is displayed.

Connecting an iPod

→P. 312

Control panel

▶ Type A



① Tune/scroll knob: Selecting an iPod menu/song or displays text message

② Back button

③ Shuffle playback

④ Repeat play

⑤ Playback

⑥ iPod menu mode

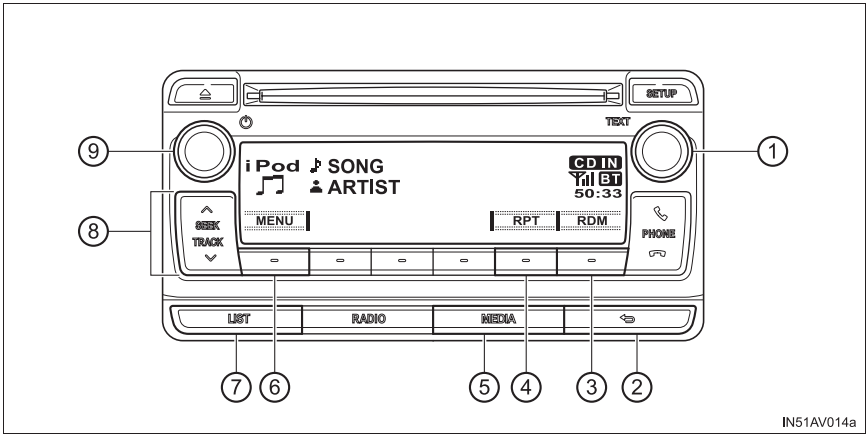
⑦ Displays song list

⑧ Selecting a track, fast-forwarding or rewinding

⑨ Adjusting the volume or turning the audio system on or off

*: If equipped

▶ Type B



① Tune/scroll knob: Selecting an iPod menu/song or displays text message

② Back button

③ Shuffle playback

④ Repeat play

⑤ Playback

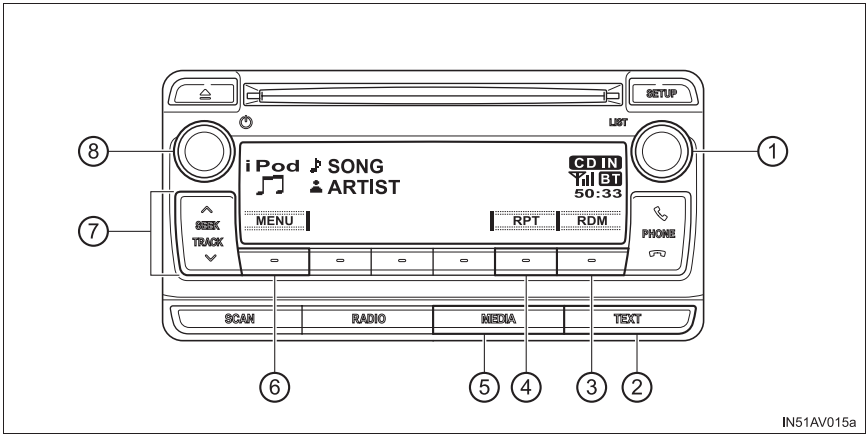
⑥ iPod menu mode

⑦ Displays song list

⑧ Selecting a song, fast-forwarding or rewinding

⑨ Adjusting the volume or turning the audio system on or off

▶ Type C



① Tune/scroll knob: Selecting an iPod menu/song or displays song list

② Displays text message

③ Shuffle playback or back button

④ Repeat play

⑤ Playback

⑥ iPod menu mode

⑦ Selecting a song, fast-forwarding or rewinding

⑧ Adjusting the volume or turning the audio system on or off

Selecting a play mode

1 Press [MENU] to select iPod menu mode.

2 Turning the tune/scroll knob clockwise changes the play mode in the following order:

“Playlists”→“Artists”→“Albums”→“Songs”→“Podcasts”→“Genres”→“Composers”→“Audiobooks”

3 Press the knob to select the desired play mode.

Play mode list

Play mode	First selection	Second selection	Third selection	Fourth selection
“Playlists”	Playlists select	Songs select	-	-
“Artists”	Artists select	Albums select	Songs select	-
“Albums”	Albums select	Songs select	-	-
“Songs”	Songs select	-	-	-
“Podcasts”	Podcasts select	Episodes select	-	-
“Genres”	Genre select	Artists select	Albums select	Songs select
“Composers”	Composers select	Albums select	Songs select	-
“Audiobooks”	Audiobooks select	Chapter select	-	-

Selecting a list

1. Turn the tune/scroll knob to display the first selection list.
2. Press the knob to select the desired item.
   Pressing the knob changes to the second selection list.
3. Repeat the same procedure to select the desired item.

   To return to the previous selection list, press the back button (type A and B) or [ ] [BACK] (type C).

Selecting songs

Turn the tune/scroll knob or press "∧" or "∨" on the "SEEK TRACK" button to select the desired song.

Selecting a song from the song list

1. Press the "LIST" button (type A and B) or the tune/scroll knob (type C).

   The song list will be displayed.
2. Turn the tune/scroll knob to select a song.
3. Press the knob to play the song.

   To return to the previous display, press the back button (type A and B) or [ ] [BACK] (type C).

Fast-forwarding and rewinding songs

Press and hold "∧" or "∨" on the "SEEK TRACK" button.

Shuffle playback

Pressing [ ] [RDM] changes modes in the following order:
Track shuffle→Album shuffle→Off.

Repeat play

Press [ ] [RPT].

To cancel, press [ ] [RPT] again.

Switching the display

Press the tune/scroll knob (type A and B) or the “TEXT” button (type C).

Track title, Artist name and Album title are shown on the display.

To return to the previous display, press the knob or the back button (type A and B), or the “TEXT” button or [BACK] (type C).

About iPod

Made for iPod iPhone

- “Made for iPod” and “Made for iPhone” mean that an electronic accessory has been designed to connect specifically to iPod, or iPhone, respectively, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards.
- Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards. Please note that the use of this accessory with iPod or iPhone may affect wireless performance.
- iPhone, iPod, iPod classic, iPod nano, iPod shuffle, and iPod touch are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

iPod functions

- When an iPod is connected and the audio source is changed to iPod mode, the iPod will resume play from the same point in which it was last used.
- Depending on the iPod that is connected to the system, certain functions may not be available. Disconnecting the device and reconnecting it once again may resolve some malfunctions.
- While connected to the system, the iPod cannot be operated with its own controls. It is necessary to use the controls of the vehicle’s audio system instead.

iPod problems

To resolve most problems encountered when using your iPod, disconnect your iPod from the vehicle iPod connection and reset it.
For instructions on how to reset your iPod, refer to your iPod Owner’s Manual.

Display

→P. 327

Error messages

If an error message is displayed, refer to the following table and take the appropriate measures. If the problem is not rectified, take the vehicle to any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Message	Cause/Correction procedures
“iPod error”	This indicates a problem in the iPod or its connection.
“NO SONGS”	This indicates that there is no music data in the iPod.
“UPDATE YOUR iPod”	This indicates that the version of the iPod is not compatible. Upgrade your iPod software to the latest version.

Compatible models

The following iPod®, iPod nano®, iPod classic®, iPod touch® and iPhone® devices can be used with this system.

● Made for

- iPod touch (4th generation)
- iPod touch (3rd generation)
- iPod touch (Late 2009)
- iPod touch (2nd generation)
- iPod touch (1st generation)
- iPod classic (Late 2009)
- iPod classic (2nd generation)
- iPod classic (1st generation)
- iPod (5th generation)
- iPod nano (6th generation)
- iPod nano (5th generation)
- iPod nano (4th generation)
- iPod nano (3rd generation)
- iPod nano (2nd generation)
- iPod nano (1st generation)
- iPhone 4
- iPhone 3GS
- iPhone 3G
- iPhone

Depending on differences between models or software versions etc., some models might be incompatible with this system.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows:

● Maximum number of lists in device: 9999

● Maximum number of songs in device: 65535

● Maximum number of songs per list: 65535

WARNING

■ Caution while driving

Do not connect iPod or operate the controls.
Doing so may cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to iPod or its terminal

- Do not leave iPod in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the iPod while it is connected.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the port.

Listening USB memory device*

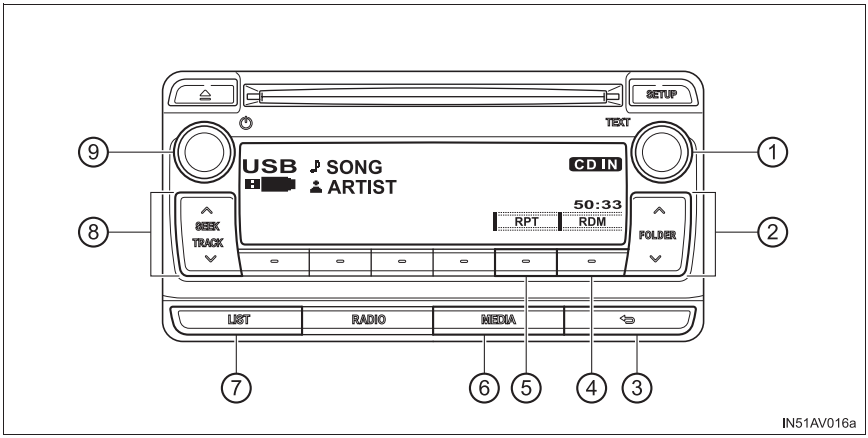
Connecting a USB memory enables you to enjoy music from the vehicle speakers. Press the “MODE” button until “USB” is displayed.

Connecting a USB memory

→P. 312

Control panel

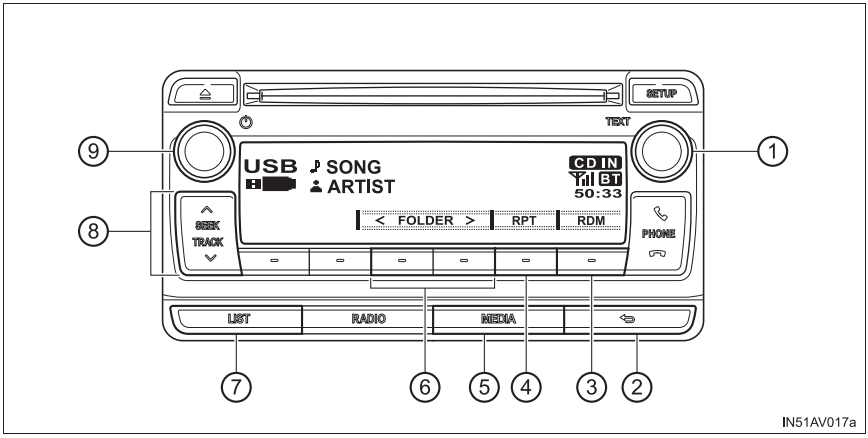
▶ Type A



① Tune/scroll knob: Selecting a file or displays text message
② Selecting a folder
③ Back button
④ Random playback
⑤ Repeat play
⑥ Playback
⑦ Displays folder list
⑧ Selecting a file, fast-forwarding or rewinding
⑨ Adjusting the volume or turning the audio system on or off

*: If equipped

▶ Type B



① Tune/scroll knob: Selecting a file or displays text message

② Back button

③ Random playback

④ Repeat play

⑤ Playback

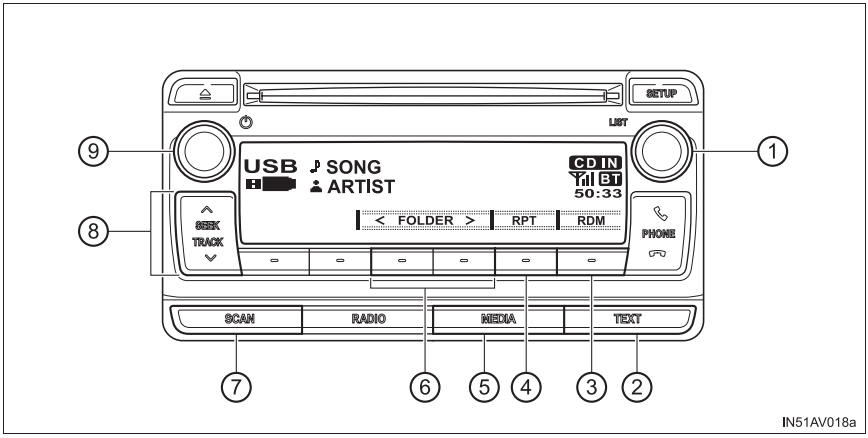
⑥ Selecting a folder

⑦ Displays folder list

⑧ Selecting a file, fast-forwarding or rewinding

⑨ Adjusting the volume or turning the audio system on or off

▶ Type C



① Tune/scroll knob: Selecting a file or displays folder list

② Displays text message

③ Random playback or back button

④ Repeat play

⑤ Playback

⑥ Selecting a folder

⑦ Searching playback

⑧ Selecting a file, fast-forwarding or rewinding

⑨ Adjusting the volume or turning the audio system on or off

Selecting a folder

■ Selecting folders one at a time

Press “∧” or “∨” on the “FOLDER” button (type A), or [ ] [<] or [ ] [>] (type B and C) to select the desired folder.

■ Selecting a folder and file from folder list

1. Press the “LIST” button (type A and B) or the tune/scroll knob (type C).

   The folder list will be displayed.

2. Turn and press the tune/scroll knob to select a folder and file.

   To return to the previous display, press the back button (type A and B) or [ ] [BACK] (type C).

   To exit, press the “LIST” button (type A and B) or the knob (type C).

Scanning the first file of all the folders (type C only)

1. Press and hold the “SCAN” button until you hear a beep.

   The first 10 seconds of the first file in each folder will be played.

2. When the desired folder is reached, press the button again.

Selecting files

Turn the tune/scroll knob or press “∧” or “∨” on the “SEEK TRACK” button to select the desired file.

Scanning the files in a folder (type C only)

1 Press the “SCAN” button.

The first 10 seconds of each file will be played.

2 When the desired file is reached, press the button again.

Fast-forwarding and rewinding files

To fast-forward or rewind, press and hold “∧” or “∨” on the “SEEK TRACK” button.

Random playback

Pressing [ ] [RDM] changes modes in the following order:
Folder random→Disc random→Off

Repeat play

Pressing [ ] [RPT] changes modes in the following order:

File repeat→Folder repeat*→Off

*: Available except when RDM (random playback) is selected

Switching the display

Press the tune/scroll knob (type A and B) or the “TEXT” button (type C).

Track title, Artist name and Album title (MP3 only) are shown on the display.

To return to the previous display, press the back button (type A and B) or [ ] [BACK] (type C).

USB memory functions

- Depending on the USB memory that is connected to the system, the device itself may not be operable and certain functions may not be available.
  If the device is inoperable or a function is unavailable due to a malfunction (as opposed to a system specification), disconnecting the device and reconnecting it once again may resolve the problem.
- If the USB memory still does not begin operation after being disconnected and reconnected, format the memory.

Display

→P. 327

Error messages

If an error message is displayed, refer to the following table and take the appropriate measures. If the problem is not rectified, take the vehicle to any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Message	Cause/Correction procedures
“USB error”	This indicates a problem in the USB memory or its connection.
“NO MUSIC”	This indicates that no MP3/WMA files are included in the USB memory.

USB memory

- Compatible devices
  USB memory that can be used for MP3 and WMA playback
- Compatible device formats
  The following device formats can be used:
  - USB communication formats: USB2.0 FS (12mbps)
  - File formats: FAT16/32 (Windows)
  - Correspondence class: Mass storage class
    MP3 and WMA files written in any format other than those listed above may not play correctly, and their file names and folder names may not be displayed correctly.
    Items related to standards and limitations are as follows:
  - Maximum directory hierarchy: 8 levels
  - Maximum number of folders in a device: 999 (including the root)
  - Maximum number of files in a device: 9999
  - Maximum number of files per folder: 255

● MP3 and WMA files

MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER 3) is a standard audio compression format.
Files can be compressed to approximately 1/10 of their original size using MP3 compression.
WMA (Windows Media Audio) is a Microsoft audio compression format.
This format compresses audio data to a size smaller than that of the MP3 format.
There is a limit to the MP3 and WMA file standards that can be used and to the media/formats on which the files are recorded.

● MP3 file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  MP3 (MPEG1 AUDIO LAYERII, III, MPEG2 AUDIO LAYERII, III, MPEG2.5)
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  MPEG1 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
  MPEG2 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 16, 22.05, 24 (kHz)
  MPEG2.5: 8, 11.025, 12 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (compatible with VBR)
  MPEG1 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 32-320 (kbps)
  MPEG2 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 32-160 (kbps)
  MPEG2.5: 32-160 (kbps)
- Compatible channel modes: stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural

● WMA file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  WMA Ver. 9
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  HIGH PROFILE 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates
  HIGH PROFILE 32-320 (kbps, VBR)

● File names

The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA and played are those with the extension .mp3 or .wma.

● ID3 and WMA tags

ID3 tags can be added to MP3 files, making it possible to record the track title, artist name, etc.
The system is compatible with ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, and Ver. 2.2, 2.3, 2.4 ID3 tags. (The number of characters is based on ID3 Ver. 1.0 and 1.1.)
WMA tags can be added to WMA files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

● MP3 and WMA playback

- When a device containing MP3 or WMA files is connected, all files in the USB memory are checked. Once the file check is finished, the first MP3 or WMA file is played. To make the file check finish more quickly, we recommend that you do not include any files other than MP3 or WMA files or create any unnecessary folders.
- When the USB memory is connected and the audio source is changed to USB memory mode, the USB memory will start playing the first file in the first folder.
  If the same device is removed and reinserted (and the contents have not been changed), the USB memory will resume play from the same point in which it was last used.

● Extensions

If the file extensions .mp3 and .wma are used for files other than MP3 and WMA files, they will be skipped (not played).

● Playback

- To play MP3 files with steady sound quality, we recommend a fixed bit rate of at least 128 kbps and a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz.
- There is a wide variety of freeware and other encoding software for MP3 and WMA files on the market, and depending on the status of the encoding and the file format, poor sound quality or noise at the start of playback may result.
  In some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Media are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S.A. and other countries.

WARNING

■ Caution while driving

Do not connect USB memory or operate the controls.
Doing so may cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to USB memory or its terminal

● Do not leave USB memory in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high.

● Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the USB memory while it is connected.

● Do not insert foreign objects into the port.

Using the AUX port*

This port can be used to connect a portable audio device and listen to it through the vehicle's speakers. Press the "MODE" button until "AUX" is displayed.

Connecting a portable player

→P. 312

Operating portable audio devices connected to the audio system

The volume can be adjusted using the vehicle's audio controls. All other adjustments must be made on the portable audio device itself.

When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet

Noise may occur during playback. Use the power source of the portable audio device.

*: If equipped

Bluetooth® audio/phone*

The following can be performed using Bluetooth® wireless communication:

◆ Bluetooth® audio

The Bluetooth® audio system enables you to enjoy music played on a portable digital audio player (portable player) from the vehicle speakers via wireless communication.

This audio system supports Bluetooth®, a wireless data system capable of playing portable audio music without cables. If your portable player does not support Bluetooth®, the Bluetooth® audio system will not function.

◆ Bluetooth® phone (hands-free phone system)

This system supports Bluetooth®, which allows you to make or receive calls without using cables to connect a cellular phone and the system, and without operating the cellular phone.

*: If equipped

Device registration/connection flow

1. Register the Bluetooth® device to be used with audio system (→P. 357)

↓

2. Connect the registered Bluetooth® device to be used (→P. 358, 359)

↓

3. Set automatic connection of the device (→P. 359)

↓

4. Check Bluetooth® connection condition (→P. 352)

To be used for audio

↓

5. Use Bluetooth® audio (→P. 364)

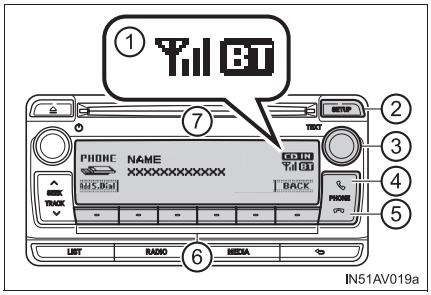
To be used for hands-free phone

↓

5. Use Bluetooth® phone (→P. 368)

Audio unit

▶ Type A



① Bluetooth® connection condition

If “BT” is not displayed, the Bluetooth® audio/phone cannot be used.

② Displays set up menu

③ Tune/scroll knob

Selects items such as menu and number

Turn: Selects an item

Press: Inputs the selected item

Press and hold: Displays information that is too long to be displayed at one time on the display (depending on the type of the Bluetooth® audio device)

④ Off-hook switch

Turns the hands-free system on/starts a call

⑤ On-hook switch

Turns the hands-free system off/ends a call/refuses a call

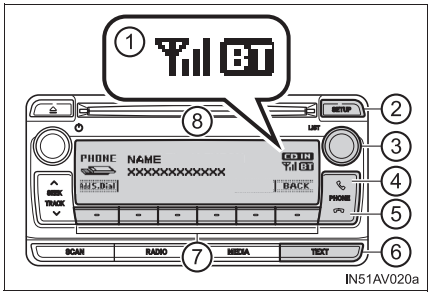
⑥ Selects speed dials

⑦ Display

A message, name, number, etc. is displayed.

Lower-case characters and special characters cannot be displayed.

▶ Type B



① Bluetooth® connection condition

If “BT” is not displayed, the Bluetooth® audio/phone cannot be used.

② Displays set up menu

③ Tune/scroll knob
Selects items such as menu and number

Turn: Selects an item

Press: Inputs the selected item

④ Off-hook switch
Turns the hands-free system on/starts a call

⑤ On-hook switch
Turns the hands-free system off/ends a call/refuses a call

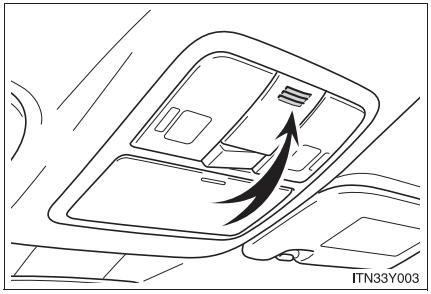
⑥ Press and hold: Displays information that is too long to be displayed at one time on the display (depending on the type of the Bluetooth® audio device)

⑦ Selects speed dials

⑧ Display
A message, name, number, etc. is displayed.

Lower-case characters and special characters cannot be displayed.

Microphone



Menu list of the Bluetooth® audio/phone

To enter a menu, press the tune/scroll knob and navigate menus by using the knob.

First menu	Second menu	Third menu	Operation details
“Bluetooth*”	“Pairing”	-	Registering a Bluetooth® device
	“List phone”	-	Listing the registered cellular phones
	“List audio”	-	Listing the registered portable players
	“Passkey”	-	Changing the pass-key
	“BT power”	-	Setting automatic connection of the device on or off
	“Bluetooth* info”	“Device name” “Device address”	Displaying the device status
	“Display setting”	-	Setting the auto-matic connection confirmation display to on or off
	“Reset”	-	Initializing the set-tings

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

First menu	Second menu	Third menu	Operation details
“TEL”	“Phonebook”	“Add contacts”	Adding a new number
		“Add SD”	Registering a speed dial
		“Delete call history”	Deleting a number stored in the call history
		“Delete contacts”	Deleting a number stored in the phonebook
		“Delete Phonebook”	Deleting a phonebook’s data
	“HF sound setting”	“Call Volume”	Setting call volume
		“Ring tone Volume”	Setting ring tone volume
		“Ring tone”	Setting the ring tone
	“Transfer history”	-	Transferring the call histories

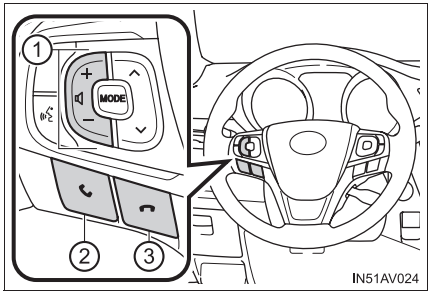
■ **Bluetooth® audio/phone system functions**

Depending on the Bluetooth® device, certain functions may not be available.

Using the steering wheel switches*

The steering wheel switches can be used to operate a connected cellular phone, or portable digital audio player (portable player).

Operating Bluetooth® phone using the steering wheel switches



① Volume

The call volume can be adjusted using this button.

② Off-hook switch

Turns the hands-free system on/start a call

③ On-hook switch

Turns the hands-free system off/ends a call/refuse a call

*: If equipped

Registering a Bluetooth® device

Before using the Bluetooth® audio/phone, it is necessary to register a Bluetooth® device in the system. Follow the procedure below to register (pair) a device:

How to register a Bluetooth® device

1. Press the “SETUP” button and select “Bluetooth*” using the tune/scroll knob.
2. Press the knob and select “Pairing” using the knob.

A passkey will be displayed.

3. SSP (Secure Simple Pairing) incompatible Bluetooth® devices: Input the passkey into the device.
   SSP (Secure Simple Pairing) compatible Bluetooth® devices: Select “Yes” to register the device. Depending on the type of device, it may register automatically.

If a Bluetooth® device has both music player and cellular phone functions, both functions will be registered at the same time. When deleting the device, both functions will be deleted at the same time.

If the off-hook switch is pressed and the “TEL” mode is entered when no phones have been registered, the registration screen will be automatically displayed.

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Using the “SETUP” menu (“Bluetooth*” menu)*

Registering a Bluetooth® device in the system allows the system to function. The following functions can be used for registered devices:

Registering a portable player

Select “Pairing” using the tune/scroll knob (→P. 354), and perform the procedure for registering a portable player. (→P. 357)

Listing the registered cellular phones

Select “List phone” using the tune/scroll knob. (→P. 354) The list of registered cellular phones will be displayed.

● Connecting the registered cellular phone to the audio system

1. Select the name of the cellular phone to be connected using the tune/scroll knob.
2. Select “Select” using the knob.

● Deleting a registered cellular phone

1. Select the name of the cellular phone to be deleted using the tune/scroll knob.
2. Select “Delete” using the knob.
3. Press [YES].

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

*: If equipped

Listing the registered portable players

Select “List audio” using the tune/scroll knob. (→P. 354) The list of registered portable players will be displayed.

● Connecting the registered portable player to the audio system

1. Select the name of the portable player to be connected using the tune/scroll knob.
2. Select “Select” using the knob.

● Deleting the registered portable player

1. Select the name of the portable player to be deleted using the tune/scroll knob.
2. Select “Delete” using the knob.
3. Press [YES].

Changing the passkey

1. Select “Passkey” using the tune/scroll knob. (→P. 354)
2. Select a 4 to 8-digit passkey using the knob.

   Input the number 1 digit at a time.
3. When the entire number to be registered as a passkey has been input, press the knob again.

   If the passkey to be registered has 8 digits, pressing the knob again is not necessary.

Setting automatic connection of the device on or off

If “BT power” is set to on, the registered device will be connected automatically when the engine switch is turned to the “ACC” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or ACCESSORY mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

1. Select “BT power” using the tune/scroll knob. (→P. 354)
2. Select “ON” or “OFF” using the knob.

Displaying the device status

Select “Bluetooth* info” using the tune/scroll knob. (→P. 354)

- Displaying the device name

  Select “Device name” using the knob.

- Displaying the device address

  Select “Device address” using the knob.

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Setting the automatic connection confirmation display to on or off

If the “Display setting” is set to on, the portable player connection status will be displayed when the engine switch is turned to the “ACC” or “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system), or ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

1. Select “Display setting” using the tune/scroll knob. (→P. 354)
2. Select “ON” or “OFF” using the knob.

Initialization

Select “Reset” using the tune/scroll knob. (→P. 354)

- Initializing the sound settings

  Select “Sound Setting” using the knob and press [ ] [YES].

  For details about sound settings: →P. 313

- Initializing the device information

  Select “Car Device Info” using the knob and press [ ] [YES].

  Automatic connection of a portable device, automatic connection confirmation display and the passkey will be initialized.

- Initializing the all settings

  Select “All Initialize” using the knob and press [ ] [YES].

Using the “SETUP” menu (“TEL” menu)*

Adding a new phone number

Select “Add contacts” using the tune/scroll knob. (→P. 354)

● Transferring all contacts from the cellular phone

Select “Overwrite all” using the knob and press [ ] [YES].

● Transferring one contact from the cellular phone

Select “Add one contact” using the knob and press [ ] [YES].

Setting speed dials

1 Select “Add SD” using the tune/scroll knob. (→P. 354)

2 Select the desired data using the knob.

3 Press the desired preset button (from [ ] [1] to [ ] [5]).

For details about setting speed dials from the call history: →P. 369

For details about deleting speed dials: →P. 368

Deleting call histories

Select “Delete call history” using the tune/scroll knob. (→P. 354)

● Deleting outgoing call history

1 Select “Outgoing Calls” using the tune/scroll knob.

2 Select the desired phone number using the knob and press [ ] [YES].

To delete all outgoing call history data, press [ ] [ALL] and then press [ ] [YES].

● Deleting incoming call history

1 Select “Incoming Calls” using the tune/scroll knob.

2 Select the desired phone number using the knob and press [ ] [YES].

To delete all incoming call history data, press [ ] [ALL] and then press [ ] [YES].

*: If equipped

● Deleting missed call history

1 Select “Missed Calls” using the tune/scroll knob.

2 Select the desired phone number using the knob and press [YES].

To delete all missed call history data, press [ALL] and then press [YES].

● Deleting a number from all call histories (Outgoing calls, Incoming calls and Missed calls)

1 Select “All Calls” using the tune/scroll knob.

2 Select the desired phone number using the knob and press [YES].

To delete all of the call histories data, press [ALL] and then press [YES].

Deleting a registered phone number

1 Select “Delete contacts” using the tune/scroll knob. (→P. 354)

2 Select the desired phone number using the knob and press [YES].

To delete all the registered phone numbers, select “All delete” using the knob and press [YES].

Deleting another cellular phone’s phonebook

1. Select “Delete Phonebook” using the tune/scroll knob. (→P. 354)
2. Select the desired phonebook using the knob and press [ ] [YES].

Setting call volume

1. Select “Call Volume” using the tune/scroll knob. (→P. 354)
2. Change the call volume.

   To decrease the volume: Turn the knob counterclockwise.

   To increase the volume: Turn the knob clockwise.

Setting ring tone volume

1. Select “Ring tone Volume” using the tune/scroll knob. (→P. 354)
2. Change the ring tone volume.

   To decrease the volume: Turn the knob counterclockwise.

   To increase the volume: Turn the knob clockwise.

Setting ring tone

1. Select “Ring tone” using the tune/scroll knob. (→P. 354)
2. Using the knob, select a ring tone [1 - 3]. To set the selected ring tone, press the knob.

Transferring call histories

Select “Transfer history” using the tune/scroll knob (→P. 354) and press [ ] [YES].

■ Phone number

Up to 1000 names can be stored.

■ Call history

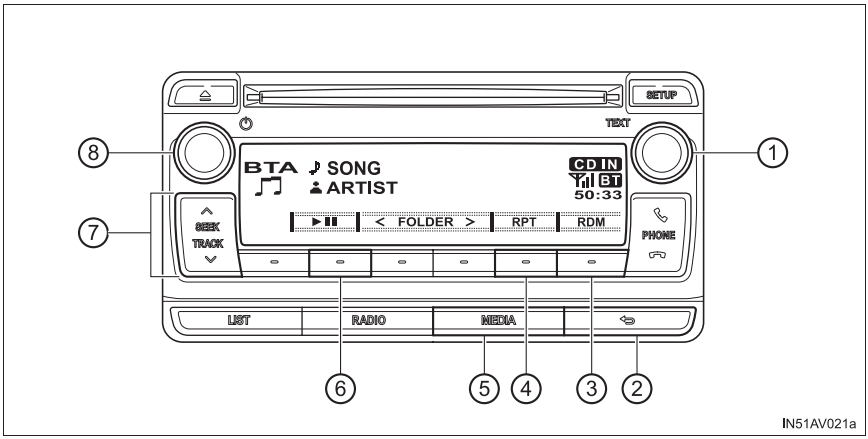
Up to 10 numbers can be stored in each of the outgoing, incoming and missed call history memories.

■ Limitation of number of digits

A phone number that exceeds 24 digits cannot be registered.

Operating a Bluetooth® enabled portable player*

▶ Type A



① Tune/scroll knob: Selecting a track or displays text message

② Back button

③ Random playback

④ Repeat play

⑤ Playback

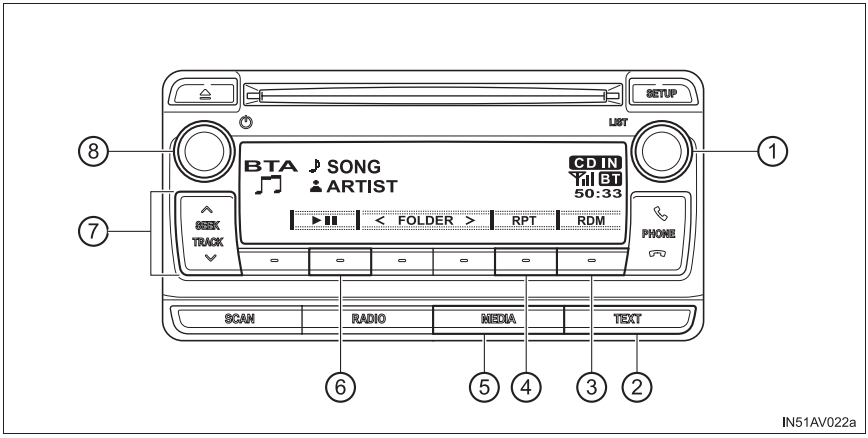
⑥ Playback/pause

⑦ Selecting a track, fast-forwarding or rewinding

⑧ Power/volume knob: Adjusting the volume or turning the audio system on or off

*: If equipped

▶ Type B



① Tune/scroll knob: Selecting a track

② Displays text message

③ Random playback or back button

④ Repeat play

⑤ Playback

⑥ Playback/pause

⑦ Selecting a track, fast-forwarding or rewinding

⑧ Power/volume knob: Adjusting the volume or turning the audio system on or off

Selecting and scanning an album

Selecting an album

Press [<] or [>] to select the desired album.

Scanning the first track of all the album (type B only)

1. Press and hold the “SCAN” button until you hear a beep.

   The first 10 seconds of the first track in each album will be played.

2. When the desired album is reached, press the button again.

Selecting and scanning tracks

Selecting a track

Press “∧” or “∨” on the “SEEK TRACK” button to select the desired track.

Scanning the tracks in an album (type B only)

1. Press the “SCAN” button.

   The first 10 seconds of each track will be played.

2. When the desired track is reached, press the button again.

Fast-forwarding and rewinding tracks

Press and hold “∧” or “∨” on the “SEEK TRACK” button.

Random playback

Pressing [RDM] changes modes in the following order:
Album random→All track random→Off.

Repeat play

Pressing [RPT] changes modes in the following order:
Track repeat→Album repeat→Off.

Playing and pausing tracks

Press [ ] (▶II).

Switching the display

Press the tune/scroll knob (type A) or the “TEXT” button (type B).

Track title and Artist name are displayed on the display.

To return to the previous display, press the knob or the back button (type A) or the “TEXT” button or [ ] [BACK] (type B).

■ Bluetooth® audio system functions

Depending on the portable player that is connected to the system, certain functions may not be available.

■ Display

→P. 327

Making a phone call*

To enter the “TEL” mode, press the off-hook switch.

Dialing by selecting a name

1. Select “Phonebook” using the tune/scroll knob.
2. Select the desired name using the knob and press the off-hook switch.

By pressing [ ] [Add S. Dial] and one of the speed dial buttons (from [ ] [1] to [ ] [5]) while the desired name is selected, it can be registered as a speed dial.

Speed dialing

1. Select “Speed Dials” using the tune/scroll knob.
2. Press the desired preset button (from [ ] [1] to [ ] [5]) and press the off-hook switch.

To delete a registered speed dial, after selecting the desired preset button (from [ ] [1] to [ ] [5]) press [ ] [DELETE] and then press [ ] [YES].

Dialing by entering the number

1. Select “Speed Dials” using the tune/scroll knob.
2. Enter the phone number and press the off-hook switch.

*: If equipped

Dialing from call histories

1. Select “All calls”, “Missed calls”, “Incoming calls” or “Outgoing calls” using the tune/scroll knob.
2. Select a desired number using the knob and press the off-hook switch.

The following operations can be performed:

- Registering a number as a speed dial

  Press [ ] [Add S. Dial] and then press the desired preset button (from [ ] [1] to [ ] [5]).
- Deleting the selected number

  Press [ ] [DELETE] and press [ ] [YES].

Receiving a phone call

Answering the phone

Press the off-hook switch.

Refusing the call

Press the on-hook switch.

Receiving a call when on another call

Press the off-hook switch.

Pressing the off-hook switch again returns you to the previous call.

Adjusting the ring tone volume when receiving a call

To decrease the volume: Turn the power/volume knob counterclockwise.

To increase the volume: Turn the power/volume knob clockwise.

Speaking on the phone

Transferring a call

A call can be transferred between the cellular phone and system while dialing, receiving a call, or during a call. Use one of the following methods:

a. Operate the cellular phone.

Refer to the manual that comes with the cellular phone for the operation of the phone.

b. Press the [ ]* [PHONE].

*: This operation can be performed only when transferring a call from the cellular phone to the system during a call.

Muting your voice

Press [ ] [MUTE].

Inputting digits

Press [ ] [0-9] and using the tune/scroll knob input the desired digits.

- To send the input digits press [ ] [SEND].
- When finished, press [ ] [EXIT] to return to the previous screen.

Setting call volume

To decrease the volume: Turn the power/volume knob counterclockwise.

To increase the volume: Turn the power/volume knob clockwise.

When talking on the phone

- Do not talk simultaneously with the other party.
- Keep the volume of the received voice down. Otherwise, voice echo will increase.

Automatic volume adjustment

When vehicle speed is 80 km/h (50 mph) or more, the volume automatically increases. The volume returns to the previous volume setting when vehicle speed drops to 70 km/h (43 mph) or less.

Phone call system functions

Depending on the cellular phone, certain functions may not be available.

Situations where the system may not recognize your voice

- When driving on a rough road
- When driving at high speeds
- When air is blowing out of the vents onto the microphone
- When the air conditioning fan emits a loud noise

Bluetooth®

When using the Bluetooth® audio/phone

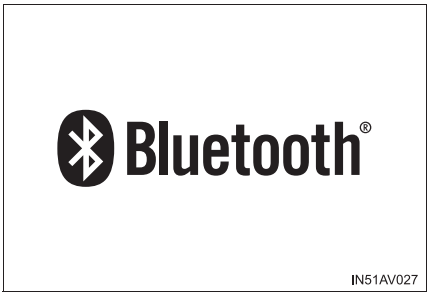
- In the following situations, the system may not function.
  - The portable player does not support Bluetooth®
  - The cellular phone is located outside the service area
  - The Bluetooth® device is switched off
  - The Bluetooth® device has a low battery
  - The Bluetooth® device is not connected to the system
  - The Bluetooth® device is behind the seat or in the glove box or console box, or metal material covers or touches the device
- There may be a delay if a cellular phone connection is made during Bluetooth® audio play.
- Depending on the type of portable audio player that is connected to the system, operation may differ slightly and certain functions may not be available.

When transferring ownership of the vehicle

Be sure to initialize the system to prevent personal data from being improperly accessed. (→P. 360)

About Bluetooth®

Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.



Compatible models

- Bluetooth® specifications:
  Ver. 1.1, or higher (recommended: Ver. 2.1 + EDR or higher)
- Following Profiles:
  - A2DP (Advanced Audio Distribution Profile) Ver. 1.0, or higher (recommended: Ver. 1.2 or higher)
  - AVRCP (Audio/Video Remote Control Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher (recommended: Ver. 1.3 or higher)

Portable players must correspond to the above specifications in order to be connected to the Bluetooth® audio system. However, please note that some functions may be limited depending on the type of portable player.

- Cellular phone
  - HFP (Hands Free Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher (Recommended: Ver. 1.5)
  - OPP (Object Push Profile) Ver. 1.1
  - PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile) Ver. 1.0

Certification

Panasonic Corporation
Automotive Systems Company

4261 Ikonobe-cho, Tsuzuki-ku, Yokohama City 224-8520, Japan

DECLARATION of CONFORMITY

We, **Panasonic Corporation, Automotive Systems Company** of the above address, hereby declare, at our sole responsibility that the following product conforms to the Essential Requirements of the Radio and Telecommunications Terminal Equipment Directive 1999/5/EC in accordance with the tests conducted to the appropriate requirements of the relevant standards, as listed herewith.

Product:	**Bluetooth module Assy**
Model/ Type Number:	**YEP0PTA184**
Directive and Standards used:	**Radio: EN300 328 V1.7.1: 2006-10**
	EMC: EN301 489-1 V1.8.1: 2008-04 **EN301 489-17 V2.1.1: 2008-04**
	LVD: EN60950-1: 2006 +Amd.11: 2009

Year of affixing CE marking: 2011

CE

Signature : Y. Nakamura

Name : Yoshio Nakamura

Position : Manager

Date : March 7, 2011

The latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY" (DoC) is available at the following address:
http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/

When checking DOC, access the above mentioned URL and enter the following Model No. into the Keyword Search (Model No.) from a download folder.

Model No. YEP0PTA184

Hereby, Panasonic Corporation Automotive Systems Company, declares that this YEP0PTA184 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Panasonic Corporation Automotive Systems Company vakuuttaa täten että YEP0PTA184 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart Panasonic Corporation Automotive Systems Company dat het toestel YEP0PTA184 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente Panasonic Corporation Automotive Systems Company déclare que l'appareil YEP0PTA184 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar Panasonic Corporation Automotive Systems Company att denna YEP0PTA184 står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede Panasonic Corporation Automotive Systems Company erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr YEP0PTA184 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt Panasonic Corporation Automotive Systems Company, dass sich das Gerät YEP0PTA184 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Panasonic Corporation Automotive Systems Company ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ YEP0PTA184 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente Panasonic Corporation Automotive Systems Company dichiara che questo YEP0PTA184 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente Panasonic Corporation Automotive Systems Company declara que el YEP0PTA184 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Panasonic Corporation Automotive Systems Company declara que este YEP0PTA184 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, Panasonic Corporation Automotive Systems Company, jiddikjara li dan YEP0PTA184 jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.

Käesolevaga kinnitab Panasonic Corporation Automotive Systems Company seadme YEP0PTA184 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, Panasonic Corporation Automotive Systems Company nyilatkozom, hogy a YEP0PTA184 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.
Panasonic Corporation Automotive Systems Company týmto vyhlasuje, že YEP0PTA184 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Panasonic Corporation Automotive Systems Company tímto prohlašuje, že tento YEP0PTA184 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Panasonic Corporation Automotive Systems Company izjavlja, da je ta YEP0PTA184 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo Panasonic Corporation Automotive Systems Company deklaruoja, kad šis YEP0PTA184 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo Panasonic Corporation Automotive Systems Company deklarē, ka YEP0PTA184 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym Panasonic Corporation Automotive Systems Company oświadcza, że YEP0PTA184 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir Panasonic Corporation Automotive Systems Company yfir því að YEP0PTA184 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Panasonic Corporation Automotive Systems Company erklærer herved at utsyret YEP0PTA184 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Ovim, Panasonic Corporation Automotive Systems Company, izjavljuje da ovaj YEP0PTA184 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

WARNING

■ **Caution while driving**

Observe the following precautions to avoid an accident that could result in death or serious injuries.

- Do not use a cellular phone.
- Do not connect Bluetooth® device or operate the controls.

■ **Caution regarding interference with electronic devices**

- Your audio unit is fitted with Bluetooth® antennas. People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the Bluetooth® antennas.
  The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices.
- Before using Bluetooth® devices, users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves. Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to Bluetooth® device**

Do not leave Bluetooth® device in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to the device.

Interior features 6

6-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Manual air conditioning system 382

Automatic air conditioning system 388

Power heater 395

Seat heaters 397

6-2. Using the interior lights

Interior lights list.....399

- Personal/interior light main switch.....400
- Personal/interior lights 400
- Personal lights.....400

6-3. Using the storage features

List of storage features 402

- Glove box 403
- Console box 404
- Overhead console 404
- Cup holders/bottle holders.....405
- Coin box 407

Trunk features (sedan) 408

Luggage compartment features (wagon).....410

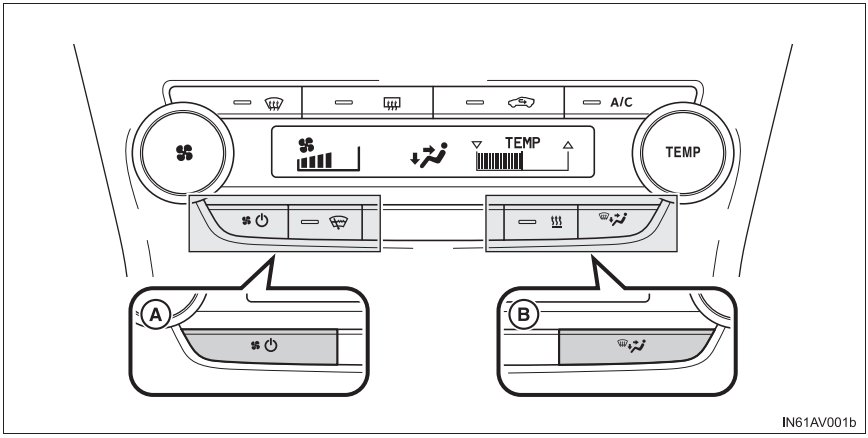
6-4. Using the other interior features

Other interior features.....417

- Sun visors.....417
- Vanity mirror 417
- Power outlet 418
- Armrest.....419
- Trunk/luggage compartment storage extension 420
- Panoramic roof shade (wagon) 421
- Coat hooks 423
- Assist grips 423

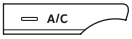
Manual air conditioning system*

Control panel



Ⓐ Vehicles without windshield wiper de-icer

Ⓑ Vehicles without power heater



:This switch is also installed on vehicles that do not have an air conditioning system. Even though the switch indicator will start to blink when the button is pressed, no system will operate.

*: If equipped

Adjusting the temperature setting (vehicles without air conditioning system)

Turn the temperature control dial clockwise (warm) or counterclockwise (cool).

This system will supply only ambient temperature air if the dial is turned counterclockwise (cool).

Adjusting the temperature setting (vehicles with air conditioning system)

Turn the temperature control dial clockwise (warm) or counterclockwise (cool).

If A/C is not pressed, the system will blow ambient temperature air or heated air.

Adjusting the fan speed

Turn the fan speed control dial clockwise (increase) or counterclockwise.

Press or to turn the fan off.

Changing the air flow mode

To change the air flow, press or .

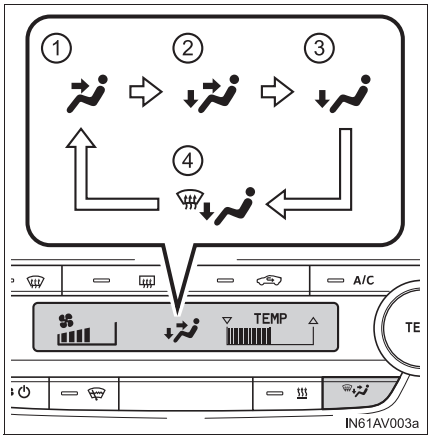
The air outlets used are switched each time the button is pressed.

① Air flows to the upper body.

② Air flows to the upper body and feet.

③ Mainly air flows to the feet.

④ Air flows to the feet and the windshield defogger operates.



Other functions

Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Press .

The mode switches between outside air mode (indicator off) and recirculated air mode (indicator on) each time the button is pressed.

Defogging the windshield

Defoggers are used to defog the windshield and front side windows.

Press .

Set the outside/recirculated air mode button to outside mode if the recirculated air mode is used. (It may switch automatically.)

To defog the windshield and the side windows early, turn the air flow and temperature up.

To return to the previous mode, press again when the windshield is defogged.

Defogging the rear window and outside rear view mirrors

Defoggers are used to defog the rear window, and to remove raindrops, dew and frost from the outside rear view mirrors.

Press .

The defoggers will automatically turn off after a period of time. Pressing the switch again also turns the rear window defogger off.

Windshield wiper de-icer (if equipped)

This feature is used to prevent ice from building up on the windshield and wiper blades.

Press .

The windshield wiper de-icer will automatically turn off after a period of time. Pressing the switch again also turns the de-icer off.

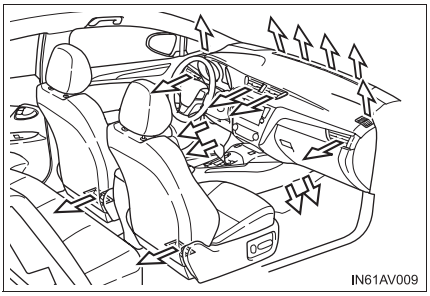
Power heater (if equipped)

→P. 395

Air outlets

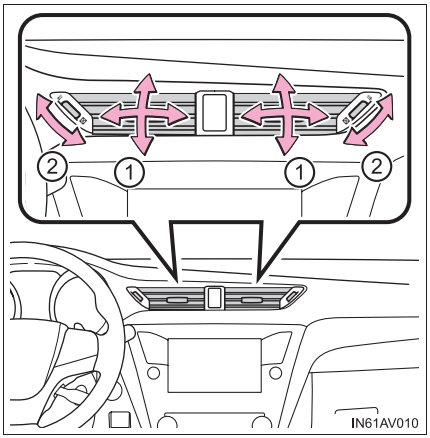
Location of air outlets

The air outlets and air volume change according to the selected air flow mode.

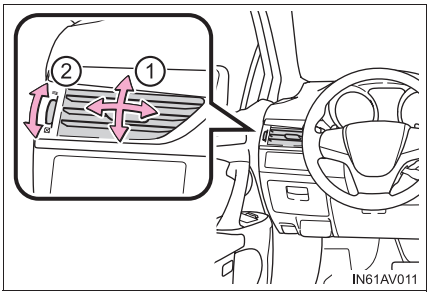


Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets

▶ Center outlets



▶ Right and left side outlets



① Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

② Turn the knob to open or close the vent.

■ **Fogging up of the windows**

- The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high. Turning A/C on will dehumidify the air from the outlets and defog the windshield effectively.
- If you turn A/C off, the windows may fog up more easily.
- The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

■ **Outside/recirculated air mode**

- When driving on dusty roads such as tunnels or in heavy traffic, set the outside/recirculated air mode button to the recirculated air mode. This is effective in preventing outside air from entering the vehicle interior.
- Vehicles with air conditioning system: During cooling operation, setting the recirculated air mode will also cool the vehicle interior effectively.

■ **When the outside temperature falls to nearly 0°C (32°F) (vehicles with air conditioning system)**

The dehumidification function may not operate even when A/C is pressed.

■ **Ventilation and air conditioning odors**

- To let fresh air in, set the air conditioning system to the outside air mode.
- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
  It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.

■ **Air conditioning system operations when the engine is stopped due to the Stop & Start system (vehicles with Stop & Start system)**

When the engine is stopped due to the Stop & Start system operations, the air conditioning cooling, heating and dehumidification functions turn off and only ambient temperature air is blown, and there is a possibility that the blowing of ambient temperature air will stop. To prevent the air conditioning system from turning off, press the Stop & Start cancel switch to deactivate the system.

■ **When the windshield is fogged up and the engine is stopped due to the Stop & Start system (vehicles with Stop & Start system)**

Press the Stop & Start cancel switch to restart the engine and turn A/C on to defog the windshield. Simply pressing will restart the engine and defog the windshield.

If the windshield continuously fogs up, press the Stop & Start cancel switch and refrain from using the Stop & Start system.

■ **When an odor comes from the air conditioning system while the engine is stopped due to the Stop & Start system (vehicles with Stop & Start system)**

Press the Stop & Start cancel switch to restart the engine.

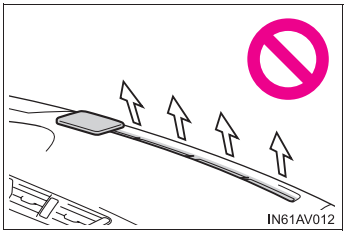
Air conditioning filter

→P. 480

WARNING

To prevent the windshield from fogging up

- Do not use during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.
- Do not place anything on the instrument panel which may cover the air outlets. Otherwise, air flow may be obstructed, preventing the windshield defoggers from defogging.



To prevent burns

- Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces when the outside rear view mirror defoggers are on.
- Do not touch the glass at the lower part of the windshield or to the side of the front pillars when the windshield wiper de-icer is on. (vehicles with windshield wiper de-icer)

NOTICE

To prevent battery discharge

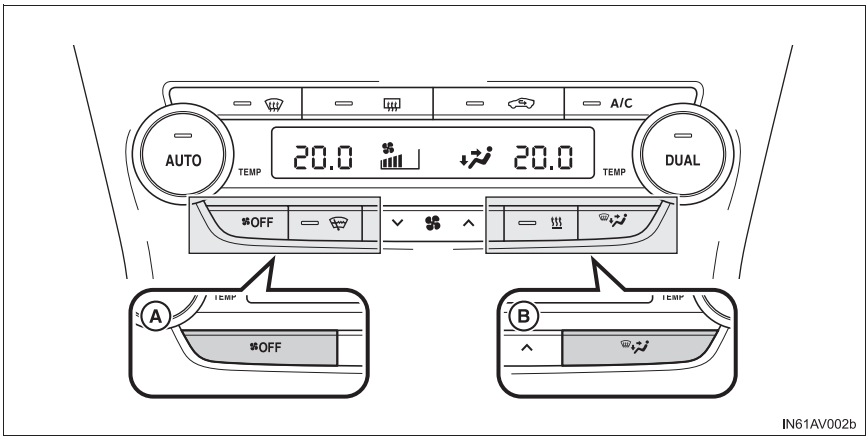
Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is stopped.

Automatic air conditioning system*

Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

Control panel

The illustration below is for left-hand drive vehicles. The button positions are reversed for right-hand drive vehicles.



Ⓐ Vehicles without windshield wiper de-icer

Ⓑ Vehicles without power heater

*: If equipped

Adjusting the temperature setting

Turning AUTO to the right increases the temperature and turning the knob to the left decreases the temperature.

The temperature for the driver's and front passenger's seats can be set separately. (→P. 390)

Adjusting the fan speed

Press "∨" (decrease) or "∧" (increase) on .

The fan speed is shown on the display. (7 levels)

Press OFF or OFF to turn the fan off.

Changing the air flow mode

To change the air flow, press or .

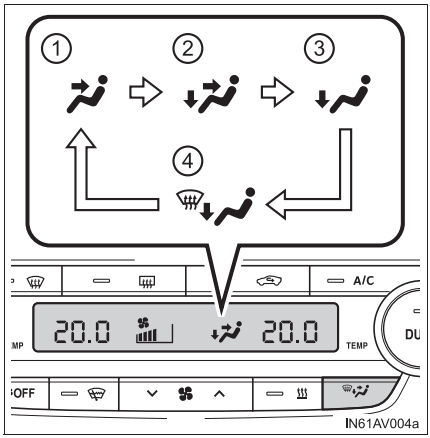
The air outlets used are switched each time the button is pressed.

① Air flows to the upper body.

② Air flows to the upper body and feet.

③ Mainly air flows to the feet.

④ Air flows to the feet and the windshield defogger operates.



Other functions

- Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes (→P. 391)
- Defogging the windshield (→P. 391)
- Defogging the rear window and outside rear view mirrors (→P. 391)

Using the automatic mode

1 Press

.

The air conditioning system will begin to operate. Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

2 Adjust the temperature setting.

Automatic mode indicator

If the fan speed setting or air flow modes are operated, the automatic mode indicator goes off. However, automatic mode for functions other than that operated is maintained.

Adjusting the temperature for driver and passenger seats separately (“DUAL” mode)

To turn on the “DUAL” mode, perform any of the following procedures:

- Press

.

- Turn

either to the right or left. (Adjust the passenger’s side temperature setting.)

  The indicator comes on when the “DUAL” mode is on.

Other functions

Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Press .

The mode switches between outside air mode (indicator off) and recirculated air mode (indicator on) each time the button is pressed.

Defogging the windshield

Defoggers are used to defog the windshield and front side windows.

Press .

Set the outside/recirculated air mode button to outside mode if the recirculated air mode is used. (It may switch automatically.)

To defog the windshield and the side windows early, turn the air flow and temperature up.

To return to the previous mode, press again when the windshield is defogged.

Defogging the rear window and outside rear view mirrors

Defoggers are used to defog the rear window, and to remove raindrops, dew and frost from the outside rear view mirrors.

Press .

The defoggers will automatically turn off after a period of time. Pressing the switch again also turns the rear window defogger off.

Windshield wiper de-icer (if equipped)

This feature is used to prevent ice from building up on the windshield and wiper blades.

Press .

The windshield wiper de-icer will automatically turn off after a period of time. Pressing the switch again also turns the de-icer off.

Power heater (if equipped)

→P. 395

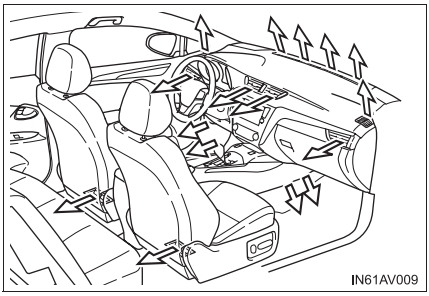
Blower customization (if equipped)

Fan speed setting during the automatic mode operation can be customized. (→P. 619)

Air outlets

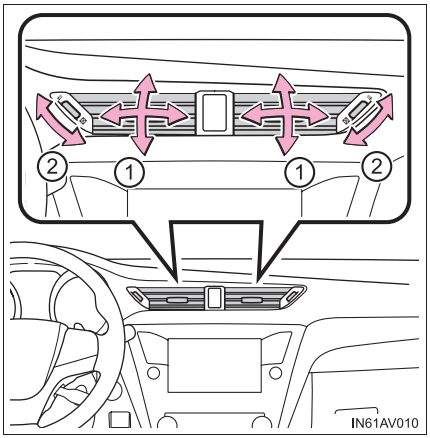
Location of air outlets

The air outlets and air volume change according to the selected air flow mode.

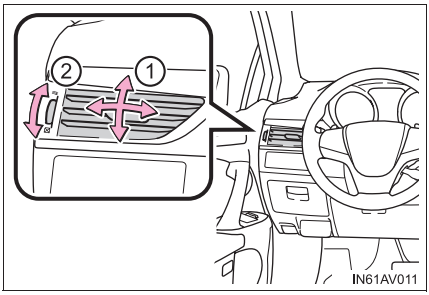


Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets

▶ Center outlets



▶ Right and left side outlets



① Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

② Turn the knob to open or close the vent.

Using the automatic mode

Fan speed is adjusted automatically in accordance with the temperature setting and ambient conditions.

Therefore, the fan may stop for a while until warm or cool air is ready to flow immediately after is pressed.

■ **Fogging up of the windows**

- The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high. Turning A/C on will dehumidify the air from the outlets and defog the windshield effectively.
- If you turn A/C off, the windows may fog up more easily.
- The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

■ **Outside/recirculated air mode**

- When driving on dusty roads such as tunnels or in heavy traffic, set the outside/recirculated air mode button to the recirculated air mode. This is effective in preventing outside air from entering the vehicle interior. During cooling operation, setting the recirculated air mode will also cool the vehicle interior effectively.
- Outside/recirculated air mode may automatically switch depending on the temperature setting or the inside temperature.

■ **When the outside temperature falls to nearly 0°C (32°F)**

The dehumidification function may not operate even when A/C is pressed.

■ **Ventilation and air conditioning odors**

- To let fresh air in, set the air conditioning system to the outside air mode.
- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
  - It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.
  - The start timing of the blower may be delayed for a short period of time immediately after the air conditioning system is started in AUTO mode.

■ **Air conditioning system operations when the engine is stopped due to the Stop & Start system (vehicles with Stop & Start system)**

When the engine is stopped due to the Stop & Start system operations, the air conditioning cooling, heating and dehumidification functions turn off and only ambient temperature air is blown, and there is a possibility that the blowing of ambient temperature air will stop. To prevent the air conditioning system from turning off, press the Stop & Start cancel switch to deactivate the system.

■ **When the windshield is fogged up and the engine is stopped due to the Stop & Start system (vehicles with Stop & Start system)**

Press the Stop & Start cancel switch to restart the engine and turn A/C on to defog the windshield. Simply pressing will restart the engine and defog the windshield.

If the windshield continuously fogs up, press the Stop & Start cancel switch and refrain from using the Stop & Start system.

When an odor comes from the air conditioning system while the engine is stopped due to the Stop & Start system (vehicles with Stop & Start system)

Press the Stop & Start cancel switch to restart the engine.

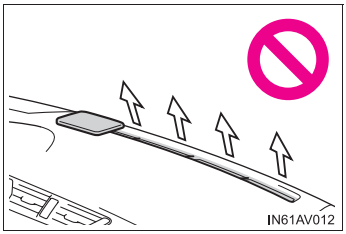
Air conditioning filter

→P. 480

WARNING

To prevent the windshield from fogging up

- Do not use during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.
- Do not place anything on the instrument panel which may cover the air outlets. Otherwise, air flow may be obstructed, preventing the windshield defoggers from defogging.



To prevent burns

- Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces when the outside rear view mirror defoggers are on.
- Do not touch the glass at the lower part of the windshield or to the side of the front pillars when the windshield wiper de-icer is on. (vehicles with windshield wiper de-icer)

NOTICE

To prevent battery discharge

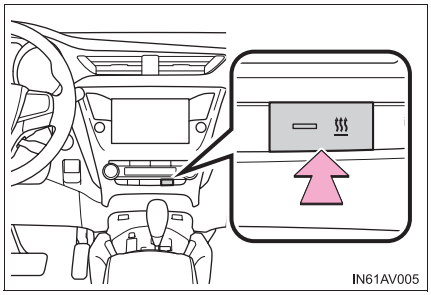
Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is stopped.

Power heater*

This feature is used to keep the cab warm in cold conditions.

On/off

The power heater turns on about 30 seconds after you press the switch and it takes about another 55 seconds to warm up.



■ **Power heater can be operated when**

- The engine is running.
- The outside temperature is low.
- The engine coolant temperature is low.

■ **Normal characteristics of power heater operation**

The following cases do not indicate a malfunction.

- When the power heater is turned on or off, some white smoke and a slight odor may be emitted from the power heater exhaust that is located under the floor.
- When the power heater is being used under extremely cold conditions, vapor may be visible from its exhaust.
- When the power heater is turned off, you may hear a sound in the engine compartment for about 2 minutes until the power heater turns off completely.

■ **After the heater is off**

We recommend not restarting the heater for 10 minutes after you turn it off. Otherwise, a noise may be heard as the heater ignites.

■ **When refueling your vehicle**

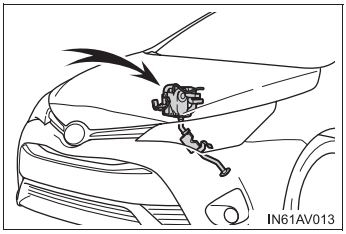
The engine must be turned off. Turning the engine off turns the power heater off.

*: If equipped

WARNING

■ **To prevent burns or damage on your vehicle**

- Do not touch the heater or its exhaust pipe as they are hot.
- Keep flammable items such as fuel away from the heater and its exhaust pipe. This may cause a fire.

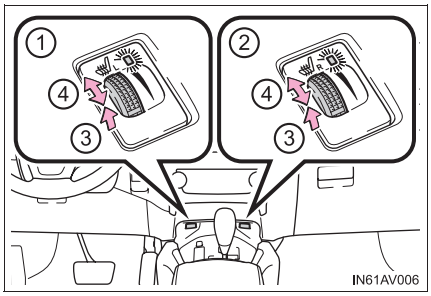


NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to your vehicle**

- Do not turn the heater on and off repeatedly in 5 minute intervals as this can shorten the life of the heater components. If the engine must be turned on and off repeatedly within short intervals (such as when the vehicle is being used for delivery purposes), turn the heater off.
- Do not modify or open the heater without consulting any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. This may cause a heater malfunction or a fire.
- Be careful not to splash water or spill liquid directly on the heater or on the heater fuel pump. This may cause the heater to malfunction.
- Keep the intake and exhaust pipes of the heater free from water, snow, ice, mud, etc. If the pipes become clogged, this can cause the heater to malfunction.
- If you notice anything unusual, such as a fluid leak, smoke or poor operation, turn off the heater and have your vehicle checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Seat heaters*



① Left-hand drive vehicles: For driver's seat
Right-hand drive vehicles: For front passenger's seat

② Left-hand drive vehicles: For front passenger's seat
Right-hand drive vehicles: For driver's seat

③ On

The indicator light comes on.

④ Adjusts the seat temperature

The further you turn the dial upward, the warmer the seat becomes.

The seat heaters can be used when

The engine switch is in the "ON" position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

WARNING

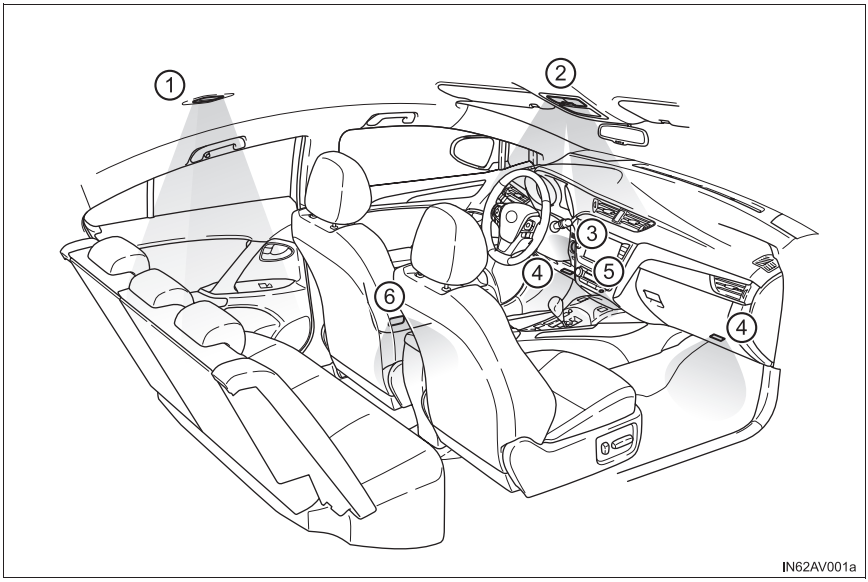
- Care should be taken to prevent injury if anyone in the following categories comes in contact with the seats when the heater is on:
  - Babies, small children, the elderly, the sick and the physically challenged
  - Persons with sensitive skin
  - Persons who are fatigued
  - Persons who have taken alcohol or drugs that induce sleep (sleeping drugs, cold remedies, etc.)
- Observe the following precautions to prevent minor burns or overheating:
  - Do not cover the seat with a blanket or cushion when using the seat heater.
  - Do not use seat heater more than necessary.

*: If equipped

NOTICE

- Do not put heavy objects that have an uneven surface on the seat and do not stick sharp objects (needles, nails, etc.) into the seat.
- To prevent battery discharge, do not use the seat heater when the engine is off.

Interior lights list



① Personal lights (→P. 400)

② Personal/interior lights (→P. 400)

③ Engine switch light (if equipped)

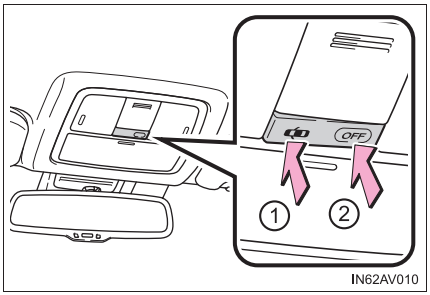
④ Foot lights (if equipped)

⑤ Tray illumination

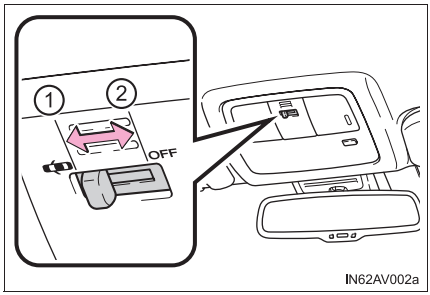
⑥ Front door courtesy lights

Personal/interior light main switch

▶ Vehicles without intrusion sensor



▶ Vehicles with intrusion sensor



① Door position

The personal/interior lights come on when a door is opened. They turn off when the doors are closed.

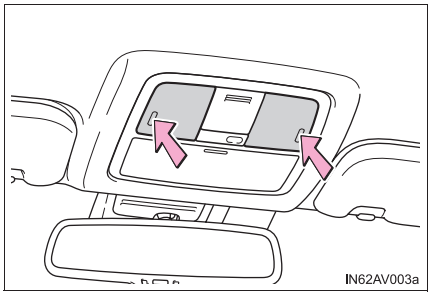
② “OFF”

The personal/interior lights can be individually turned on or off.

Personal/interior lights

On/off

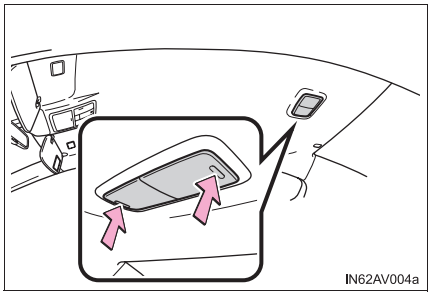
The personal/interior lights turn on/off if a door is opened/closed when the personal/interior light main switch is in the door position.



Personal lights

On/off

The personal lights turn on/off if a door is opened/closed when the personal/interior light main switch is in the door position.



Illuminated entry system

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

The lights automatically turn on/off according to the engine switch position, whether the doors are locked/unlocked, and whether the doors are open/closed.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

The lights automatically turn on/off according to engine switch mode, the presence of the electronic key, whether the doors are locked/unlocked, and whether the doors are open/closed.

To prevent the battery from being discharged

If the following lights remain on when the engine switch is turned off, the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes:

- Personal lights
- Personal/interior lights

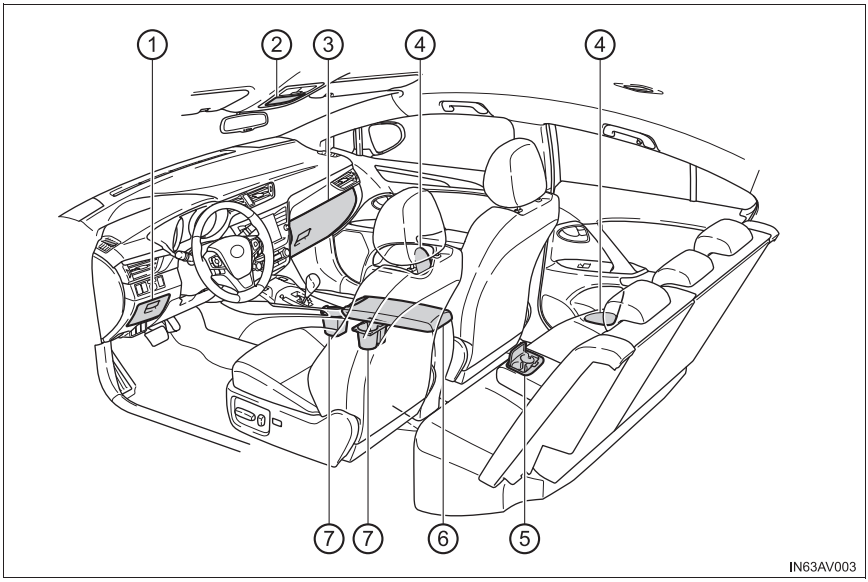
Customization

Settings (e.g. The time elapsed before lights turn off) can be changed. (Customizable features →P. 626)

NOTICE

To prevent battery discharge, do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

List of storage features



① Coin box
② Overhead console*
③ Glove box
④ Bottle holders
⑤ Cup holders*
⑥ Console box
⑦ Cup holders

*: If equipped

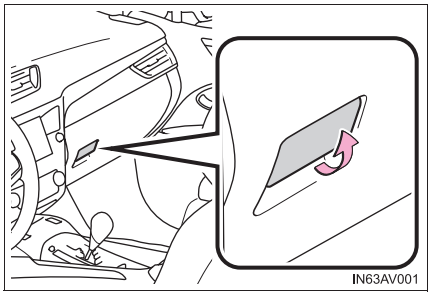
WARNING

- Do not leave glasses, lighters or spray cans in the storage spaces, as this may cause the following when cabin temperature becomes high:
  - Glasses may be deformed by heat or cracked if they come into contact with other stored items.
  - Lighters or spray cans may explode. If they come into contact with other stored items, the lighter may catch fire or the spray can may release gas, causing a fire hazard.
- Keep the storage compartments lids closed when driving or not in use.
  In the event of sudden braking or sudden swerving, an accident may occur due to an occupant being stuck by an open lid or the items stored inside.

Glove box

▶ Left-hand drive vehicles

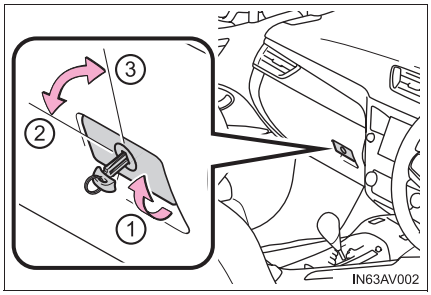
Pull up the lever to open the glove box.



▶ Right-hand drive vehicles

The glove box can be opened by pulling the lever, locked and unlocked by using the key.

① Open
② Lock
③ Unlock



The glove box light turns on when the tail lights are on.

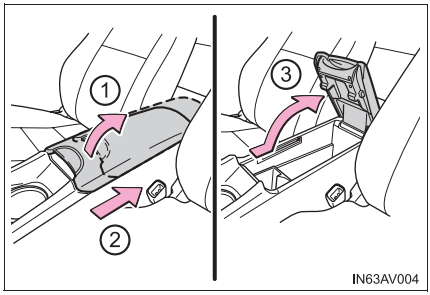
Console box

Vehicles with console box lid:

① Pull up the lever to release the lock.

② Slide the armrest.

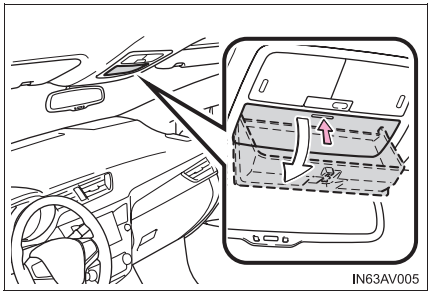
③ Pull up the lever and lift the armrest to open.



Overhead console (if equipped)

Push the lid.

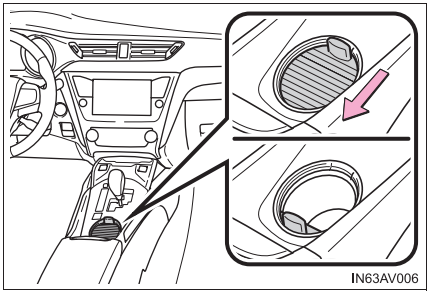
The overhead console is useful for temporarily storing small items.



Cup holders/bottle holders

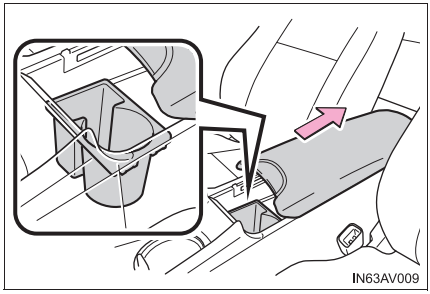
■ Cup holders

▶ Front type A



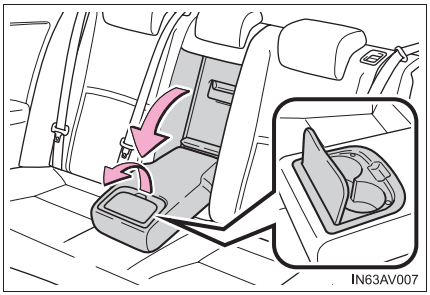
Vehicles with cup holder lid: Open the cup holder lid.

▶ Front type B



Vehicles with console box lid: Slide the armrest.

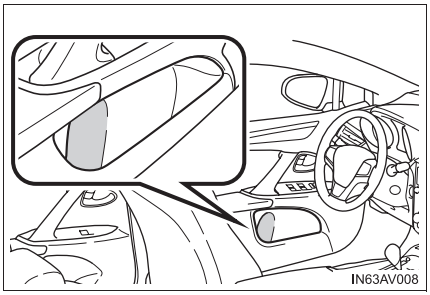
▶ Rear (if equipped)



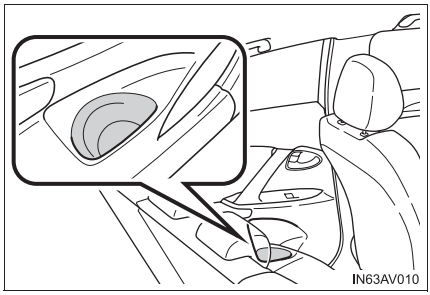
Pull down the armrest and open the lid.

■ Bottle holders

▶ Front

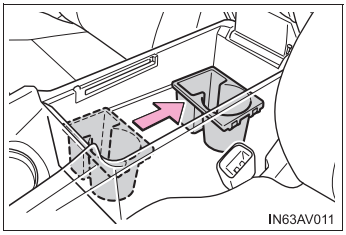


▶ Rear



The front cup holder (type B) can be moved

The position can be altered by sliding back and forth.



When storing a bottle in the bottle holder

- Close the cap.
- The bottle may not be stored depending on its size or shape.

WARNING

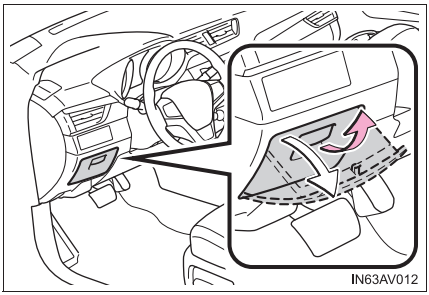
- Do not place anything other than cups or beverage cans in the cup holders.
  Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking and cause injury. If possible, cover hot drinks to prevent burns.
- Do not place anything other than bottles in the bottle holders.
  In the event of an accident or sudden braking, other items may be thrown out of the holders and cause injury.

NOTICE

- To prevent damage, stow the rear cup holders before stowing the armrest.
- Do not place open bottles or glass and paper cups containing liquid in the bottle holders. The contents may spill and glasses may break.

Coin box

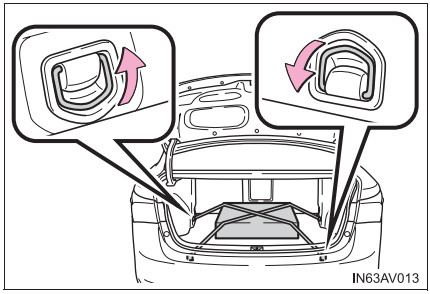
Pull up the lever.



Trunk features (sedan)

Cargo hooks (if equipped)

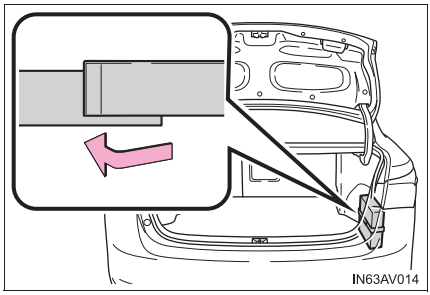
Cargo hooks are provided for securing loose items.



WARNING

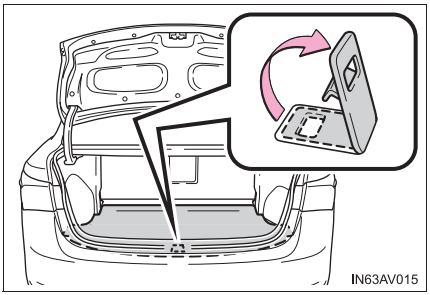
To avoid injury, always return the cargo hooks to their positions when not in use.

First-aid kit storage belt

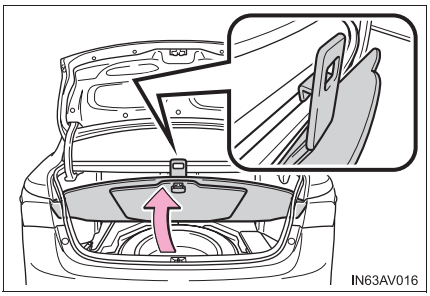


Luggage mat

1 Pull the lever upwards when lifting the luggage mat up.



2 The lever can be hooked on the edge of the trunk.



NOTICE

Do not leave the luggage mat lever hooked on the edge of the trunk. The luggage mat may get damaged.

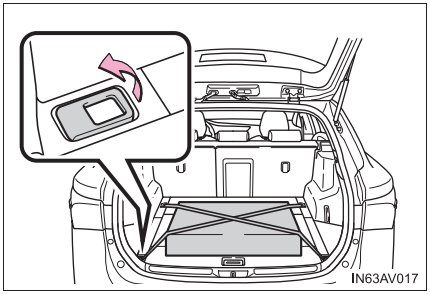
Luggage compartment features (wagon)

Cargo hooks (if equipped)

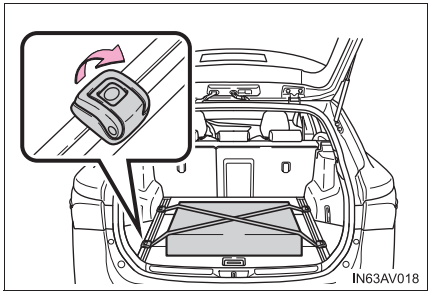
Raise the hooks to use.

Cargo hooks are provided for securing loose items.

▶ Vehicles without deck rail

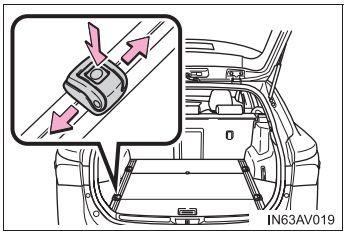


▶ Vehicles with deck rail



The cargo hooks can be moved (vehicles with deck rail)

Pushing and holding the center switch allows the cargo hooks to be moved forwards and backwards.



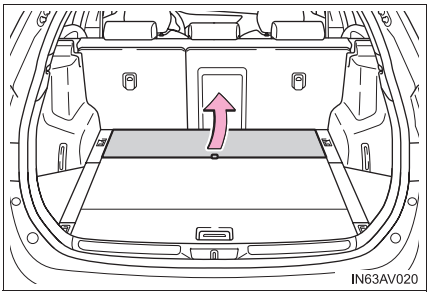
WARNING

To avoid injury, always return the cargo hooks to their positions when not in use.

Auxiliary box

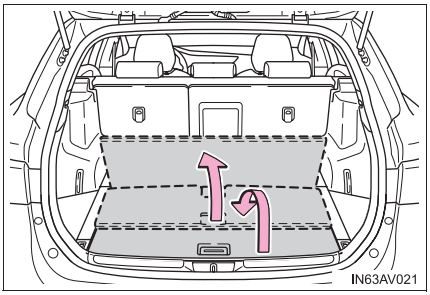
▶ Front

Lift the front deck board.

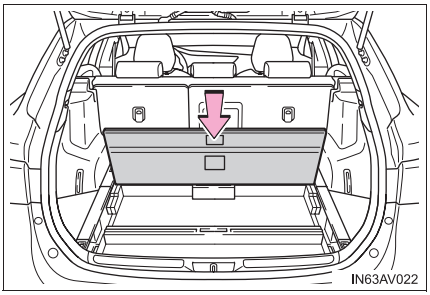


▶ Rear

1 Pull the lever upwards when lifting the rear deck board.

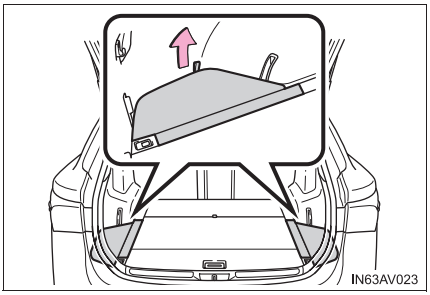


2 Press down the rear deck board.



▶ Side

Lift the left or right side deck board.



WARNING

■ **When opening/removing the deck boards**

Do not place anything on the deck boards when opening/closing them. Otherwise, your fingers may be caught or an accident may result causing injuries.

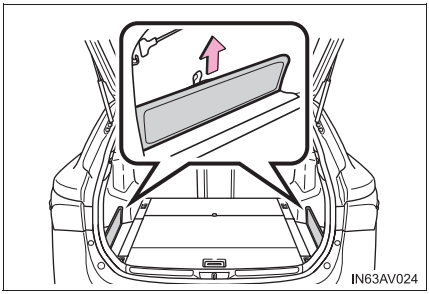
■ **While driving**

Do not drive with any of the deck boards opened. Items may fall out and cause injury.

Deck side board (if equipped)

The deck side board can be used to separate the luggage compartment.

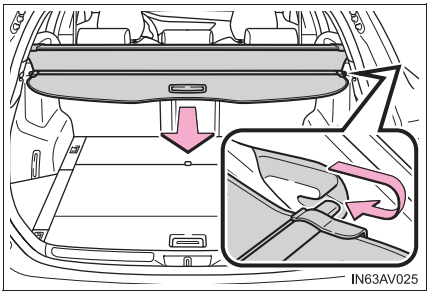
Pull the deck side board upward to remove it.



Luggage cover (if equipped)

Using the luggage cover

Pull out the luggage cover and hook it on the anchors.

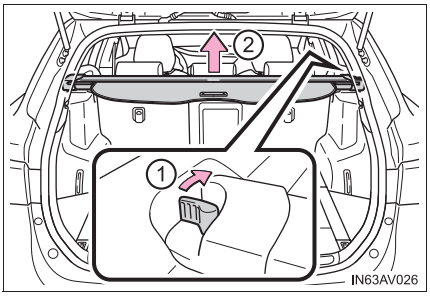


Removing the luggage cover

The luggage cover can be removed by following the procedure below.

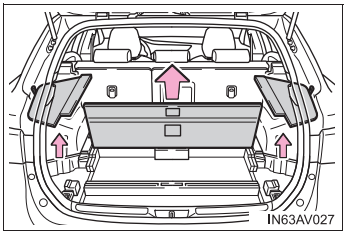
① Pull the release lever

② Lift up

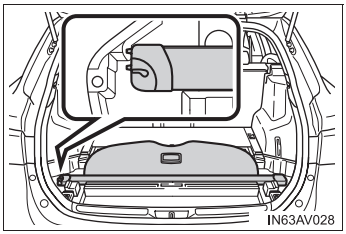


Stowing the luggage cover (vehicles without deck rail)

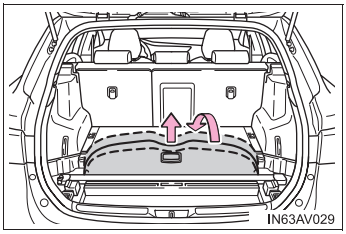
1 Remove the side deck boards and open the rear deck board.



2 Move the release lever towards the left side of the auxiliary box, and set into the auxiliary box.



3 Pull the front edge of the luggage cover out a small amount, and fold it forward to store.



WARNING

■ **When installing/stowing the luggage cover**

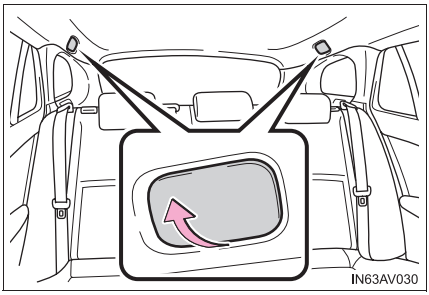
Make sure that the luggage cover is securely installed/stowed. Failure to do so may result in serious injury in the event of sudden braking or a collision.

■ **Caution for the luggage cover**

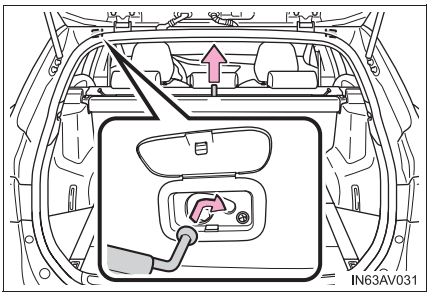
- Do not place anything on the luggage cover to avoid death or serious injury.
- Do not allow children to climb on the luggage cover. Climbing on the luggage cover could result in damage to the luggage cover, possibly causing death or serious injury to the child.

Separation net (if equipped)

1 Open the cover.



2 Pull out the net and engage the left and right hooks to the anchors.

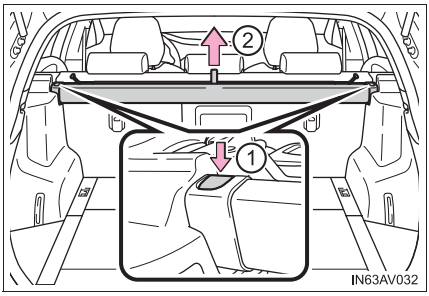


Removing the separation net

The separation net can be removed by following the procedure below.

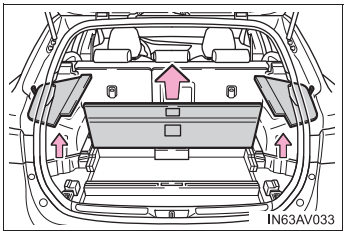
① Push the release button

② Lift up

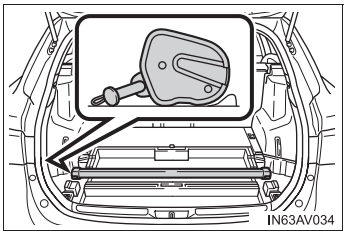


Stowing the separation net (vehicles without deck rail)

1 Remove the side deck boards and open the rear deck board.



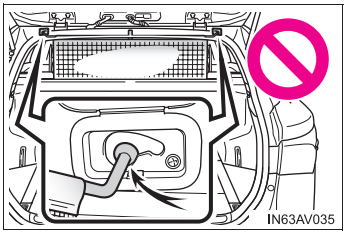
2 Move the separation net hook towards the forwards underside and set the separation net into the auxiliary box.



WARNING

When using the separation net

Make sure that the hooks are engaged in the correct position on the anchors. Failure to do so may result in serious injury in the event of sudden braking or a collision.



Storage precaution

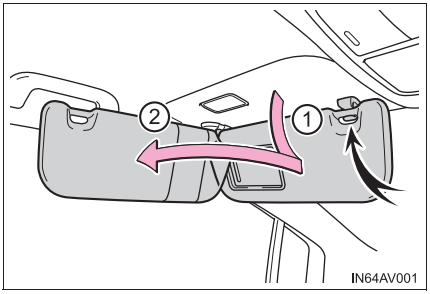
As the separation net is not designed to protect passengers and driver from all type of luggage stored in the luggage compartment if thrown, make sure that the luggage is securely fixed even if the separation net is used.

Other interior features

Sun visors

① To set the visor in the forward position, flip it down.

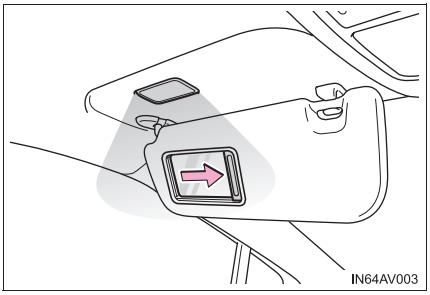
② To set the visor in the side position, flip down, unhook, and swing it to the side.



Vanity mirror

Slide the cover to open.

The light turns on when the cover is opened.



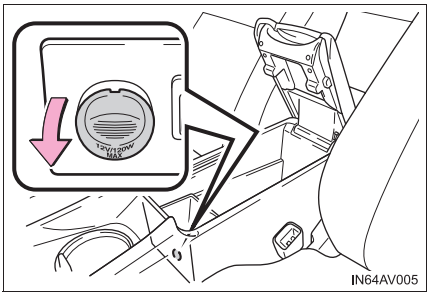
If the vanity lights remain on when the engine switch is turned off, the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

NOTICE

To prevent battery discharge, do not leave the vanity lights on for extended periods when the engine is not running.

Power outlet

Please use as a power supply for electronic goods that use less than 12 V DC / 10 A (power consumption of 120 W).



The power outlet can be used when

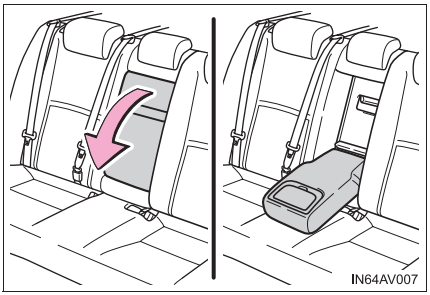
The engine switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system), or ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

NOTICE

- To avoid damaging the power outlet, close the power outlet lid when not in use. Foreign objects or liquids that enter the power outlet may cause a short circuit.
- To prevent battery discharge, do not use the power outlet longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

Armrest

Fold down the armrest for use.



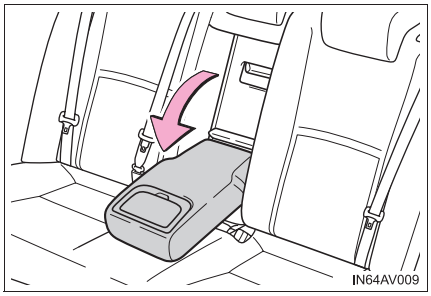
NOTICE

To prevent damage to the armrest, do not apply too much load on the armrest.

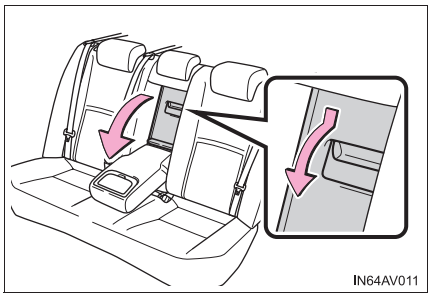
Trunk/luggage compartment storage extension (if equipped)

Long objects can be loaded in the vehicle by utilizing the trunk/luggage compartment space and rear seat area.

1 Fold down the armrest.



2 Open the trunk/luggage compartment door cover.



WARNING

Ensure that the trunk/luggage compartment door is closed when not in use. In the event of sudden braking, items stored in the trunk/luggage compartment may be thrown forward into the cabin, resulting in injury.

Panoramic roof shade (wagon) (if equipped)

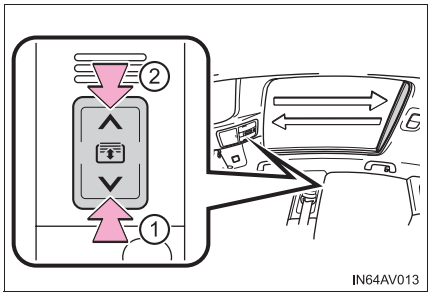
Use the overhead switches to open or close the panoramic roof shade.

① Close

To stop partway, press the switch lightly.

② Open

To stop partway, press the switch lightly.



The panoramic roof shade can be operated when

The engine switch is in the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

Jam protection function

If an object is detected between the panoramic roof shade and the frame while closing, travel is stopped and the panoramic roof shade opens slightly.

If the panoramic roof shade cannot be closed automatically

If the switch is kept depressed, the panoramic roof shade can be closed manually. If the automatic function will not operate while the panoramic roof shade is closed, push and hold the switch and open the panoramic roof shade fully. It will then be possible to use automatic operation once again.

WARNING

■When closing the panoramic roof shade

Observe the following precautions.
Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their bodies in a position where they could be caught when the panoramic roof shade is being operated.
- Do not allow children to operate the panoramic roof shade.
  Closing the panoramic roof shade on someone can cause death or serious injury.

■Jam protection function

- Never try jamming any part of your body to activate the jam protection function intentionally.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the panoramic roof shade fully closes.

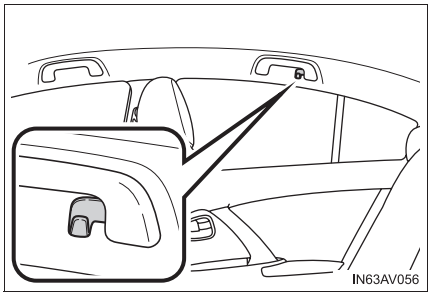
■To prevent burns or injury

Observe the following precautions.

- Although the jam protection function has been installed, make sure that passenger's hands and faces are not caught in the panoramic roof shade while it is closing. Also, as there is a chance that the jam protection function will not react just before closing, make sure not to catch fingers etc. in the roof.
- The opening or closing of the panoramic roof shade can be stopped by pressing the switch.
- If the panoramic roof shade will not close (for example, due to a malfunction in the jam protection function), the shade can be closed by pressing and holding the switch.
- The jam protection function may operate if a load or impact, similar to that applied when a foreign object is caught in the roof shade, is applied by environmental or driving conditions.
- The underside of the roof will become hot if the vehicle is left in the direct sunlight for a long period of time. Do not touch the parts inside the gap between the roof underside and the roof shade, as you may burn yourself.
- Do not touch any rough or sheared parts of the roof underside, as you may injure yourself.

Coat hooks

The coat hooks are provided with the rear assist grips.

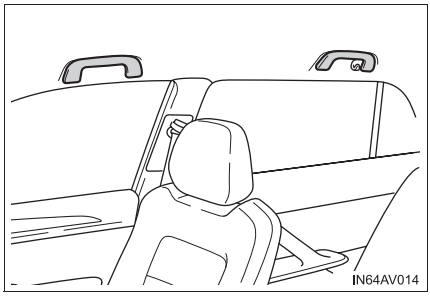


WARNING

Do not hang coat hangers or other hard or sharp objects on the hook. If the SRS curtain shield airbags deploy, these items may become projectiles, causing death or serious injury.

Assist grips

An assist grip installed on the ceiling can be used to support your body while sitting on the seat.



WARNING

Do not use the assist grip when getting in or out of the vehicle or rising from your seat.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the assist grip, do not hang any heavy object or put a heavy load on the assist grip.

Maintenance and care 7

7-1. Maintenance and care

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior 426

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior 430

7-2. Maintenance

Maintenance requirements.....433

7-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Do-it-yourself service precautions 436

Hood 440

Positioning a floor jack.....442

Engine compartment.....443

Tires.....458

Tire inflation pressure 475

Wheels.....477

Air conditioning filter 480

Wireless remote control/ electronic key battery.....482

Checking and replacing fuses 485

Light bulbs 490

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior

Perform the following to protect the vehicle and maintain it in prime condition:

- Working from top to bottom, liberally apply water to the vehicle body, wheel wells and underside of the vehicle to remove any dirt and dust.
- Wash the vehicle body using a sponge or soft cloth, such as a chamois.
- For hard-to-remove marks, use car wash soap and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Wipe away any water.
- Wax the vehicle when the waterproof coating deteriorates.

  If water does not bead on a clean surface, apply wax when the vehicle body is cool.

Automatic car washes

- Fold the mirrors and remove the antenna (short pole type antenna) before washing the vehicle. Start washing from the front of the vehicle. Make sure to re-install the antenna (short pole type antenna) and extend the mirrors before driving.
- Brushes used in automatic car washes may scratch the vehicle surface and harm your vehicle's paint.
- Vehicles with the rain-sensing windshield wipers: Turn the wipers off before washing the vehicle.

High pressure car washes

- Do not allow the nozzles of the car wash to come within close proximity of the windows.
- Before using the car wash, check that the fuel filler door on your vehicle is closed properly.

■ **Aluminum wheels (if equipped)**

- Remove any dirt immediately by using a neutral detergent. Do not use hard brushes or abrasive cleaners. Do not use strong or harsh chemical cleaners.
  Use the same mild detergent and wax as used on the paint.
- Do not use detergent on the wheels when they are hot, for example after driving for long distance in the hot weather.
- Wash detergent from the wheels immediately after use.

■ **Bumpers and side moldings**

Do not scrub with abrasive cleaners.

WARNING

■ **When washing the vehicle**

Do not apply water to the inside of the engine compartment. Doing so may cause the electrical components etc. to catch fire.

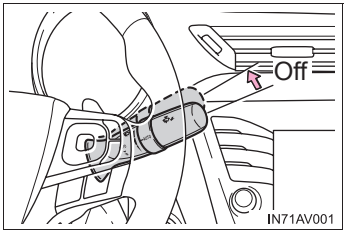
■ **Caution about the exhaust pipe**

Exhaust gasses cause the exhaust pipe to become quite hot.

When washing the vehicle, be careful not to touch the pipe until it has cooled sufficiently, as touching a hot exhaust pipe can cause burns.

■ **When cleaning the windshield (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

Set the wiper switch to off.
If the wiper switch is in “AUTO”, the wipers may operate unexpectedly in the following situations, and may result in hands being caught or other serious injuries and cause damage to the wiper blades.



- When the upper part of the windshield where the raindrop sensor is located is touched by hand
- When a wet rag or similar is held close to the raindrop sensor
- If something bumps against the windshield
- If you directly touch the raindrop sensor body or if something bumps into the raindrop sensor

NOTICE

■ **To prevent paint deterioration and corrosion on the body and components (aluminum wheels etc.)**

- Wash the vehicle immediately in the following cases:
  - After driving near the sea coast
  - After driving on salted roads
  - If coal tar or tree sap is present on the paint surface
  - If dead insects, insect droppings or bird droppings are present on the paint surface
  - After driving in an area contaminated with soot, oily smoke, mine dust, iron powder or chemical substances
  - If the vehicle becomes heavily soiled with dust or mud
  - If liquids such as benzene and gasoline are spilled on the paint surface
- If the paint is chipped or scratched, have it repaired immediately.
- To prevent the wheels from corroding, remove any dirt and store in a place with low humidity when storing the wheels.

■ **Cleaning the exterior lights**

- Wash carefully. Do not use organic substances or scrub with a hard brush. This may damage the surfaces of the lights.
- Do not apply wax to the surfaces of the lights.
  Wax may cause damage to the lenses.

■ **Antenna installation and removal precautions (short pole type antenna)**

- Before driving, ensure that the antenna is installed.
- When the antenna is removed, such as before entering an automatic car wash, make sure to store it in a suitable place so as not to lose it. Also, before driving, make sure to reinstall the antenna in its original position.

■ **To prevent damage to the windshield wiper arms**

When lifting the wiper arms away from the windshield pull the driver side wiper arm upward first, and repeat for the passenger side. When returning the wipers to their original position, do so from the passenger side first.

■ **When using an automatic car wash (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

Set the wiper switch to the off position. If the wiper switch is in “AUTO”, the wipers may operate and the wiper blades may be damaged.

NOTICE

When using a high pressure car wash

Do not bring the nozzle tip close to following parts and boots (rubber or resin manufactured cover), or connectors. Parts may be damages if they come into contact with high pressure water.

- Traction related parts
- Steering parts
- Suspension parts
- Brake parts

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior

The following procedures will help protect your vehicle's interior and keep it in top condition:

Protecting the vehicle interior

Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner. Wipe dirty surfaces with a cloth dampened with lukewarm water.

Cleaning the leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe off any excess dirt and dust with a soft cloth dampened with diluted detergent.

  Use a diluted water solution of approximately 5% neutral wool detergent.
- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off all remaining traces of detergent.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture. Allow the leather to dry in a shaded and ventilated area.

Cleaning the synthetic leather areas

- Remove loose dirt using a vacuum cleaner.
- Apply a mild soap solution to the synthetic leather using a sponge or soft cloth.
- Allow the solution to soak in for a few minutes. Remove the dirt and wipe off the solution with a clean, damp cloth.

Caring for leather areas

Toyota recommends cleaning the interior of the vehicle at least twice a year to maintain the quality of the vehicle's interior.

Shampooing the carpets

There are several commercial foaming-type cleaners available. Use a sponge or brush to apply the foam. Rub in overlapping circles. Do not use water. Wipe dirty surfaces and let them dry. Excellent results are obtained by keeping the carpet as dry as possible.

Seat belts

Clean with mild soap and lukewarm water using a cloth or sponge. Also check the belts periodically for excessive wear, fraying or cuts.

WARNING

Water in the vehicle

- Do not splash or spill liquid in the vehicle. Doing so may cause electrical components etc. to malfunction or catch fire.
- Do not get any of the SRS components or wiring in the vehicle interior wet. (→P. 40)

  An electrical malfunction may cause the airbags to deploy or not function properly, resulting in death or serious injury.

Cleaning the interior (especially instrument panel)

Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel may reflect off the windshield, obstructing the driver's view and leading to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ **Cleaning detergents**

- Do not use the following types of detergent, as they may discolor the vehicle interior or cause streaks or damage to painted surfaces:
  - Non-seat portions: Organic substances such as benzene or gasoline, alkaline or acidic solutions, dye, and bleach
  - Seats: Alkaline or acidic solutions, such as thinner, benzene, and alcohol
- Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel's or other interior part's painted surface may be damaged.

■ **Preventing damage to leather surfaces**

Observe the following precautions to avoid damage to and deterioration of leather surfaces.

- Remove any dust or dirt from leather surfaces immediately.
- Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight for extended periods of time. Park the vehicle in the shade, especially during summer.
- Do not place items made of vinyl, plastic, or containing wax on the upholstery, as they may stick to the leather surface if the vehicle interior heats up significantly.

■ **Water on the floor**

Do not wash the vehicle floor with water.
Vehicle systems such as the audio system may be damaged if water comes into contact with electrical components such as the audio system above or under the floor of the vehicle. Water may also cause the body to rust.

■ **When cleaning the inside of the windshield (vehicles with LDA [Lane Departure Alert] and Automatic High Beam)**

Be careful not to touch the camera sensor (→P. 263).
If the camera is accidentally scratched or hit, LDA and Automatic High Beam may not operate properly or may cause a malfunction.

■ **Cleaning the inside of the rear window or right-side rear quarter window**

- Do not use glass cleaner to clean the rear window or right-side rear quarter window (wagon), as this may cause damage to the rear window defogger heater wires or antenna. Use a cloth dampened with lukewarm water to gently wipe the window clean. Wipe the window in strokes running parallel to the heater wires or antenna.
- Be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires or antenna.

Maintenance requirements

To ensure safe and economical driving, day-to-day care and regular maintenance is essential. Toyota recommends the following maintenance.

Scheduled maintenance

Scheduled maintenance be performed at specified intervals according to the maintenance schedule.

For full details of your maintenance schedule, read the “Toyota Service Booklet” or “Toyota Warranty Booklet”.

Do-it-yourself maintenance

What about do-it-yourself maintenance?

Many maintenance items are easy to do yourself if you have a little mechanical ability and a few basic automotive tools.

Note, however, that some maintenance tasks require special tools and skills. These are best performed by qualified technicians. Even if you’re an experienced do-it-yourself mechanic, we recommend that repairs and maintenance be conducted by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer will keep a record of maintenance, which could be useful should you ever require Warranty Service. Should you choose to select a qualified and equipped professional other than an authorized Toyota repairer to service or maintain your vehicle, we recommend that you request that a record of maintenance be kept.

Where to go for maintenance service?

In order to maintain your vehicle in the highest possible condition, Toyota recommends that maintenance service operations as well as other inspections and repairs be carried out by authorized Toyota dealers or repairers or other duly qualified and equipped professionals. For repairs and services covered by your warranty, please visit an authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, who will use genuine Toyota parts in repairing any difficulties you may encounter. There can also be advantages in utilizing authorized Toyota dealers or repairers for non-warranty repairs and services, as members of the Toyota network will be able to expertly assist you with any difficulties you may encounter.

Your Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional service department will perform all of the scheduled maintenance on your vehicle-reliably and economically due to their experience with Toyota vehicles.

Does your vehicle need repair?

Be on the alert for changes in performance and sounds, and visual tip-offs that indicate service is needed. Some important clues are:

- Engine missing, stumbling, or pinging
- Appreciable loss of power
- Strange engine noises
- A fluid leak under the vehicle (However, water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Change in exhaust sound (This may indicate a dangerous carbon monoxide leak. Drive with the windows open and have the exhaust system checked immediately.)
- Flat-looking tires, excessive tire squeal when cornering, uneven tire wear
- Vehicle pulls to one side when driving straight on a level road
- Strange noises related to suspension movement
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling brake pedal, pedal almost touches the floor, vehicle pulls to one side when braking
- Engine coolant temperature continually higher than normal

If you notice any of these clues, take your vehicle to any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, as soon as possible. Your vehicle may need adjustment or repair.

WARNING

■ **If your vehicle is not properly maintained**

It could result in serious damage to the vehicle and possible personal injury or death.

■ **Handling of the battery**

Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds which are known to cause brain damage. Wash your hands after handling. (→P. 453)

Do-it-yourself service precautions

If you perform maintenance yourself, be sure to follow the correct procedures as given in these sections.

Items	Parts and tools
Battery condition (→P. 453)	• Warm water • Baking soda • Grease • Conventional wrench (for terminal clamp bolts)
Engine coolant level (→P. 451)	▶ Gasoline engine • Toyota Super Long Life Coolant or similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology. Toyota Super Long Life Coolant is pre-mixed with 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. • Funnel (used only for adding coolant) ▶ Diesel engine • “Toyota Genuine Premium Long Life Coolant 1WW/2WW” or equivalent. “Toyota Genuine Premium Long Life Coolant 1WW/2WW” concentrated product always needs to be mixed as 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, for usage of any other approved engine coolant of matching quality. • Funnel (used only for adding coolant)
Engine oil level (→P. 446)	▶ Gasoline engine • Toyota Genuine Motor Oil or equivalent • Rag or paper towel, funnel (used only for adding oil) ▶ Diesel engine • “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil 5W-30 Premium Fuel Economy for 1WW/2WW engines”. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, for usage of any other approved engine oil of matching quality. • Rag or paper towel, funnel (used only for adding oil)
Fuses (→P. 485)	• Fuse with same amperage rating as original

Items	Parts and tools
Light bulbs (→P. 490)	• Bulb with same number and wattage rating as original • Phillips-head screwdriver • Flathead screwdriver • Wrench
Radiator, condenser and intercooler (→P. 453)	—
Tire inflation pressure (→P. 475)	• Tire pressure gauge • Compressed air source
Washer fluid (→P. 456)	• Water or washer fluid containing antifreeze (for winter use) • Funnel

WARNING

The engine compartment contains many mechanisms and fluids that may move suddenly, become hot, or become electrically energized. To avoid death or serious injury observe the following precautions.

When working on the engine compartment

- Keep hands, clothing, and tools away from the moving fan and engine drive belt.
- Be careful not to touch the engine, radiator, exhaust manifold, etc. right after driving as they may be hot. Oil and other fluids may also be hot.
- Do not leave anything that may burn easily, such as paper or rags, in the engine compartment.
- Do not smoke, cause sparks or expose an open flame to fuel or the battery. Fuel and battery fumes are flammable.
- Be extremely cautious when working on the battery. It contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid.
- Take care because brake fluid can harm your hands or eyes and damage painted surfaces.
  If fluid gets on your hands or in your eyes, flush the affected area with clean water immediately.

  If you still experience discomfort, see a doctor.

When working near the electric cooling fan or radiator grille

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

Be sure the engine switch is in the “LOCK” position.
With the engine switch in the “ON” position, the electric cooling fan may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. (→P. 453)

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

Be sure the engine switch is off.
With the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode, the electric cooling fan may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. (→P. 453)

Safety glasses

Wear safety glasses to prevent flying or falling material, fluid spray, etc. from getting in the eyes.

NOTICE

If you remove the air cleaner filter

Driving with the air cleaner filter removed may cause excessive engine wear due to dirt in the air.

If the brake fluid level is low or high

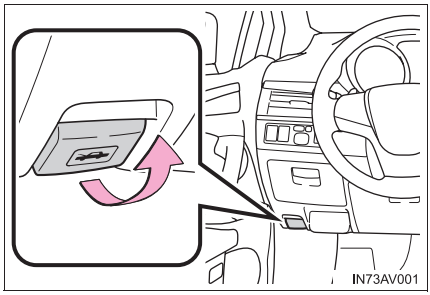
It is normal for the brake fluid level to go down slightly as the brake pads wear or when the fluid level in the accumulator is high.
If the reservoir needs frequent refilling, it may indicate a serious problem.

Hood

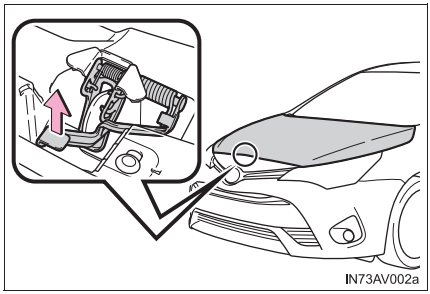
Release the lock from the inside of the vehicle to open the hood.

1 Pull the hood release lever.

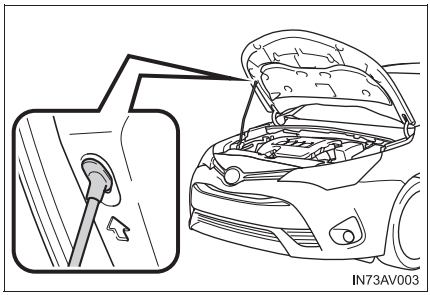
The hood will pop up slightly.



2 Lift the hood catch tab and lift the hood.



3 Hold the hood open by inserting the supporting rod into the slot.



WARNING

Pre-driving check

Check that the hood is fully closed and locked.
If the hood is not locked properly, it may open while the vehicle is in motion and cause an accident, which may result in death or serious injury.

After installing the support rod into the slot

Make sure the rod supports the hood securely from falling down on to your head or body.

NOTICE

When closing the hood

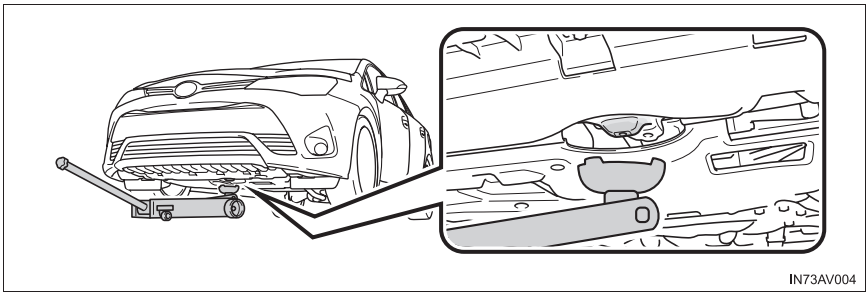
Be sure to return the support rod to its clip before closing the hood. Closing the hood with the support rod up could cause the hood to bend.

Positioning a floor jack

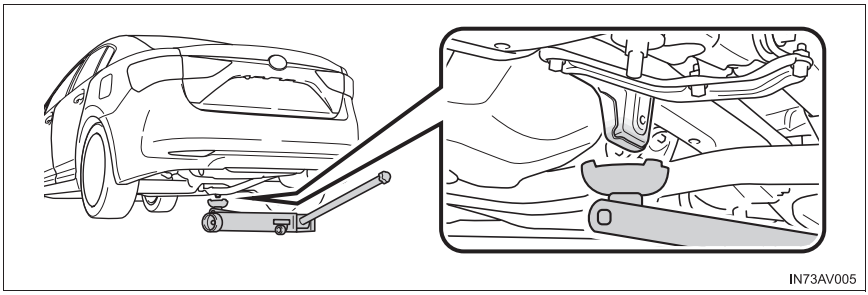
When using a floor jack, follow the instructions in the manual provided with the jack and perform the operation safely.

When raising your vehicle with a floor jack, position the jack correctly. Improper placement may damage your vehicle or cause injury.

▶ Front

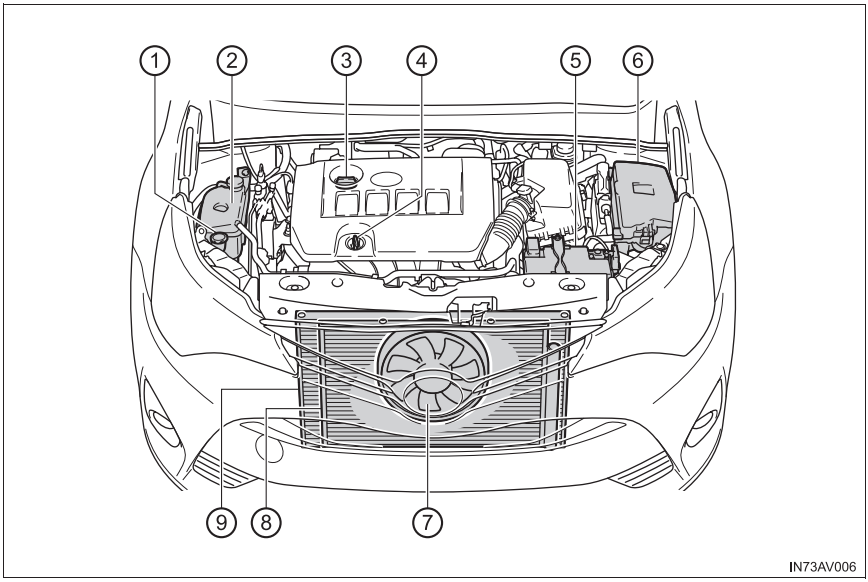


▶ Rear



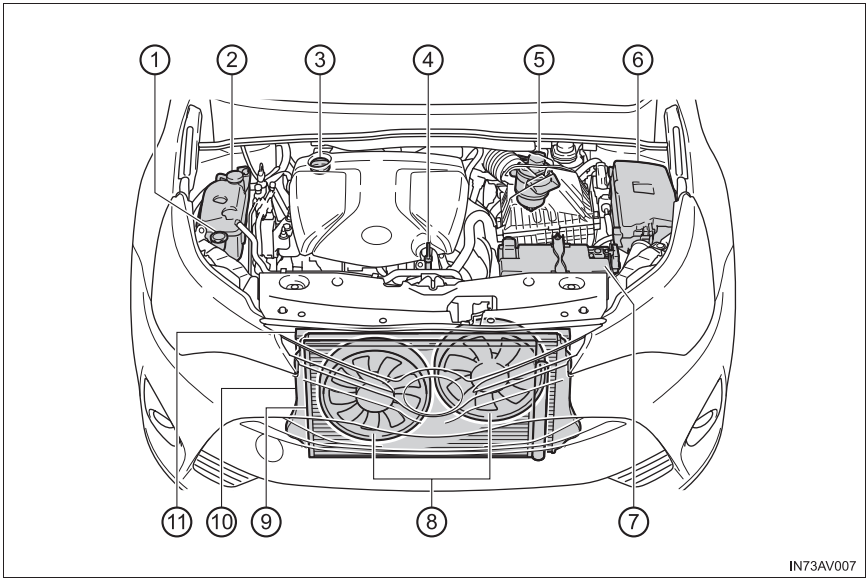
Engine compartment

▶ Gasoline engine



① Washer fluid tank (→P. 456)
② Engine coolant reservoir (→P. 451)
③ Engine oil filler cap (→P. 448)
④ Engine oil level dipstick (→P. 446)
⑤ Battery (→P. 453)
⑥ Fuse box (→P. 485)
⑦ Electric cooling fan
⑧ Condenser (→P. 453)
⑨ Radiator (→P. 453)

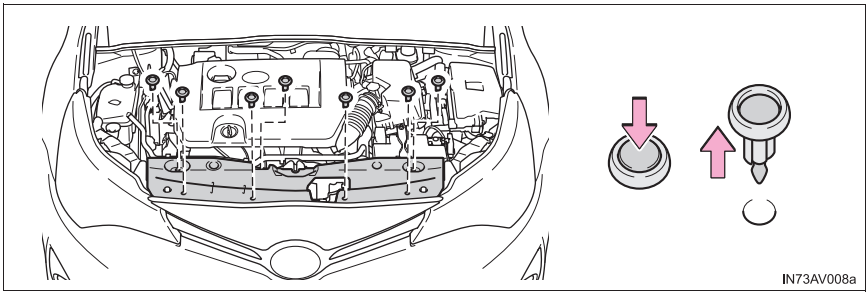
▶ Diesel engine



① Washer fluid tank (→P. 456)
② Engine coolant reservoir (→P. 451)
③ Engine oil filler cap (→P. 448)
④ Engine oil level dipstick (→P. 446)
⑤ Fuel filter (→P. 457)
⑥ Fuse box (→P. 485)
⑦ Battery (→P. 453)
⑧ Electric cooling fans
⑨ Condenser (→P. 453)
⑩ Intercooler (→P. 453)
⑪ Radiator (→P. 453)

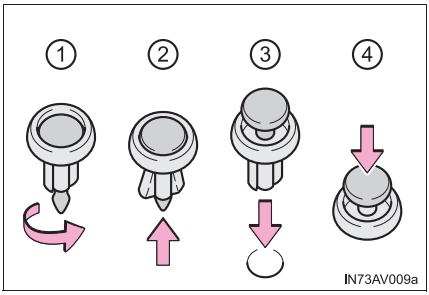
Engine compartment cover

Removing the engine compartment cover



Installing the clips

① Rotate center portion
② Push up center portion
③ Insert
④ Press



NOTICE

After installing an engine compartment cover
Make sure that the cover is securely installed in its original position.

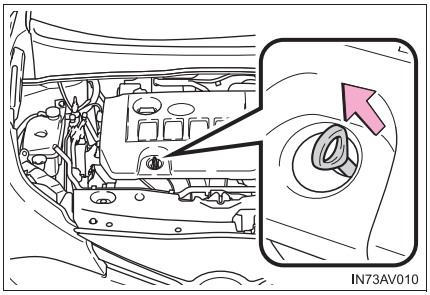
Engine oil

With the engine at operating temperature and turned off, check the oil level on the dipstick.

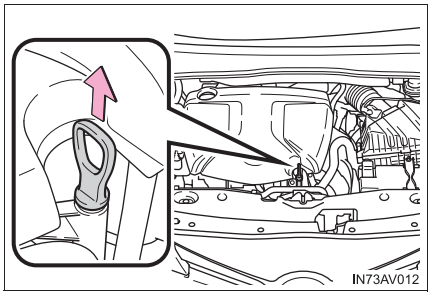
■ Checking the engine oil

1. Park the vehicle on level ground. After warming up the engine and turning it off, wait more than 5 minutes for the oil to drain back into the bottom of the engine.
2. Hold a rag under the end and pull the dipstick out.

▶ Gasoline engine

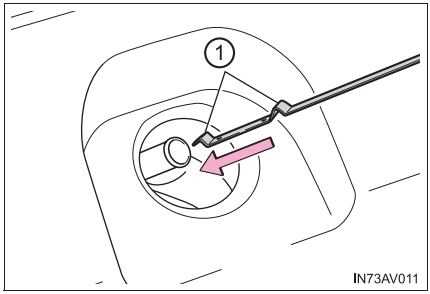


▶ Diesel engine



3. Wipe the dipstick clean.
4. Flat dipstick: Reinsert the dipstick fully.

   Non-flat dipstick: Reinsert the non-flat dipstick fully with its protruding areas (1 in the illustration) pointing towards the engine.



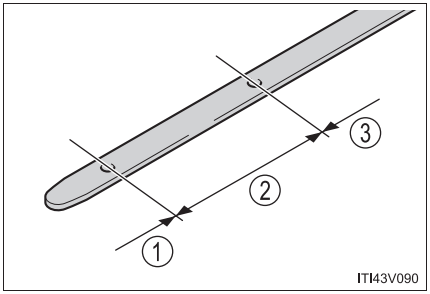
5 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out and check the oil level.

① Low

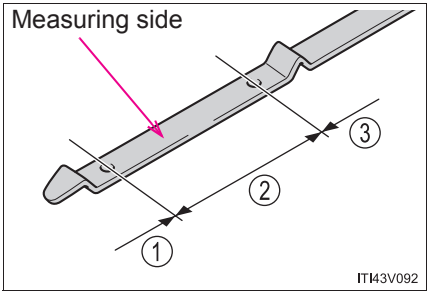
② Normal

③ Excessive

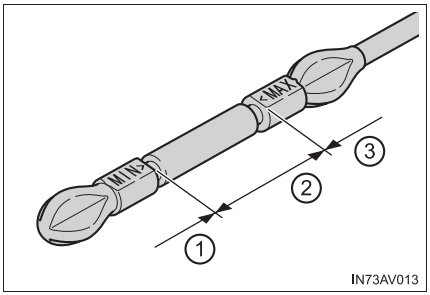
▶ Flat dipstick



▶ Non-flat dipstick type A



▶ Non-flat dipstick type B



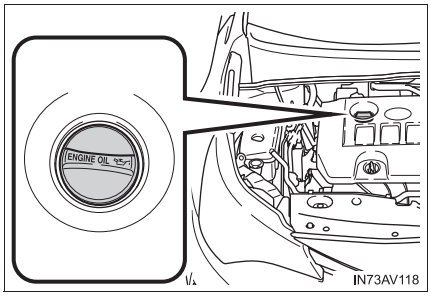
The shape of the dipstick may differ depending on the type of vehicle or engine

6 Wipe the dipstick and reinsert it fully.

Adding engine oil

If the oil level is below or near the low level mark, add engine oil of the same type as already in the engine.

Make sure to check the oil type and prepare the items needed before adding oil.



Engine oil selection		→P. 602
Oil quantity (Low → Full)	Gasoline engine	1.5 L (1.6 qt., 1.3 Imp.qt.)
	Diesel engine	1.3 L (1.4 qt., 1.1 Imp.qt.)
Items		Clean funnel

1. Remove the oil filler cap by turning it counterclockwise.
2. Add engine oil slowly, checking the dipstick.
3. Install the filler cap by turning it clockwise.

Engine oil consumption

A certain amount of engine oil will be consumed while driving. In the following situations, oil consumption may increase, and engine oil may need to be refilled in between oil maintenance intervals.

- When the engine is new, for example directly after purchasing the vehicle or after replacing the engine
- If low quality oil or oil of an inappropriate viscosity is used
- When driving at high engine speeds or with a heavy load, when towing, or when driving while accelerating or decelerating frequently
- When leaving the engine idling for a long time, or when driving frequently through heavy traffic

■ After changing the engine oil (diesel engine)

The engine oil maintenance data should be reset. Perform the following procedures:

1. Switch the display to the maintenance required information (→P. 107), when the engine switch is in the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system).
2. Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with smart entry & start system).
3. While pressing the “TRIP” switch, set the engine switch to the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system) and the message shown in the illustration will appear on the display.

▶ Vehicles with monochrome display

▶ Vehicles with color display

4. Continue to press and hold the button until the meter displays “00000”, and then the system reset will be completed.

WARNING

Used engine oil

- Used engine oil contains potentially harmful contaminants which may cause skin disorders such as inflammation or skin cancer, so care should be taken to avoid prolonged and repeated contact. To remove used engine oil from your skin, wash thoroughly with soap and water.
- Dispose of used oil and filters only in a safe and acceptable manner. Do not dispose of used oil and filters in household trash, in sewers or onto the ground. Call any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, service station or auto parts store for information concerning recycling or disposal.
- Do not leave used engine oil within the reach of children.

NOTICE

To prevent serious engine damage

Check the oil level on regular basis.

When replacing the engine oil

- Be careful not to spill engine oil on the vehicle components.
- Avoid overfilling, as the engine could be damaged.
- Check the oil level on the dipstick every time you refill the vehicle.
- Be sure the engine oil filler cap is properly tightened.

Engine oil (diesel engine)

Using engine oil other than “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil 5W-30 Premium Fuel Economy for 1WW/2WW engines” or any of the approved engine oils may damage the engine.
If “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil 5W-30 Premium Fuel Economy for 1WW/2WW engines” or any of the approved engine oils are not available at the time, up to 1 L (1.1 qt., 0.9 Imp.qt.) of ACEA C3 can be used to refill. Only viscosity grades 0W-30, 5W-30, 0W-40, 5W-40 are permitted. (→P. 606)

Engine coolant

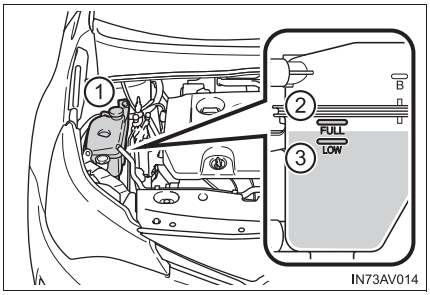
The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “FULL” and “LOW” lines on the reservoir when the engine is cold.

① Reservoir cap

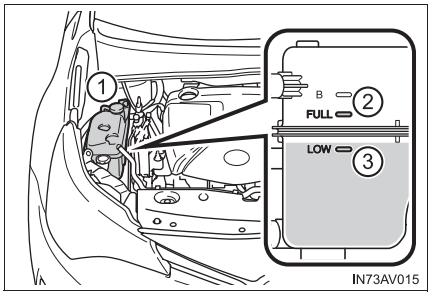
② “FULL”

③ “LOW”

▶ Gasoline engine



▶ Diesel engine



If the level is on or below the “LOW” line, add coolant up to the “FULL” line.

If the coolant level drops within a short time after replenishing

Visually check the radiator, hoses, engine coolant reservoir cap, drain cock and water pump.
If you cannot find a leak, have any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, test the cap and check for leaks in the cooling system.

Coolant selection

▶ Gasoline engine

Only use “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology.

“Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. (Enabled: -35°C [-31°F])

▶ Diesel engine

Only use “Toyota Genuine Premium Long Life Coolant 1WW/2WW” or equivalent. “Toyota Genuine Premium Long Life Coolant 1WW/2WW” concentrated product always needs to be mixed as 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. (Enabled: -35°C [-31°F])

For more details about engine coolant, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

WARNING

When the engine is hot

Do not remove the coolant reservoir cap.
The cooling system may be under pressure and may spray hot coolant if the cap is removed, causing serious injuries, such as burns.

NOTICE

When adding engine coolant

Coolant is neither plain water nor straight antifreeze. The correct mixture of water and antifreeze must be used to provide proper lubrication, corrosion protection and cooling. Be sure to read the antifreeze or coolant label.

If you spill coolant

Be sure to wash it off with water to prevent damage to parts or paint.

Radiator, condenser and intercooler

Check the radiator, condenser and intercooler (diesel engine) and clear any foreign objects.
If any of the above parts are extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, have your vehicle checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

WARNING

When the engine is hot

Do not touch the radiator, condenser or intercooler, as they may be hot and cause serious injuries, such as burns.

Battery

Check the battery as follows.

Caution symbol

The meanings of each caution symbol on the top of the battery are as follows:

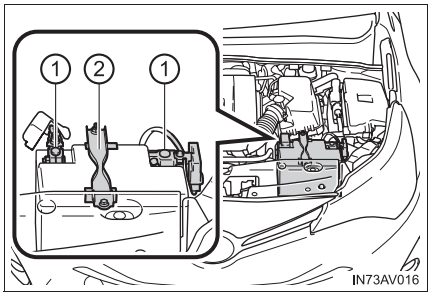
	No smoking, no naked flames, no sparks		Battery acid
	Shield eyes		Note operating instructions
	Keep away from children		Explosive gas

Battery exterior

Make sure that the battery terminals are not corroded and that there are no loose connections, cracks, or loose clamps.

① Terminals

② Hold-down clamp



Before recharging

When recharging, the battery produces hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Therefore, before recharging:

- If recharging with the battery installed on the vehicle, be sure to disconnect the ground cable.
- Make sure the power switch on the charger is off when connecting and disconnecting the charger cables to the battery.

After recharging the battery (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

The engine may not start. Follow the procedure below to initialize the system.

1. Shift the shift lever to P (Multidrive) or depress the brake pedal with the shift lever in N (manual transmission).
2. Open and close any of the doors.
3. Restart the engine.

When replacing the battery

A proper battery should be used. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

WARNING

■ **Chemicals in the battery**

A battery contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid and may produce hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. To reduce the risk of death or serious injury, take the following precautions while working on or near battery:

- Do not cause sparks by touching the battery terminals with tools.
- Do not smoke or light a match near the battery.
- Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothes.
- Never inhale or swallow electrolyte.
- Wear protective safety glasses when working near the battery.
- Keep children away from the battery.

■ **Where to safely charge the battery**

Always charge the battery in an open area. Do not charge the battery in a garage or closed room where there is not sufficient ventilation.

■ **Emergency measures regarding electrolyte**

- If electrolyte gets in your eyes
  Flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while traveling to the nearest medical facility.
- If electrolyte gets on your skin
  Wash the affected area thoroughly. If you feel pain or burning, get medical attention immediately.
- If electrolyte gets on your clothes
  It can soak through clothing on to your skin. Immediately take off the clothing and follow the procedure above if necessary.
- If you accidentally swallow electrolyte
  Drink a large quantity of water or milk. Get emergency medical attention immediately.

NOTICE

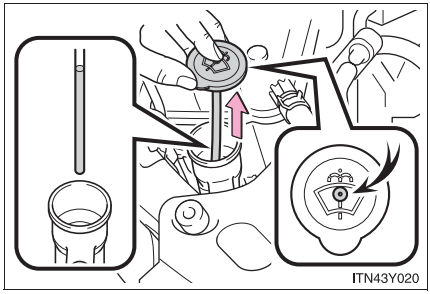
When recharging the battery

Never recharge the battery while the engine is running. Also, be sure all accessories are turned off.

Washer fluid

If the fluid level is extremely low, add washer fluid.

Raise the cap keeping your finger pressed down on the hole in the center and check the fluid level in the tube.



WARNING

When refilling the washer fluid

Do not refill the washer fluid when the engine is hot or running, as the washer fluid contains alcohol and may catch fire if spilled on the engine etc.

NOTICE

Do not use any fluid other than washer fluid

Do not use soapy water or engine antifreeze instead of washer fluid.
Doing so may cause streaking on the vehicle's painted surfaces.

Diluting washer fluid

Dilute washer fluid with water as necessary.
Refer to the freezing temperatures listed on the label of the washer fluid bottle.

Fuel filter (diesel engine)

The water in the fuel filter needs to be drained every 20000 km (12000 miles).

Have the fuel filter drained by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

NOTICE

When there is water in the fuel filter

Do not drive continuously with water accumulated in the fuel filter. This will cause damage to the fuel injection pump.

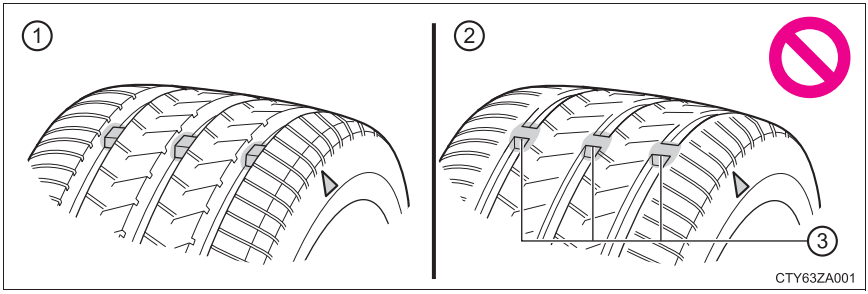
Tires

Replace or rotate tires in accordance with maintenance schedules and treadwear.

Checking tires

Check if the treadwear indicators are showing on the tires. Also check the tires for uneven wear, such as excessive wear on one side of the tread.

Check the spare tire condition and inflation pressure if not rotated.



① New tread

② Worn tread

③ Treadwear indicator

The location of treadwear indicators is shown by a “TWI” or “△” marks, etc., molded into the sidewall of each tire.

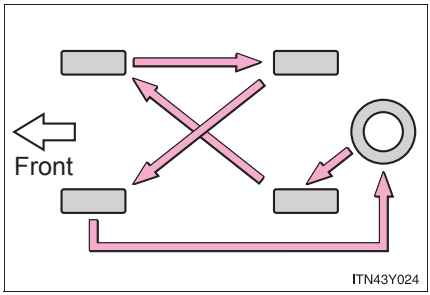
Replace the tires if the treadwear indicators are showing on a tire.

Tire rotation

▶ With full-size spare tire (vehicles without tire pressure warning system)

Rotate the tires in the order shown.

To equalize tire wear and help extend tire life, Toyota recommends that you rotate your tires approximately every 10000 km (6000 miles).

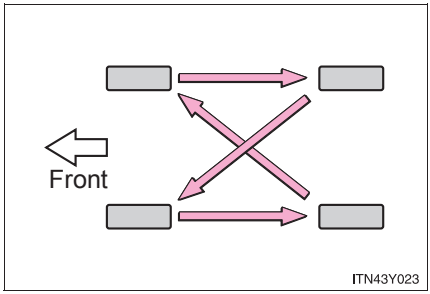


▶ With full-size spare tire (vehicles with tire pressure warning system), compact spare tire, or emergency tire puncture repair kit

Rotate the tires in the order shown.

To equalize tire wear and help extend tire life, Toyota recommends that you rotate your tires approximately every 10000 km (6000 miles).

Vehicles with a tire pressure warning system: Do not fail to initialize a tire pressure warning system after tire rotation.



Tire pressure warning system (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with a tire pressure warning system that uses tire pressure warning valves and transmitters to detect low tire inflation pressure before serious problems arise.

If the tire pressure drops below a predetermined level, the driver is warned by a warning light. (→P. 523)

◆ Installing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

When replacing tires or wheels, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must also be installed.

When new tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are installed, new ID codes must be registered in the tire pressure warning computer and the tire pressure warning system must be initialized. Have tire pressure warning valve and transmitter ID codes registered by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. (→P. 462)

◆ Initializing the tire pressure warning system

■ The tire pressure warning system must be initialized in the following circumstances:

- When rotating front and rear tires which have different tire inflation pressures
- When changing the tire size
- When the tire inflation pressure is changed such as when changing traveling speed
- When changing between two registered wheel sets

When the tire pressure warning system is initialized, the current tire inflation pressure is set as the benchmark pressure.

How to initialize the tire pressure warning system

1 Park the vehicle in a safe place and turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

Initialization cannot be performed while the vehicle is moving.

2 Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level. (→P. 613)

Make sure to adjust the tire pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level. The tire pressure warning system will operate based on this pressure level.

3 Turn the engine switch to the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

▶ Vehicles with monochrome display

4 Press the “DISP” switch until the settings screen appears. (→P. 108)

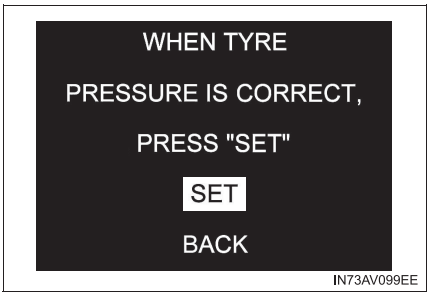
Press and hold the “DISP” switch to enter the adjustment mode.

5 Press the “DISP” switch until the menu of tire pressure warning system appears.

Press and hold the “DISP” switch to display the menu.

6 Press and hold the “DISP” switch while the cursor is on “SET TYRE PRESSURE”.

7 Press and hold the “DISP” switch while the cursor is on “SET” to initialize the system. If initialization is completed, the tire pressure warning light will blink 3 times.



▶ Vehicles with color display

4 Press ❮ or ❯ of the meter control switch to select .
(→P. 112)

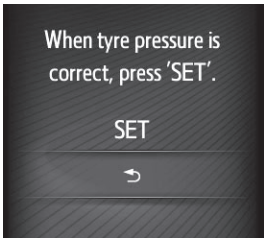
5 Press ⌃ or ⌄ of the meter control switch to select the settings menu and then press ◎ to display the menu.

6 Select “ Setup” and then press ◎ to display the menu.

7 Press ◎ while the cursor is on “Set Tyre Pressure”.

IN73AV101EE

8 Press ◎ while the cursor is on “SET” to initialize the system.
If initialization is completed, the tire pressure warning light will blink 3 times.



IN73AV102EE

◆ Registering ID codes

The tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is equipped with a unique ID code. When replacing a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, it is necessary to register the ID code. Have the ID code registered by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

◆ Selecting wheel set

Your vehicle is equipped with tire pressure warning system with the function to have ID codes registered for a second wheel set, for example a winter set, by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

After registration of a second wheel set, either of these two wheel sets can be selected for usage with the tire pressure warning system.

■ Operating conditions for the function

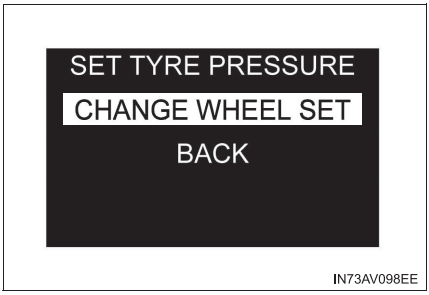
- This function will perform the change of wheel set only if a second wheel set has been registered. If no second wheel set has been registered, no change will be made when selecting this function in the menu.
- Only a change between both registered wheel set is possible, mixing between these wheel sets is not supported.

■ How to change between wheel sets

1. Have the vehicle fitted with the preferred wheel set.
   - ▶ Vehicles with monochrome display
2. Press the “DISP” switch until the settings screen appears. (→P. 108)

   Press and hold the “DISP” switch to enter the adjustment mode.
3. Press the “DISP” switch until the menu of tire pressure warning system appears.

   Press and hold the “DISP” switch to display the menu.
4. Press and hold the “DISP” switch while the cursor is on “CHANGE WHEEL SET”.



5 Press and hold the “DISP” switch while the cursor is on “CHANGE” to switch to the other registered wheel set.
If operation is completed, the tire pressure warning light will blink 3 times.

IN73AV100EE

6 Initialize the tire pressure warning system. (→P. 460)

▶ Vehicles with color display

2 Press ❮ or ❯ of the meter control switch to select . (→P. 112)

3 Press ⌃ or ⌄ of the meter control switch to select the settings menu and then press ◎ to display the menu.

4 Select “ Setup” and then press ◎ to display the menu.

5 Press ◎ while the cursor is on “Change Wheel Set”.

IN73AV101EE

6 Press ◎ while the cursor is on “Change” to switch to the other registered wheel set.
If operation is completed, the tire pressure warning light will blink 3 times.

IN73AV103EE

7 Initialize the tire pressure warning system. (→P. 460)

When to replace your vehicle's tires

Tires should be replaced if:

- The treadwear indicators are showing on a tire.
- You have tire damage such as cuts, splits, cracks deep enough to expose the fabric or bulges indicating internal damage
- A tire goes flat repeatedly or cannot be properly repaired due to the size or location of a cut or other damage

If you are not sure, consult with any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Replacing tires and wheels (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

If the ID code of the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is not registered, the tire pressure warning system will not work properly. After driving for about 10 minutes, the tire pressure warning light blinks for 1 minute and stays on to indicate a system malfunction.

Tire life

Any tire over 6 years old must be checked by a qualified technician even if it has seldom or never been used or damage is not obvious.

Routine tire inflation pressure checks (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

The tire pressure warning system does not replace routine tire inflation pressure checks. Make sure to check tire inflation pressure as part of your routine of daily vehicle checks.

If the tread on snow tires wears down below 4 mm (0.16 in.)

The effectiveness of the tires as snow tires is lost.

Situations in which the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly (if equipped)

- In the following cases, the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.
  - If non-genuine Toyota wheels are used.
  - A tire has been replaced with a tire that is not an OE (Original Equipment) tire.
  - A tire has been replaced with a tire that is not of the specified size.
  - Tire chains etc. are equipped.
  - An auxiliary-supported run-flat tire is equipped.
  - If a window tint that affects the radio wave signals is installed.
  - If there is a lot of snow or ice on the vehicle, particularly around the wheels or wheel housings.
  - If the tire inflation pressure is extremely higher than the specified level.
  - If tires not equipped with the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are used.
  - If the ID code on the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters is not registered in the tire pressure warning computer.
  - If the wheel set selected does not match the wheel set fitted to the vehicle, in case a second wheel set has been registered.
- Performance may be affected in the following situations.
  - Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
  - When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication device
- When the vehicle is parked, the time taken for the warning to start or go off could be extended.
- When tire inflation pressure declines rapidly for example when a tire has burst, the warning may not function.

The initialization operation (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

- Make sure to carry out initialization after adjusting the tire inflation pressure. Also, make sure the tires are cold before carrying out initialization or tire inflation pressure adjustment.
- If you have accidentally turned the engine switch to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with a smart entry & start system) during initialization, it is not necessary to restart the initialization again as initialization will restart automatically when the engine switch has been turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system) for the next time.
- If you accidentally start the initialization when initialization is not necessary, adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified level when the tires are cold, and conduct initialization again.

■ **Warning performance of the tire pressure warning system (if equipped)**

The warning of the tire pressure warning system will change in accordance with the conditions under which it was initialized. For this reason, the system may give a warning even if the tire pressure does not reach a low enough level, or if the pressure is higher than the pressure that was adjusted to when the system was initialized.

■ **When initialization of the tire pressure warning system has failed (if equipped)**

Initialization can be completed in a few minutes. However, in the following cases, the settings have not been recorded and the system will not operate properly. If repeated attempts to record tire inflation pressure settings are unsuccessful, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- When operating the initialization of the system, the tire pressure warning light does not blink 3 times.
- After driving for a certain period of time since the initialization has been completed, the warning light comes on after blinking for 1 minute.

■ **Low profile tires (225/45R18 tires)**

Generally, low profile tires will wear more rapidly and tire grip performance will be reduced on snowy and/or icy roads when compared to standard tires. Be sure to use snow tires or tire chains on snowy and/or icy roads and drive carefully at a speed appropriate for road and weather conditions.

Certification for tire pressure warning system

The latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY "(DoC) is available at the following:DoC address : http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/ CE0891
Hereby, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., declares that this PMV-C210 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. vakuuttaa täten että PMV-C210 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. dat het toestel PMV-C210 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. déclare que l'appareil PMV-C210 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. att denna PMV-C210 står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framg år av direktiv 1999/5/EG
Undertegnede PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr PMV-C210 overholder de væ sentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., dass sich das Gerät PMV-C210 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigeneinschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ PMV-C210 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.

Con la presente PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. dichiara che questo PMV-C210 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. declara que el PMV-C210 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. declara que este PMV-C210 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposiç ões da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., jiddikjara li dan PMV-C210 jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. seadme PMV-C210 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõ uetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. nyilatkozom, hogy a PMV-C210 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelmé nyeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. týmto vyhlasuje, že PMV-C210 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. tímto prohlašuje, že tento PMV-C210 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími př íslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. izjavlja, da je ta PMV-C210 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določ ili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. deklaruoja, kad šis PMV-C210 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.

Ar šo PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. deklarē, ka PMV-C210 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. oświadcza, że PMV-C210 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. yfir því að PMV-C210 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. erklærer herved at utstyret PMV-C210 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og ø vrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., декларира, че PMV-C210 е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., declară că aparatul PMV-C210 este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim , PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., izjavljuje da ovaj PMV-C210 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Ovim, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., deklariše da je PMV-C210 u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Ovim PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., izjavljuje da je PMV-C210 u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Me anë të kësaj, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO, LTD., Deklaron se ky PMV-C210 është në përputhje me kërkesat themelore dhe dispozitat e tjera përkatëse të direktivës 1999/5/EC.

CE The latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY" (DoC) is available at the following address: http://www.globaldenso.com/en/products/oem/index.html
Hereby, DENSO CORPORATION declares that this 13BDX is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
DENSO CORPORATION vakuuttaa täten että 13BDX tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart DENSO CORPORATION dat het toestel 13BDX in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente DENSO CORPORATION déclare que l'appareil 13BDX est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar DENSO CORPORATION att denna 13BDX står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede DENSO CORPORATION erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr 13BDX overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt DENSO CORPORATION, dass sich das Gerät 13BDX in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ DENSO CORPORATION ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ 13BDX ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente DENSO CORPORATION dichiara che questo 13BDX è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente DENSO CORPORATION declara que el 13BDX cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
DENSO CORPORATION declara que este 13BDX está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, DENSO CORPORATION, jiddikjara li dan 13BDX jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab DENSO CORPORATION seadme 13BDX vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.

Alulírott, DENSO CORPORATION nyilatkozom, hogy a 13BDX megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.
DENSO CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že 13BDX spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
DENSO CORPORATION tímto prohlašuje, že tento 13BDX je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
DENSO CORPORATION izjavlja, da je ta 13BDX v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo DENSO CORPORATION deklaruoja, kad šis 13BDX atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo DENSO CORPORATION deklarē, ka 13BDX atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym DENSO CORPORATION oświadcza, że 13BDX jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir DENSO CORPORATION yfir því að 13BDX er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
DENSO CORPORATION erklærer herved at utstyret 13BDX er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, DENSO CORPORATION, декларира, че 13BDX е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/EC.
Prin prezenta, DENSO CORPORATION, declară că aparatul 13BDX este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, DENSO CORPORATION, izjavljuje da ovaj 13BDX je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Ovim, DENSO CORPORATION, deklariše da je 13BDX u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Ovim DENSO CORPORATION, izjavljuje da je 13BDX u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Nepermjet kesaj, DENSO CORPORATION, deklaroj qe ky 13BDX eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.

WARNING

When inspecting or replacing tires

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents.
Failure to do so may cause damage to parts of the drive train, as well as dangerous handling characteristics, which may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not mix tires of different makes, models or tread patterns.
  Also, do not mix tires of remarkably different treadwear.
- Do not use tire sizes other than those recommended by Toyota.
- Do not mix differently constructed tires (radial, bias-belted or bias-ply tires).
- Do not mix summer, all season and snow tires.
- Do not use tires that have been used on another vehicle.
  Do not use tires if you do not know how they were used previously.
- Vehicles with a compact spare tire: Do not tow if your vehicle has a compact spare tire installed.

When initializing the tire pressure warning system (if equipped)

Do not initialize tire inflation pressure without first adjusting the tire inflation pressure to the specified level. Otherwise, the tire pressure warning light may not come on even if the tire inflation pressure is low, or it may come on when the tire inflation pressure is actually normal.

NOTICE

Repairing or replacing tires, wheels, tire pressure warning valves, transmitters and tire valve caps (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

- When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may be damaged if not handled correctly.
- Make sure to install the tire valve caps. If the tire valve caps are not installed, water could enter the tire pressure warning valves and the tire pressure warning valves may seize.
- When replacing tire valve caps, do not use tire valve caps other than those specified. The cap may become stuck.

NOTICE

■ **To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. After use of liquid sealant, make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when repairing or replacing the tire. (→P. 460)

■ **Driving on rough roads**

Take particular care when driving on roads with loose surfaces or pot holes. These conditions may cause losses in tire inflation pressure, reducing the cushioning ability of the tires. In addition driving on rough roads may cause damage to the tires themselves, as well as the vehicle's wheels and body.

■ **Low profile tires (225/45R18 tires)**

Low profile tires may cause greater damage than usual to the wheel when receiving impact from the road surface. Therefore pay attention to the following:

- Be sure to use proper tire inflation pressure. If tires are under-inflated, they may be damaged more severely.
- Avoid pot holes, uneven pavement, curbs and other road hazards. Failure to do so can lead to severe tire and wheel damage.

■ **If tire inflation pressure of each tire becomes low while driving**

Do not continue driving, or your tires and/or wheels may be ruined.

Tire inflation pressure

Make sure to maintain the proper tire inflation pressure. Tire inflation pressure should be checked at least once per month. However, Toyota recommends that tire inflation pressure be checked once every two weeks. (→P. 613)

Effects of incorrect tire inflation pressure

Driving with incorrect tire inflation pressure may result in the following:

- Reduced fuel economy
- Reduced driving comfort and poor handling
- Reduced tire life due to wear
- Reduced safety
- Damage to the drive train

If a tire needs frequent inflating, have it checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Instructions for checking tire inflation pressure

When checking tire inflation pressure, observe the following:

- Check only when the tires are cold.
  If your vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours and has not been driven for more than 1.5 km or 1 mile, you will get an accurate cold tire inflation pressure reading.
- Always use a tire pressure gauge.
  It is difficult to judge if a tire is properly inflated based only on its appearance.
- It is normal for the tire inflation pressure to be higher after driving as heat is generated in the tire. Do not reduce tire inflation pressure after driving.
- Passengers and luggage weight should be placed so that the vehicle is balanced.

WARNING

Proper inflation is critical to save tire performance

Keep your tires properly inflated.
If the tires are not properly inflated, the following conditions may occur which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury:

- Excessive wear
- Uneven wear
- Poor handling
- Possibility of blowouts resulting from overheated tires
- Air leaking from between tire and wheel
- Wheel deformation and/or tire damage
- Greater possibility of tire damage while driving (due to road hazards, expansion joints, sharp edges in the road, etc.)

NOTICE

When inspecting and adjusting tire inflation pressure

Be sure to put the tire valve caps back on.
If a valve cap is not installed, dirt or moisture may get into the valve and cause an air leak, resulting in decreased tire inflation pressure.

Wheels

If a wheel is bent, cracked or heavily corroded, it should be replaced.
Otherwise, the tire may separate from the wheel or cause loss of handling control.

Wheel selection

When replacing wheels, care should be taken to ensure that they are equivalent to those removed in load capacity, diameter, rim width, and inset*.
Replacement wheels are available at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

*: Conventionally referred to as “offset”.

Toyota does not recommend using the following:

- Wheels of different sizes or types
- Used wheels
- Bent wheels that have been straightened

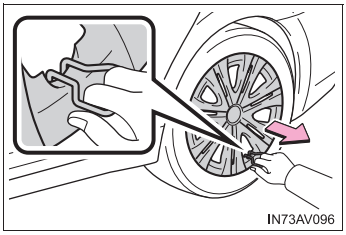
Aluminum wheel precautions

- Use only Toyota wheel nuts and wrenches designed for use with your aluminum wheels.
- When rotating, repairing or changing your tires, check that the wheel nuts are still tight after driving 1600 km (1000 miles).
- Be careful not to damage the aluminum wheels when using tire chains.
- Use only Toyota genuine balance weights or equivalent and a plastic or rubber hammer when balancing your wheels.

When removing the wheel ornament (vehicles with the wheel cap clip)

Remove the wheel ornament using the wheel cap clip.

Wheel cap clip is installed in the trunk or luggage compartment. (→P. 561)



When replacing wheels (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

The wheels of your Toyota are equipped with tire pressure warning valves and transmitters (except for spare tire) that allow the tire pressure warning system to provide advance warning in the event of a loss in tire inflation pressure. Whenever wheels are replaced, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must be installed. (→P. 460)

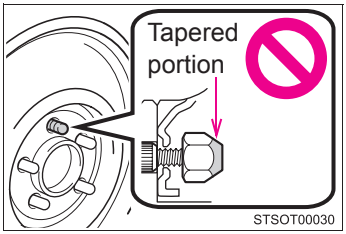
WARNING

When replacing wheels

- Do not use wheels that are a different size from those recommended in the Owner's Manual, as this may result in loss of handling control.
- Never use an inner tube in a leaking wheel which is designed for a tubeless tire. Doing so may result in an accident, causing death or serious injury.

When installing the wheel nuts

- Be sure to install the wheel nuts with the tapered ends facing inward. Installing the nuts with the tapered ends facing outward can cause the wheel to break and eventually cause the wheel to come off while driving, which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.



- Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.
  Oil and grease may cause the wheel nuts to be excessively tightened, leading to bolt or disc wheel damage. In addition, the oil or grease can cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheel may fall off, causing an accident and resulting in death or serious injury. Remove any oil or grease from the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.

NOTICE

Replacing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

- Because tire repair or replacement may affect the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, make sure to have tires serviced by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional or other qualified service shop. In addition, make sure to purchase your tire pressure warning valves and transmitters at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Ensure that only genuine Toyota wheels are used on your vehicle.
  Tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not work properly with non-genuine wheels.

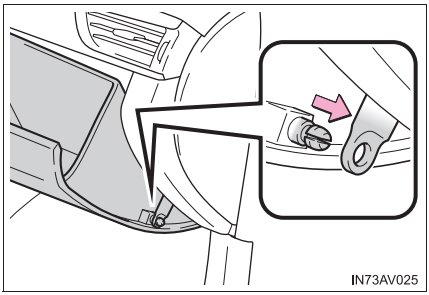
Air conditioning filter

The air conditioning filter must be changed regularly to maintain air conditioning efficiency.

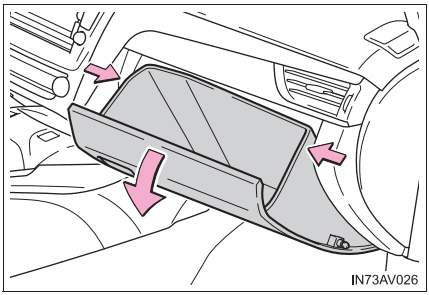
Removal method

1 Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

2 Open the glove box. Slide off the damper.

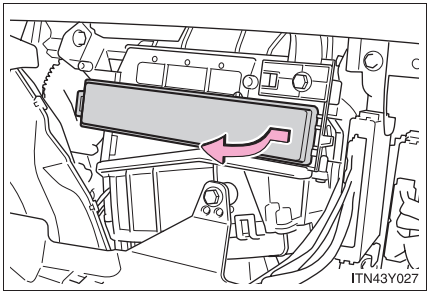


3 Push in each side of the glove box to disconnect the claws.

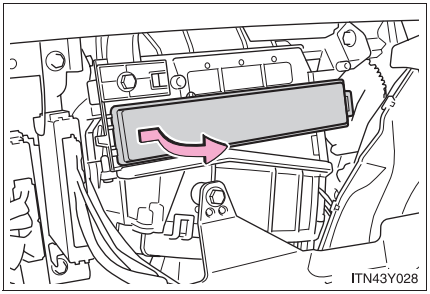


4 Remove the filter cover.

▶ Left-hand drive vehicles

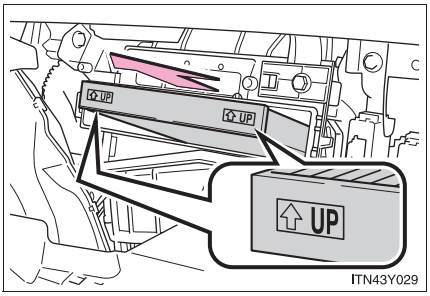


▶ Right-hand drive vehicles



5 Remove the air conditioning filter and replace it with a new one.

The "↑UP" marks shown on the filter should be pointing up.



■ **Checking interval**

Inspect and replace the air conditioning filter according to the maintenance schedule. In dusty areas or areas with heavy traffic flow, early replacement may be required. (For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the "Toyota Service Booklet" or "Toyota Warranty Booklet".)

■ **If air flow from the vents decreases dramatically**

The filter may be clogged. Check the filter and replace if necessary.

NOTICE

■ **When using the air conditioning system**

Make sure that a filter is always installed.
Using the air conditioning system without a filter may cause damage to the system.

Wireless remote control/electronic key battery

Replace the battery with a new one if it is discharged.

You will need the following items:

- Flathead screwdriver
- Small Phillips-head screwdriver
- Lithium battery
  Vehicles without smart entry & start system: CR2016
  Vehicles with smart entry & start system: CR1632

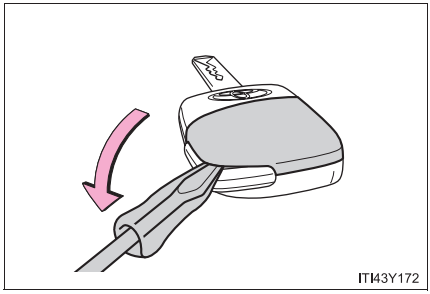
Replacing the battery

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

1 Lift the cover.

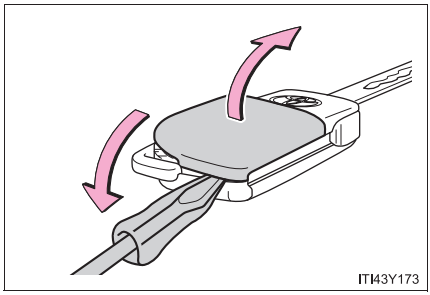
Insert the screw driver in the slot and push down.

To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



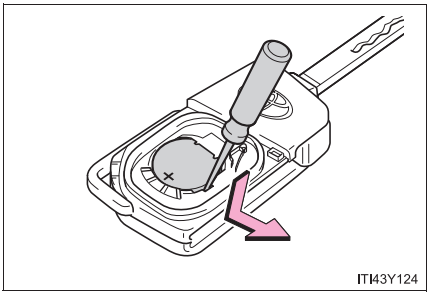
2 Remove the cover.

Insert the screw driver in the bottom of the key and push down.



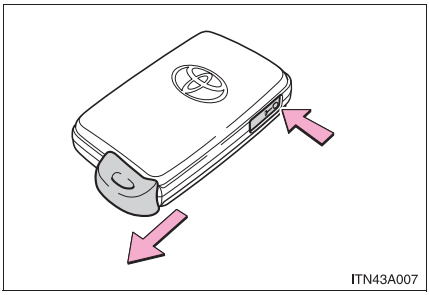
3 Remove the depleted battery.

Insert a new battery with the “+” terminal facing up.



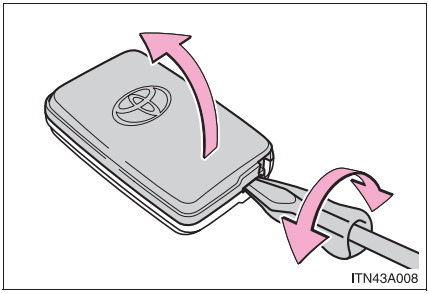
▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

1 Take out the mechanical key.



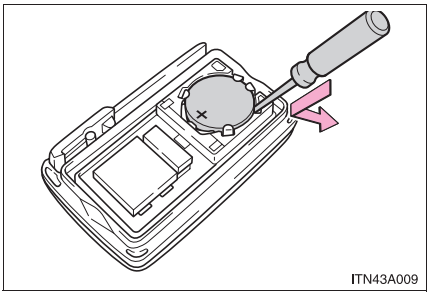
2 Remove the cover.

To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



3 Remove the depleted battery.

Insert a new battery with the “+” terminal facing up.



If the key battery is discharged

The following symptoms may occur.

- The smart entry & start system and wireless remote control will not function properly.
- The operational range is reduced.

Use the following types of lithium battery

Vehicles without smart entry & start system: CR2016

Vehicles with smart entry & start system: CR1632

- Batteries can be purchased at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, local electrical appliance shops or camera stores.
- Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer.
- Dispose of used batteries according to the local laws.

WARNING

Removed battery and other parts

These parts are small and if swallowed by a child, they can cause choking. Keep away from children. Failure to do so could result in death or serious injury.

Certification for the smart entry & start system

CAUTION
RISK OF EXPLOSION IF BATTERY IS REPLACED BY AN INCORRECT TYPE. DISPOSE OF USED BATTERIES ACCORDING TO THE INSTRUCTIONS

NOTICE

For normal operation after replacing the battery

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents.

- Always work with dry hands.
  Moisture may cause the battery to rust.
- Do not touch or move any other components inside the remote control.
- Do not bend the battery terminals.
- Please perform this operation in a clean environment to avoid garbage, oil, etc. insertion in the key.

Checking and replacing fuses

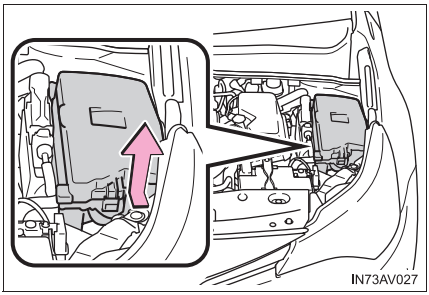
If any of the electrical components do not operate, a fuse may have blown. If this happens, check and replace the fuses as necessary.

1 Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

2 Open the fuse box cover.

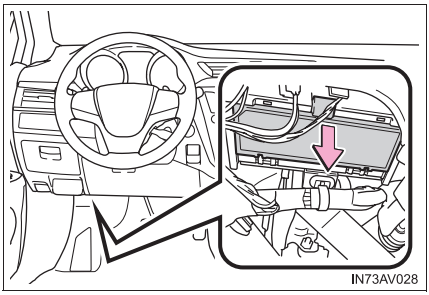
▶ Engine compartment

Push the tab in and lift the lid off.



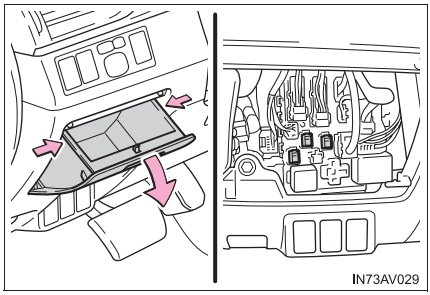
▶ Driver’s side instrument panel: type A fuse box (left-hand drive vehicles)

Remove the lid.



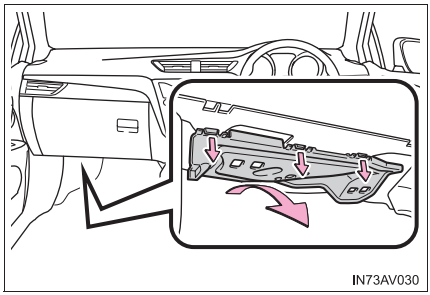
▶ Driver’s side instrument panel: type B fuse box (left-hand drive vehicles)

Remove the coin box.

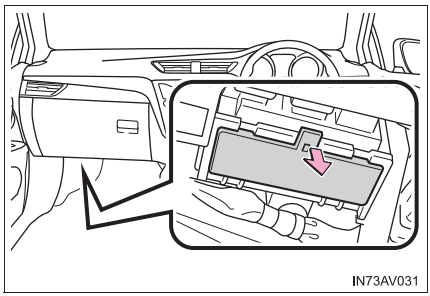


▶ Passenger’s side instrument panel: type A fuse box (right-hand drive vehicles)

Remove the cover.

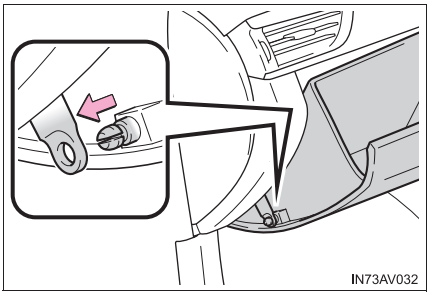


Remove the lid.

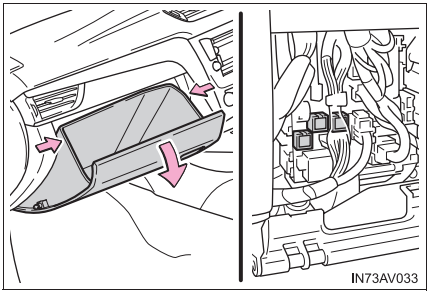


▶ Passenger's side instrument panel: type B fuse box (right-hand drive vehicles)

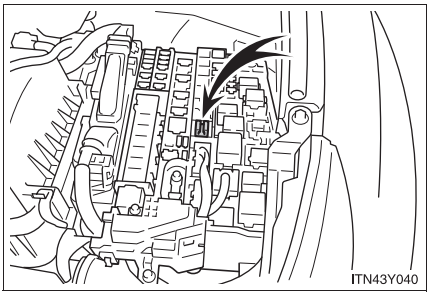
Open the glove box. Slide off the damper.



Push in each side of the glove box to disconnect the claws.



3 Remove the fuse with the pull-out tool.



4 Check if the fuse has blown.

① Normal fuse

② Blown fuse

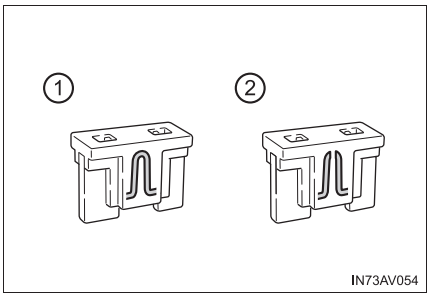
Type A and B

Replace it with one of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.

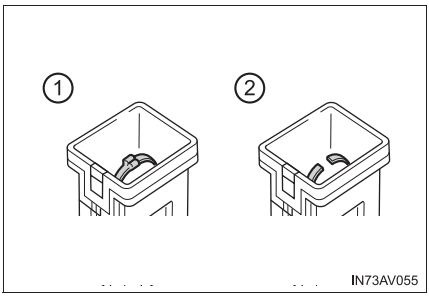
Type C and D

Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

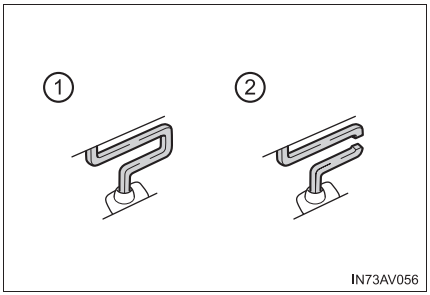
▶ Type A



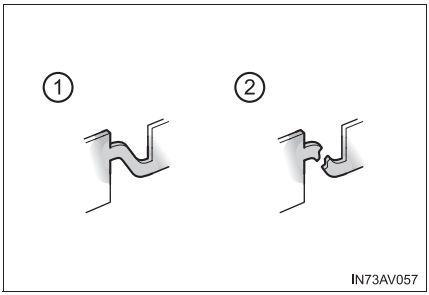
▶ Type B



▶ Type C



▶ Type D



After a fuse is replaced

- If the lights do not turn on even after the fuse has been replaced, a bulb may need replacement. (→P. 490)
- If the replaced fuse blows again, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

If there is an overload in the circuits

The fuses are designed to blow, protecting the wiring harness from damage.

WARNING

To prevent system breakdowns and vehicle fire

Observe the following precautions.
Failing to do so may cause damage to the vehicle, and possibly a fire or injury.

- Never use a fuse of a higher amperage rating than indicated, or use any other object in place of a fuse.
- Always use a genuine Toyota fuse or equivalent.
  Never replace a fuse with a wire, even as a temporary fix.
- Do not modify the fuse or the fuse box.

NOTICE

Before replacing fuses

Have the cause of electrical overload determined and repaired by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, as soon as possible.

Light bulbs

You may replace the following bulbs by yourself. The difficulty level of replacement varies depending on the bulb. As there is a danger that components may be damaged, we recommend that replacement is carried out by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Preparing for light bulb replacement

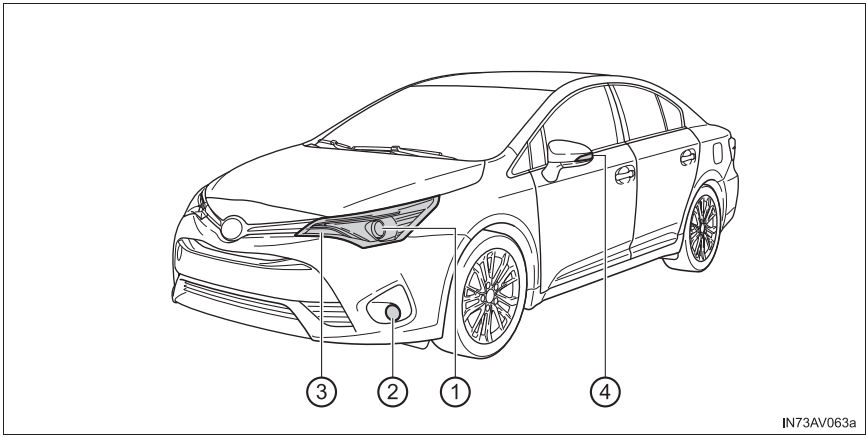
Check the wattage of the light bulb to be replaced. (→P. 615)

Removing the engine compartment cover

→P. 445

Bulb locations

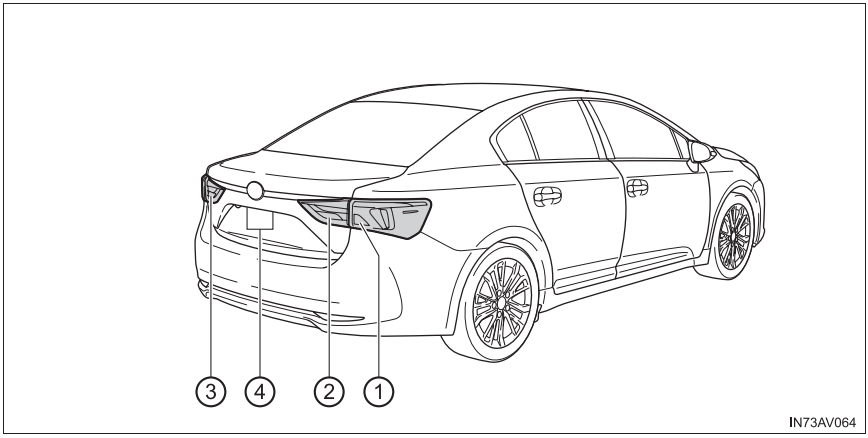
■ Front



① Headlights (halogen headlights)
② Front fog light (if equipped)
Cornering/fog light (if equipped)
③ Front turn signal light
④ Side turn signal light

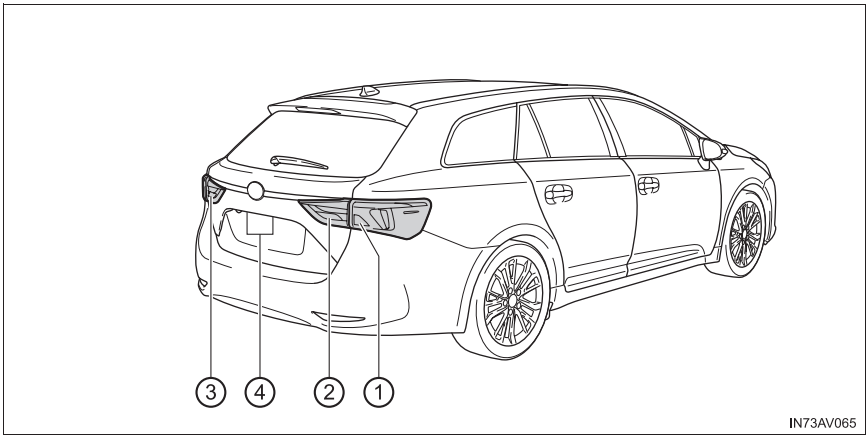
Rear

▶ Sedan



① Rear turn signal light
② Back-up light (left-hand drive vehicles)
③ Back-up light (right-hand drive vehicles)
④ License plate lights

▶ Wagon

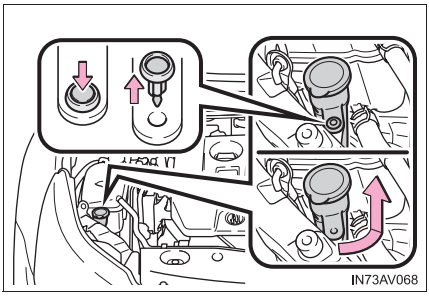


① Rear turn signal light
② Back-up light (left-hand drive vehicles)
③ Back-up light (right-hand drive vehicles)
④ License plate lights

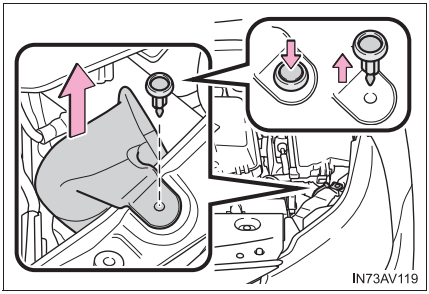
Replacing light bulbs

Headlights (halogen bulbs)

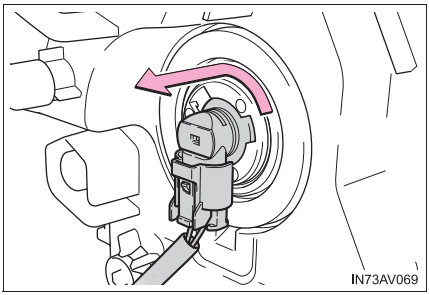
1 For the right side only: Remove the securing clip and turn and pull off the washer fluid filler opener.



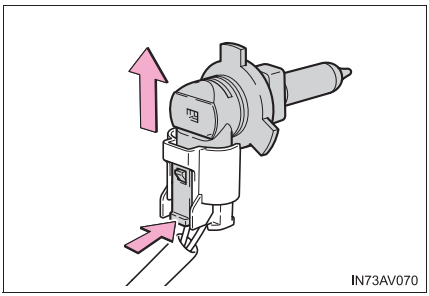
For the left side only:
Remove the securing clip and the upper part of the air cleaner duct (if it is removable).



2 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

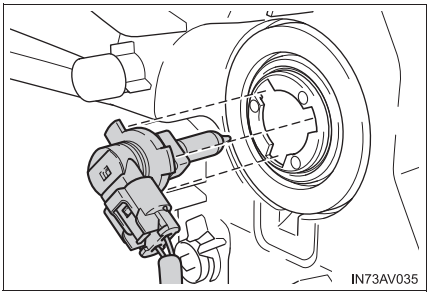


3 Unplug the connector while pressing the lock release.



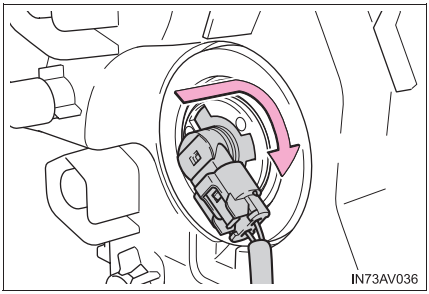
4 Replace the light bulb, set the connector and install the bulb base.

Align the 3 tabs on the light bulb with the mounting, and insert.

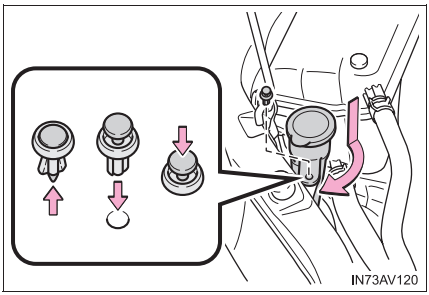


5 Turn and secure the bulb base.

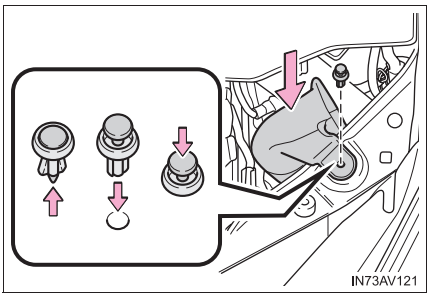
Shake the bulb base gently to check that it is not loose, turn the headlight low beam on once and visually confirm that no light is leaking through the mounting.



6 For the right side only: Install the washer fluid filler opener and securing clip by conducting 1 in reverse.

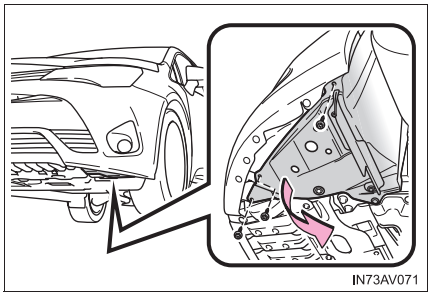


For the left side only: Install the upper part of the air cleaner duct and the securing clip by conducting 1 in reverse.

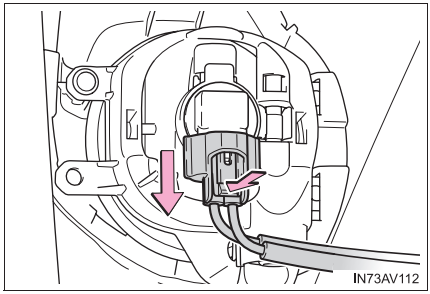


■ Front fog light (if equipped)

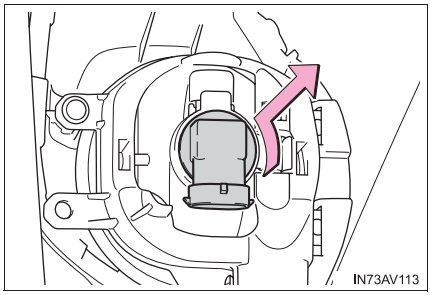
1 Remove the fender liner bolts and clip. Partly remove the fender liner.



2 Unplug the connector while pushing the lock release.

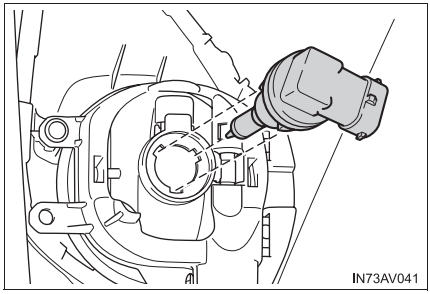


3 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.

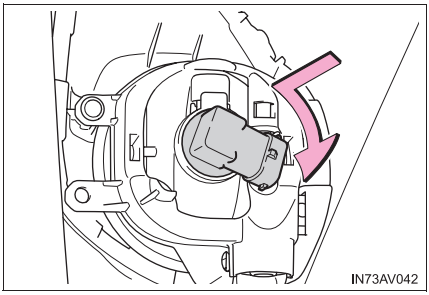


4 Replace the light bulb, and install the bulb base.

Align the 3 tabs on the light bulb with the mounting, and insert.

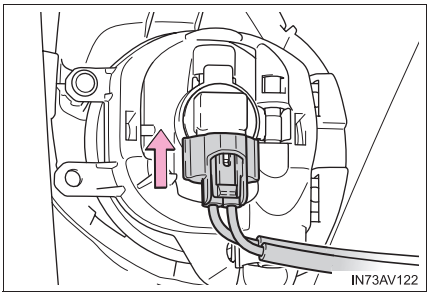


5 Turn and secure the bulb base.



6 Set the connector.

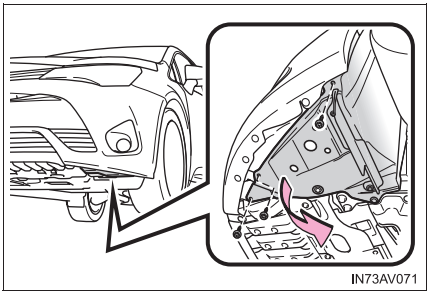
Shake the bulb base gently to check that it is not loose, turn the front fog light on once and visually confirm that no light is leaking through the mounting.



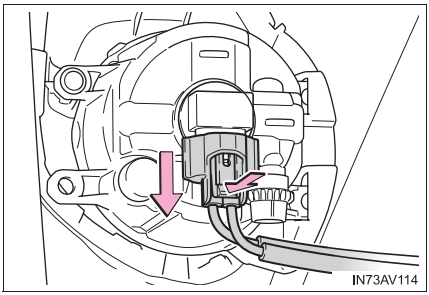
7 Reinstall the fender liner with bolts and clip by conducting 1 in reverse.

■ Cornering/fog light (if equipped)

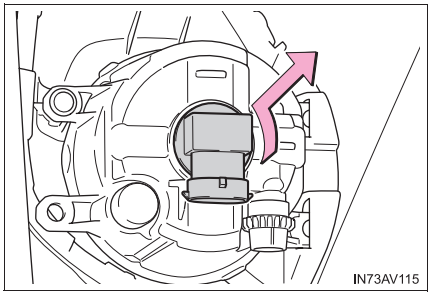
1 Remove the fender liner bolts and clip. Partly remove the fender liner.



2 Unplug the connector while pushing the lock release.

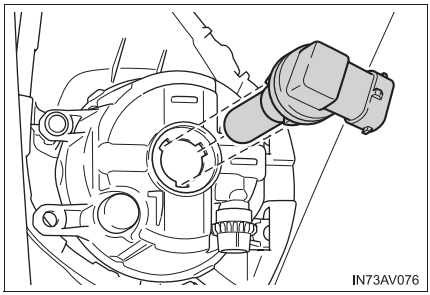


3 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.

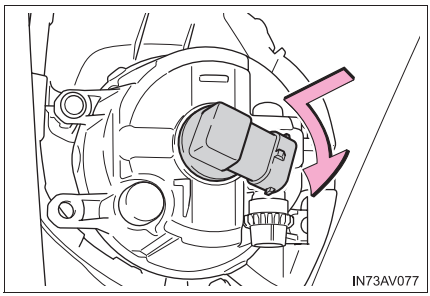


4 Replace the light bulb, and install the bulb base.

Align the 3 tabs on the light bulb with the mounting, and insert.

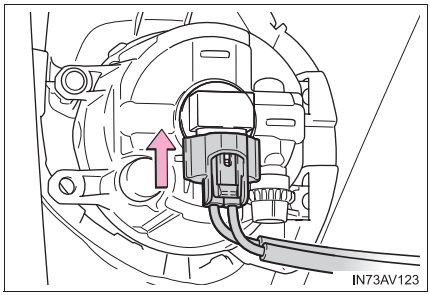


5 Turn and secure the bulb base.



6 Set the connector.

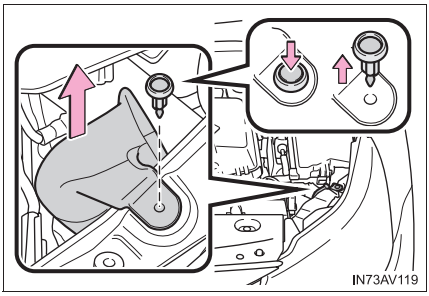
Shake the bulb base gently to check that it is not loose, turn the cornering/fog light on once and visually confirm that no light is leaking through the mounting.



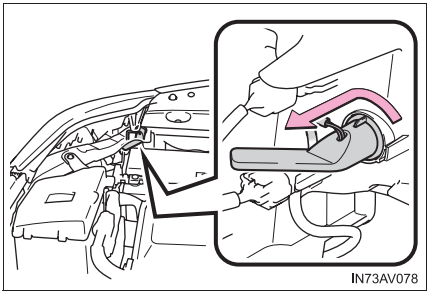
7 Reinstall the fender liner with bolts and clip by conducting 1 in reverse.

Front turn signal light

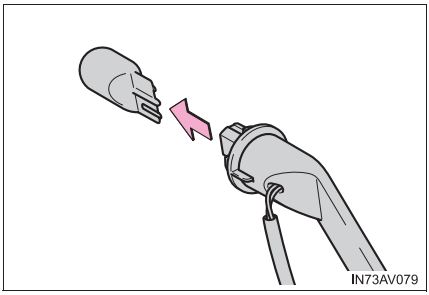
1 For the left side only:
Remove the securing clip and the upper part of the air cleaner duct (if it is removable).



2 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

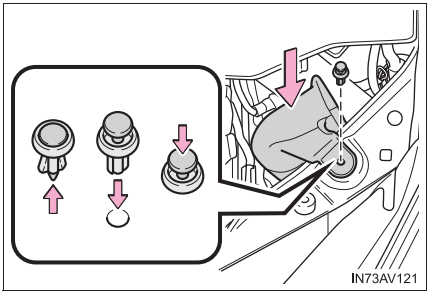


3 Remove the light bulb.



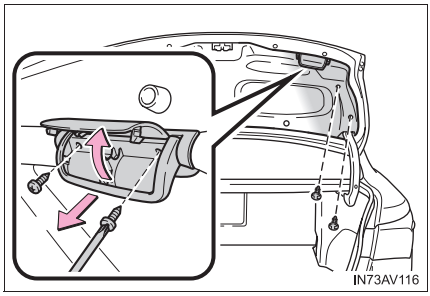
4 When installing the bulb, reverse the steps 3 and 2 in reverse.

5 For the left side only: Install the upper part of the air cleaner duct and the securing clip by conducting 1 in reverse.

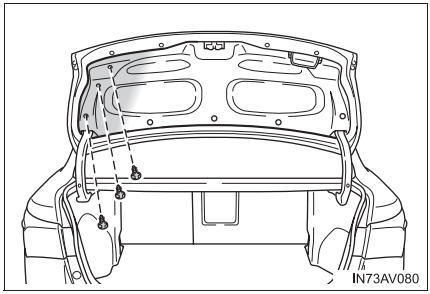


Back-up light (sedan)

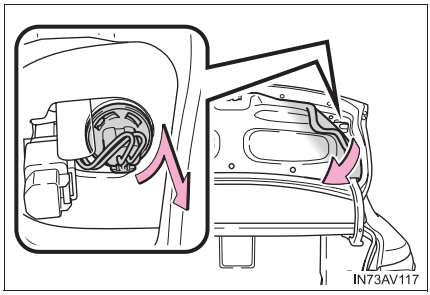
1 For the right side, open the trunk and remove the cover clips and the trunk grip.



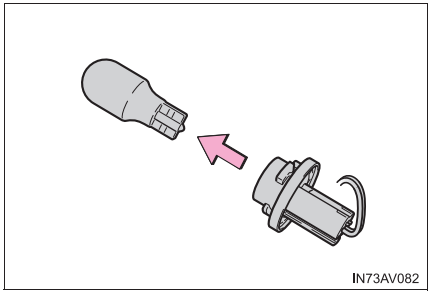
For the left side, open the trunk and remove the cover clips.



2 Partly remove the trunk panel cover and turn the bulb base counterclockwise.



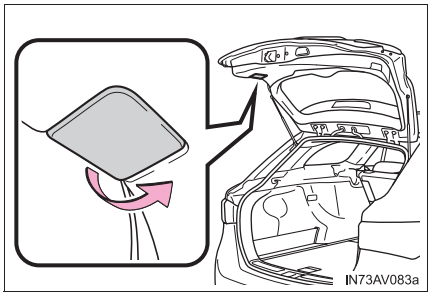
3 Remove the light bulb.



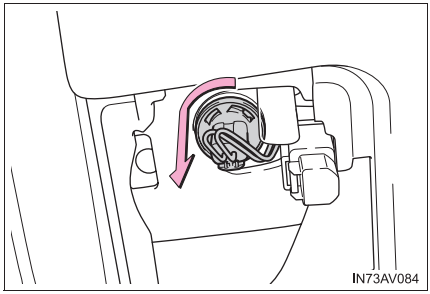
4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

Back-up light (wagon)

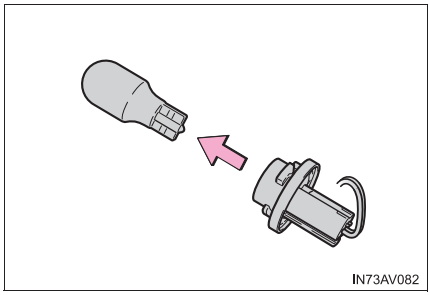
1 Open the back door and remove the cover.



2 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.



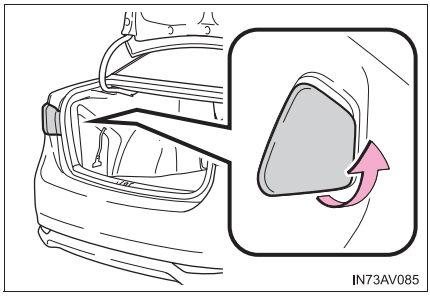
3 Remove the light bulb.



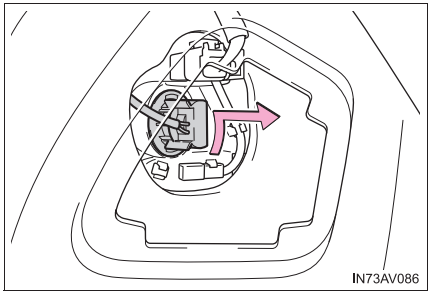
4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

Rear turn signal light (sedan)

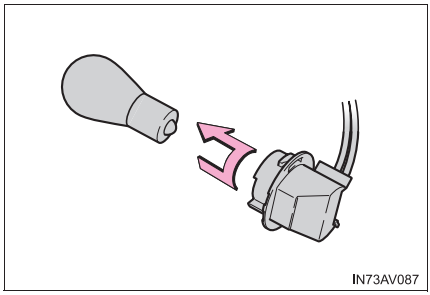
1 Open the trunk and remove the cover.



2 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.



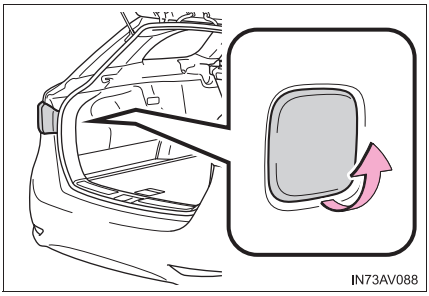
3 Remove the light bulb.



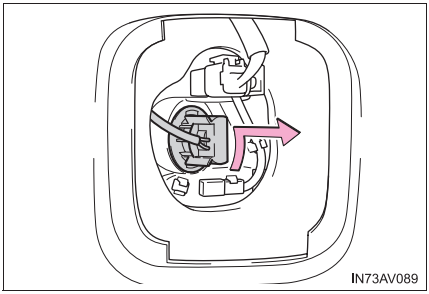
4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

Rear turn signal light (wagon)

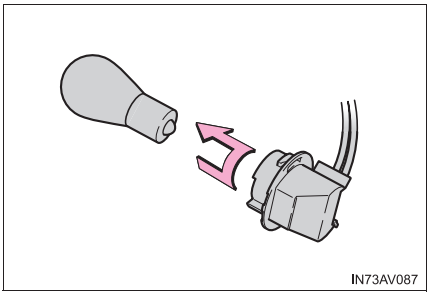
1 Open the back door and remove the cover.



2 Turn the bulb bases counter-clockwise.



3 Remove the light bulb.



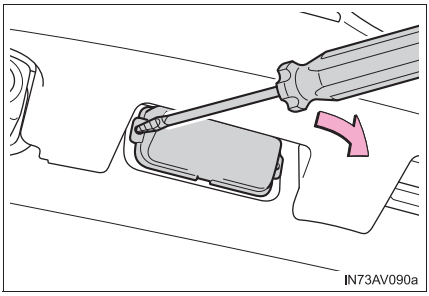
4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

License plate light

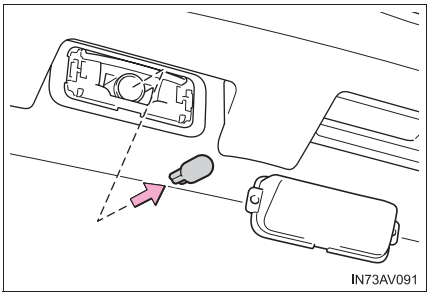
1 Remove the cover.

Insert a flathead screwdriver or similar into the hole and remove it as shown in the illustration.

To prevent damaging the vehicle, wrap the flathead screwdriver with a tape.



2 Remove the light bulb.



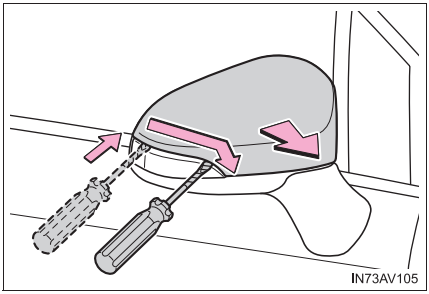
3 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

Side turn signal lights

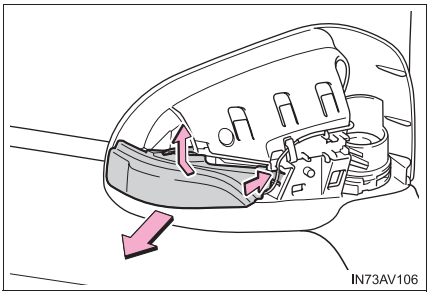
1 Remove the cover.

Insert the flathead screwdriver and slide along the side turn signal light.

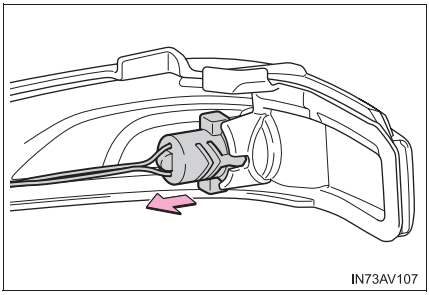
To prevent damaging the vehicle, wrap the flathead screwdriver with a tape.



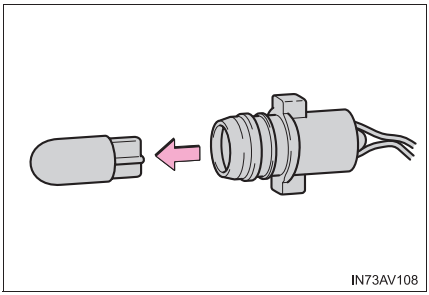
2 Press on the 2 clips and remove the side turn signal light from the visor housing.



3 Remove the socket from the side turn signal light housing.

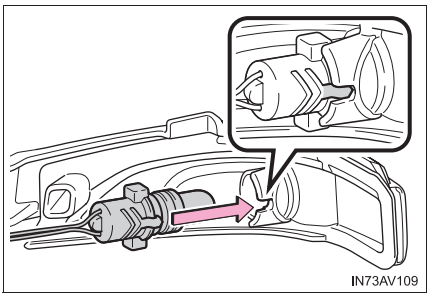


4 Remove the bulb.

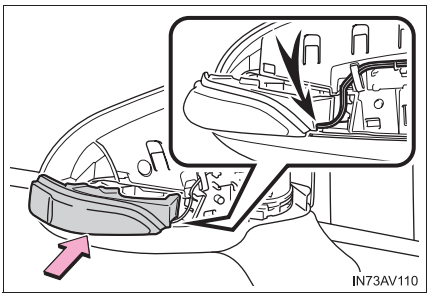


5 Replace the bulb and install the socket to the side turn signal light housing.

Align the grooves of the socket to the side turn signal light housing.

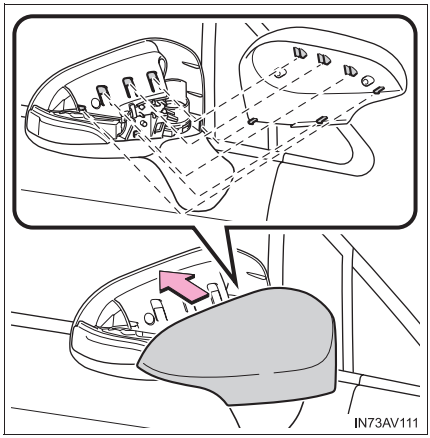


6 With the wire harness passing through the lower part of the side turn signal light, install it to the visor housing.



7 Align the 6 tabs and install the cover.

After hearing a click sound, confirm that the cover is secure.



Replacing the following bulbs

If any of the lights listed below has burnt out, have it replaced by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- Headlights (LED type)
- Front position/daytime running lights
- Rear fog light
- Stop lights
- Tail lights
- High mounted stoplight

Condensation build-up on the inside of the lens

Temporary condensation build-up on the inside of the headlight lens does not indicate a malfunction. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, for more information in the following situations:

- Large drops of water are built up on the inside of the lens.
- Water has built up inside the headlight.

LED lights

The headlights (LED type), front position/daytime running, rear fog light, stop, tail lights and high mounted stoplight consist of a number of LEDs. If any of the LEDs burn out, take your vehicle to any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional to have the light replaced.

WARNING

■ **Replacing light bulbs**

- Turn off the headlights. Do not attempt to replace the bulb immediately after turning off the headlights.
  The bulbs become very hot and may cause burns.
- Do not touch the glass portion of the light bulb with bare hands. When it is unavoidable to hold the glass portion, use and hold with a clean dry cloth to avoid getting moisture and oils on the bulb.
  Also, if the bulb is scratched or dropped, it may blow out or crack.
- Fully install light bulbs and any parts used to secure them. Failing to do so may result in heat damage, fire, or water entering the headlight unit. This may damage the headlights or cause condensation to build up on the lens.
- Do not attempt to repair or disassemble light bulbs, connectors, electric circuits or component parts.
  Doing so may result in death or serious injury due to electric shock.

■ **To prevent damage or fire**

Make sure bulbs are fully seated and locked.

When trouble arises 8

8-1. Essential information

Emergency flashers.....508

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency.....509

8-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If your vehicle needs to be towed.....511

If you think something is wrong.....518

Fuel pump shut off system (gasoline engine).....519

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds.....520

If a warning message is displayed 527

If you have a flat tire (vehicles with spare tire) 544

If you have a flat tire (vehicles with emergency tire puncture repair kit).....560

If the engine will not start.....575

If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P 577

If the parking brake cannot be released.....578

If the electronic key does not operate properly 582

If the vehicle battery is discharged.....585

If your vehicle overheats....590

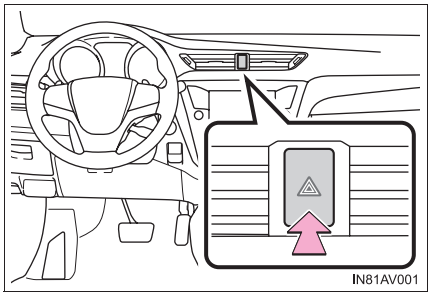
If the vehicle becomes stuck 593

Emergency flashers

The emergency flashers are used to warn other drivers when the vehicle has to be stopped in the road due to a breakdown, etc.

Press the switch.

All the turn signal lights will flash. To turn them off, press the switch once again.



Emergency flashers

If the emergency flashers are used for a long time while the engine is not operating, the battery may discharge.

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency

Only in an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way, stop the vehicle using the following procedure:

1 Steadily step on the brake pedal with both feet and firmly depress it.

Do not pump the brake pedal repeatedly as this will increase the effort required to slow the vehicle.

2 Shift the shift lever to N.

▶ If the shift lever is shifted to N

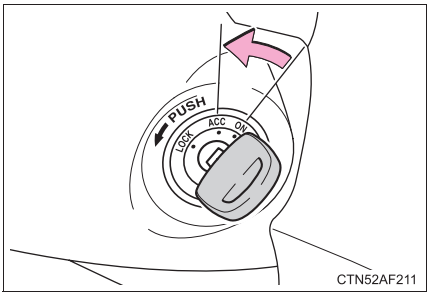
3 After slowing down, stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

4 Stop the engine.

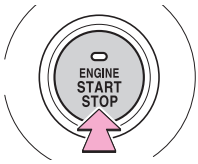
▶ If the shift lever cannot be shifted to N

3 Keep depressing the brake pedal with both feet to reduce vehicle speed as much as possible.

4 Vehicles without smart entry & start system: Stop the engine by turning the engine switch to the “ACC” position.



4 Vehicles with smart entry & start system: To stop the engine, press and hold the engine switch for 2 consecutive seconds or more, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession.



Press and hold for 2 seconds or more, or press briefly 3 times or more

CTY52AD216

5 Stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

WARNING

■ If the engine has to be turned off while driving

- Power assist for the brakes and steering wheel will be lost, making the brake pedal harder to depress and the steering wheel heavier to turn. Decelerate as much as possible before turning off the engine.
- Vehicles without smart entry & start system: Never attempt to remove the key, as doing so will lock the steering wheel.

If your vehicle needs to be towed

If towing is necessary, we recommend having your vehicle towed by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional or commercial towing service, using a wheel-lift type truck or flatbed truck.
Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by all state/provincial and local laws.

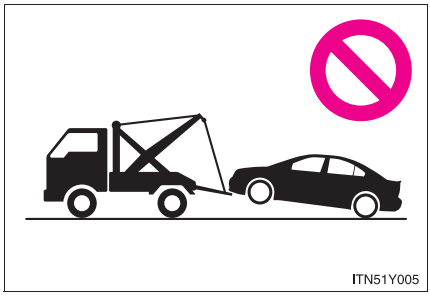
Situations when it is necessary to contact dealers before towing

The following may indicate a problem with your transmission. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional or commercial towing service before towing.

- The engine is running, but the vehicle does not move.
- The vehicle makes an abnormal sound.

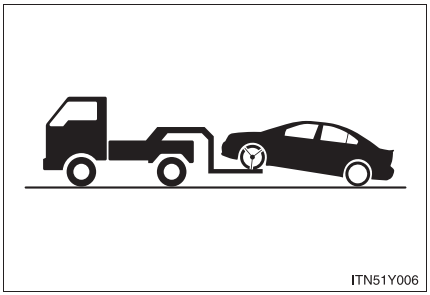
Towing with a sling-type truck

Do not tow with a sling-type truck to prevent body damage.



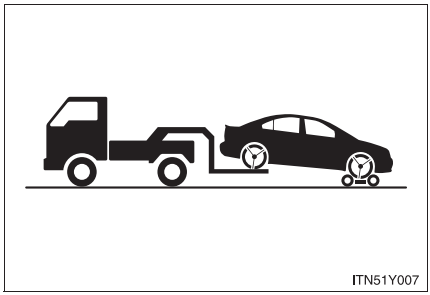
Towing with a wheel-lift type truck

▶ From the front



Release the parking brake.

▶ From the rear



Use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

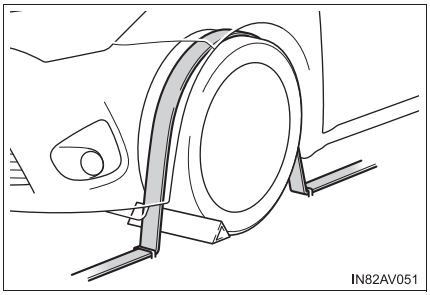
Using a flatbed truck

If your vehicle is transported by a flatbed truck, it should be tied down at the locations shown in the illustration.

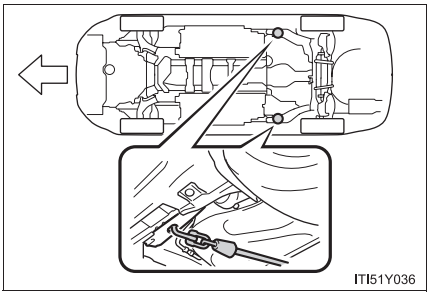
Use wheel chocks for front tires to prevent the vehicle from rolling.

Secure the vehicle by strapping the tires to the deck of the tow truck as shown.

▶ Front

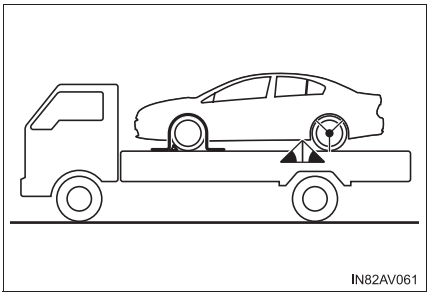


▶ Rear



If you use chains or cables to tie down your vehicle, the angles shaded in black must be 45°.

Do not overly tighten the tie downs or the vehicle may be damaged.

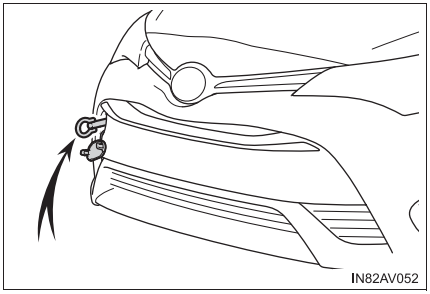


Emergency towing

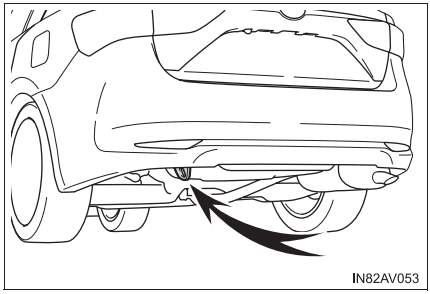
If a tow truck is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using cables or chains secured to the emergency towing eyelets or hooks. This should only be attempted on hard surfaced roads for at most 80 km (50 miles) at under 30 km/h(18 mph).
A driver must be in the vehicle to steer and operate the brakes. The vehicle's wheels, drive train, axles, steering and brakes must be in good condition.

For vehicles with Multidrive, only the front towing eyelets may be used.

▶ Towing eyelet (front)



▶ Towing hook (rear)

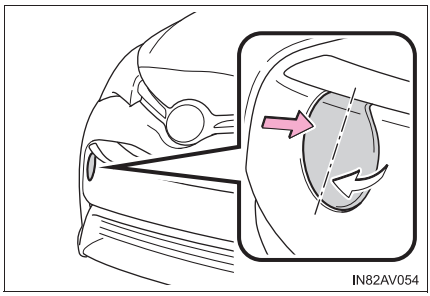


Emergency towing procedure

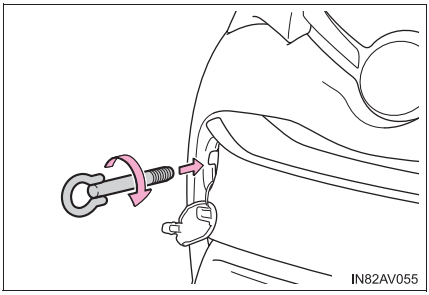
1 Take out the towing eyelet. (→P. 545, 561)

2 Push the eyelet cover and then open it.

The eyelet cover has a rotary mechanism which allows the cover to be opened by pushing on the outer side.

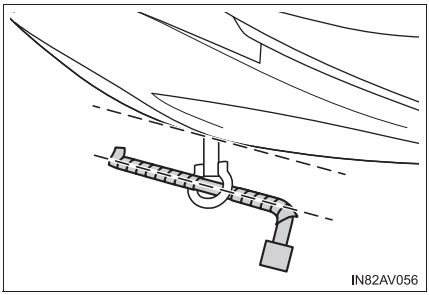


3 Insert the towing eyelet into the hole and tighten partially by hand.

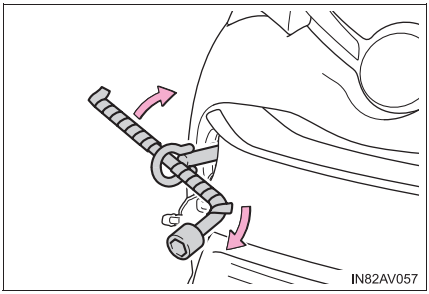


4 Insert a wheel nut wrench or hard metal bar into the towing eyelet parallel to the front bumper surface.

To prevent damaging the vehicle, cover the ends of the wheel nut wrench or hard metal bar with rags, tapes, etc.



5 Tighten down the towing eyelet securely using a wheel nut wrench or hard metal bar.



6 Securely attach cables or chains to the towing eyelet.

Take care not to damage the vehicle body.

7 Enter the vehicle being towed and start the engine.
If the engine does not start, turn the engine switch to the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

8 Shift the shift lever to N and release the parking brake.

When the shift lever cannot be shifted: →P. 577

While towing

If the engine is not running, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not function, making steering and braking more difficult.

Wheel nut wrench

Wheel nut wrench is installed in the trunk or luggage compartment.
(→P. 545, 561)

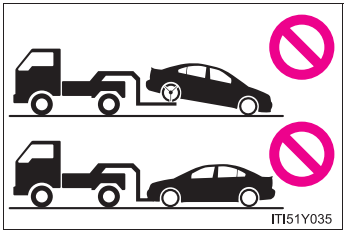
WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When towing the vehicle

Be sure to transport the vehicle with the front wheels raised or with all four wheels raised off the ground.

If the vehicle is towed with the front wheels contacting the ground, the drivetrain and related parts may be damaged.



While towing

- When towing using cables or chains, avoid sudden starts, etc. which place excessive stress on the towing eyelets, cables or chains. The towing eyelets, cables or chains may become damaged, broken debris may hit people and cause serious damage.
- Do not turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

  There is a possibility that the steering wheel is locked and cannot be operated.

Installing towing eyelets to the vehicle

Make sure that towing eyelets are installed securely. If not securely installed, towing eyelets may come loose during towing.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing using a wheel-lift type truck**

- Vehicles without smart entry & start system: Do not tow the vehicle from the rear when the engine switch is in the “LOCK” position or the key is removed. The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheels straight.
- Vehicles with smart entry & start system: Do not tow the vehicle from the rear when the engine switch is off. The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheels straight.
- When raising the vehicle, ensure adequate ground clearance for towing at the opposite end of the raised vehicle. Without adequate clearance, the vehicle could be damaged while being towed.

■ **To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing with a sling-type truck**

Do not tow with a sling-type truck, either from the front or rear.

■ **To prevent damage to the vehicle during emergency towing**

Do not secure cables or chains to the suspension components.

■ **To prevent damage to the vehicle when using a flatbed truck**

- Do not drive over the wheel chocks, as doing so may damage the tires.
- When lashing the front tires, do not tie down the vehicle over any parts other than the tires (do not use parts such as the suspension).

If you think something is wrong

If you notice any of the following symptoms, your vehicle probably needs adjustment or repair. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, as soon as possible.

Visible symptoms

- Fluid leaks under the vehicle
  (Water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Flat-looking tires or uneven tire wear
- Engine coolant temperature gauge indicates that the temperature is higher than normal

Audible symptoms

- Changes in exhaust sound
- Excessive tire squeal when cornering
- Strange noises related to the suspension system
- Pinging or other noises related to the engine

Operational symptoms

- Engine missing, stumbling or running rough
- Appreciable loss of power
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when braking
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when driving on a level road
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling, pedal almost touches the floor

Fuel pump shut off system (gasoline engine)

To minimize the risk of fuel leakage when the engine stalls or an airbag inflates upon collision, the fuel pump shut off system stops supplying fuel to the engine.

Follow the procedure below to restart the engine after the system is activated.

1. Turn the engine switch to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system), or ACCESSORY mode or off (vehicles with smart entry & start system).
2. Restart the engine.

NOTICE

Before starting the engine

Inspect the ground under the vehicle.
If you find that fuel has leaked on to the ground, the fuel system has been damaged and is in need of repair. Do not restart the engine.

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds

Calmly perform the following actions if any of the warning lights turn on or flash. If a light turns on or flashes, but then goes off, this does not necessarily indicate a malfunction in the system. However, if this continues to occur, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Warning light and warning buzzer list

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
	Brake system warning light (red indicator) Indicates that: • Low brake fluid (warning buzzer) • Malfunction in the electronically controlled brake system → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.**
	Malfunction indicator lamp Indicates a malfunction in: • The electronic engine control system; • The electronic throttle control system; • The electronic Multidrive control system (if equipped); • The emission control system (if equipped); • DPF system (if equipped); → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.**
	SRS warning light Indicates a malfunction in: • The SRS airbag system; or • The seat belt pretensioner system. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.**

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
	ABS warning light Indicates a malfunction in: • The ABS; or • The brake assist system → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.**
	Brake system warning light (yellow indicator) Indicates a malfunction in the electric parking brake → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.**
	Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer) Indicates a malfunction in the EPS (Electric Power Steering) system. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.**
	PCS warning light (if equipped) When the warning light flashes (and a buzzer sounds): Indicates a malfunction in the PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system) → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.** When the warning light flashes (and a buzzer does not sound): Indicates that the PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system) is temporarily unavailable, possibly due to either of the following: • The part of the windshield around the front sensor being dirty, fogged up or covered with condensation, ice, stickers, etc. → **Clear the dirt, fog, condensation, ice, stickers, etc. (→P. 253)** • Front sensor temperature being outside of its operational range → **Wait for a while until the area around the front sensor has cooled down sufficiently.** When the warning light is illuminated: Either the VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) system or PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system) is disabled or both are disabled. → **To enable the PCS, enable both the VSC system and PCS. (→P. 256, 299)**

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
AFS OFF (Flashes)	**“AFS OFF” indicator (if equipped)** Indicates a malfunction in the AFS (Adaptive Front-lighting System). → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.**
OFF (Flashes)	**Stop & Start cancel indicator (if equipped)** Indicates a malfunction in the Stop & Start system. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.**
	Slip indicator Indicates a malfunction in: • The VSC system; • The TRC system; or • The hill-start assist control system; → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.** The light will flash when the VSC or the TRC system is operating.
	Low fuel level warning light Indicates that remaining fuel is about 9.0 L (2.4 gal., 2.0 Imp.gal.) or less → **Refuel the vehicle.**
	Seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer)*1 Warns the driver and/or front passenger to fasten their seat belts. → **Fasten the seat belt.** **If the front passenger’s seat is occupied, the front passenger’s seat belt also needs to be fastened to make the warning light (warning buzzer) off.**
(On the center panel)	**Rear passengers’ seat belt reminder lights (warning buzzer)*1** Warn the rear passengers to fasten their seat belts → **Fasten the seat belt.**
	Parking brake indicator (warning buzzer)*2 Warns the driver to release parking brake. → **Release the parking brake.**

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
	Master warning light A buzzer sounds and the warning light comes on and flashes to indicate that the master warning system has detected a malfunction. → **P. 527**
	Tire pressure warning light (if equipped) When the light comes on: Low tire inflation pressure such as • Natural causes (→P. 524) • Flat tire (→P. 544, 560) → **Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified level.** **The light will turn off after a few minutes. In case the light does not turn off even if the tire inflation pressure is adjusted, have the system checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.** When the light comes on after blinking for 1 minute: Malfunction in the tire pressure warning system (→P. 525) → **Have the system checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.**

*1: Seat belt reminders:
The seat belts reminder sounds to alert the driver and passengers that any of the seat belts of the occupied seats is not fastened. The buzzer sounds for 30 seconds after the vehicle has reached a speed of at least 20 km/h (12 mph). Then, if the seat belt is still unfastened, the buzzer will sound in a different tone for 90 more seconds.

*2: Parking brake engaged warning buzzer:
A buzzer will sound if the vehicle is driven at a speed of approximately 5 km/h (3 mph) or more.

■ **Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer)**

When the battery charge becomes insufficient or the voltage temporarily drops, the electric power steering system warning light may come on and the warning buzzer may sound.

■ **When the tire pressure warning light comes on (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)**

Inspect the appearance of the tire to check that the tire is not punctured.

If the tire is punctured: →P. 544, 560

If the tire is not punctured:

Carry out the following procedure after the tire temperature has lowered sufficiently.

- Check the tire inflation pressure and adjust to the appropriate level.
- If the warning light does not go out even after several minutes, check that the tire inflation pressure is at the specified level and carry out initialization. (→P. 460)

The warning light may come on again if the above operations are conducted without first allowing the tire temperature to lower sufficiently.

■ **The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)**

The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes such as natural air leaks and tire inflation pressure changes caused by temperature. In this case, adjusting the tire inflation pressure will turn off the warning light (after a few minutes).

■ **When using the spare tire (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)**

As the spare tire is not equipped with a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, low inflation pressure of the spare tire will not be indicated by the tire pressure warning system. Also, if you replace a flat tire with the spare tire after the tire pressure warning light comes on, the light remains on.

■ **Conditions that the tire pressure warning system may not function properly (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)**

→P. 466

If the tire pressure warning light frequently comes on after blinking for 1 minute (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)

If the tire pressure warning light frequently comes on after blinking for 1 minute when the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system), have it checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

If the tire pressure warning light frequently comes on after blinking for 1 minute when you change between registered wheel sets, confirm the correct wheel set has been selected.

If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving

For some models, the malfunction indicator lamp will come on if the fuel tank becomes completely empty. If the fuel tank is empty, refuel the vehicle immediately. The malfunction indicator lamp will go off after several trips.

If the malfunction indicator lamp does not go off, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Front passenger detection sensor, seat belt reminder and warning buzzer

- If luggage is placed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger detection sensor may cause the warning light to flash and the warning buzzer to sound even if a passenger is not sitting in the seat.
- If a cushion is placed on the seat, the sensor may not detect a passenger, and the warning light may not operate properly.

WARNING

■ **When the electric power steering system warning light comes on**

The steering wheel may become extremely heavy.
If the steering wheel becomes heavier than usual when operating, firmly hold and operate it using more force than usual.

■ **If the tire pressure warning light comes on (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)**

Be sure to observe the following precautions. Failure to do so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in death or serious injury.

- Stop your vehicle in a safe place as soon as possible. Adjust the tire inflation pressure immediately.
- If the tire pressure warning light comes on even after tire inflation pressure adjustment, it is probable that you have a flat tire. Check the tires. If a tire is flat, change it with the spare tire and have the flat tire repaired by the nearest authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Avoid abrupt maneuvering and braking. If the vehicle tires deteriorate, you could lose control of the steering wheel or the brakes.

■ **If a blowout or sudden air leakage should occur (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)**

The tire pressure warning system may not activate immediately.

NOTICE

■ **To ensure the tire pressure warning system operates properly (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)**

Do not install tires with different specifications or makers, as the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.

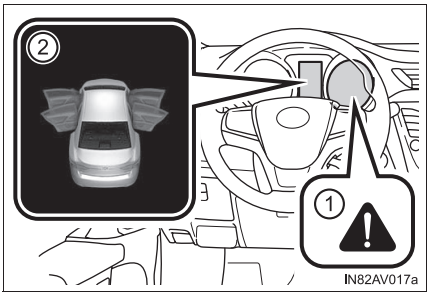
If a warning message is displayed

If a warning is shown on the multi-information display, stay calm and perform the following actions:

① Master warning light

The master warning light also comes on or flashes in order to indicate that a message is currently being displayed on the multi-information display.

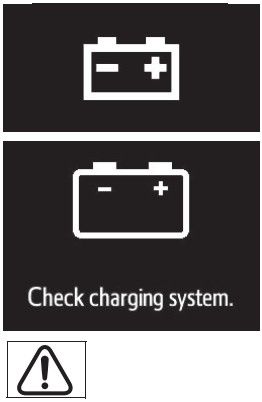
② Multi-information display



If any of the warning light comes on again after the following actions have been performed, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Warning message and warning buzzer list

Warning message	Details/Actions
	Indicates abnormal engine oil pressure The warning light may come on if the engine oil pressure is too low. A buzzer also sounds. → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.** **Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
	Indicates a malfunction in the vehicle's charging system → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.**
BRAKE EFFECTIVENESS IS REDUCED DUE TO FAILURE, PLEASE STOP IN A SAFE AREA AND CHECK MANUAL. Brake effectiveness is reduced due to failure, please stop in a safe area and check manual.	Indicates a malfunction in the brake system → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.** **Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.**
CHECK STEERING LOCK SYSTEM. Check steering lock system. (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the steering lock system A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
CHECK PRE-CRASH SAFETY. Check Pre-Crash Safety. OFF (Flashes) (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system) A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.**
STOP & START SYSTEM MALFUNCTION. INSPECT AT DEALER. Stop & Start system malfunction. Inspect at dealer. (Flashes) (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the Stop & Start system A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.** **Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.**
CHECK CRUISE CONTROL SYSTEM. Check cruise control system. (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the cruise control system Press the “ON-OFF” button once to deactivate the system, and then press the button again to reactivate the system. A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.**
CHECK SPEED LIMITER SYSTEM. Check speed limiter system. (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the speed limiter system A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
Check LDA system. (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the LDA (Lane Departure Alert) A buzzer also sounds. → **Stop the vehicle in a safe place. Turn the engine switch off and then turn it to the "ON" position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system) again to reset the LDA system. Or restart the LDA system by pressing LDA switch. If the LDA system becomes normal, the system can be activated.**
CHECK RSA SYSTEM Check RSA system. (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the RSA (Road Sign Assist) A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.**
CHECK CLUTCH SWITCH. Check clutch switch. (Manual transmission)	Indicates a malfunction in the clutch switch A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.**
PARKING BRAKE INOPERABLE. Parking brake inoperable. (Flashes)	Indicates that the electric parking brake system cannot perform a request A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.** Vehicles with Stop & Start system: indicates that the electric parking brake system cannot perform a release request when the Stop & Start system is operating (engine stopped or starting). A buzzer also sounds. → **If the parking brake is not released once the engine has restarted and the warning message has disappeared, pull the parking brake switch again to release the parking brake.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
CHECK PARKING BRAKE SYSTEM. Check parking brake system. (Yellow)	Indicates a malfunction in the electric parking brake system A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.**
CHECK POWER STEERING SYSTEM. Check power steering system.	Indicates a malfunction in the EPS (Electric Power Steering) system A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.**
	Indicates that one or more of the doors is not fully closed The system also indicates which doors are not fully closed. If the vehicle reaches a speed of 5 km/h (3 mph), flashes and a buzzer sounds to indicate that the door(s) are not yet fully closed. → **Make sure that all the doors are closed.**
	Indicates that the trunk (sedan) or back door (wagon) is not fully closed If the vehicle reaches a speed of 5 km/h (3 mph), flashes and a buzzer sounds to indicate that the trunk (sedan) or back door (wagon) is not yet fully closed. → **Close the trunk (sedan) or back door (wagon).**

Warning message	Details/Actions
APPLY PARKING BRAKE. Apply parking brake. (Flashes)	Indicates that the parking brake is not engaged When the engine switch is turned off while the vehicle is not at standstill, a message is displayed and a buzzer sounds twice to indicate that the parking brake is not engaged. If the driver's door is opened without parking brake applied, a continuous buzzer sounds. → **Apply the parking brake.**
RELEASE PARKING BRAKE. Release parking brake. (Flashes)	Indicates that the parking brake is still engaged If the vehicle reaches a speed of 5 km/h (3 mph), message is displayed and a buzzer sounds to indicate that the parking brake is still engaged. → **Release the parking brake.**
	Indicate that the parking brake is in undefined state When the parking brake system is unable to detect its current state (set or released), message is displayed and a buzzer sounds. → **Wait until the message disappears. If the message does not disappear, release the parking brake.**
PARKING BRAKE OVERHEAT. Parking brake overheat. (Flashes) (Flashes)	Indicates that the parking brake system is not currently functional A buzzer also sounds. → **Leave the system for a while.** **In case of overheating, the system will become functional once the system cools down.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
OIL MAINTENANCE REQUIRED SOON. Oil Maintenance required soon. (Diesel engine)	Indicates that the engine oil is scheduled to be changed → **Check the engine oil and change if necessary. After changing the engine oil, the oil change system should be reset. (→P. 449) (The indicator will not work properly unless the oil maintenance data has been reset.)**
OIL MAINTENANCE REQUIRED. Oil maintenance required. (Diesel engine)	Indicates that the engine oil and oil filter should be changed → **Have the engine oil and oil filter checked and/or changed by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. After changing the engine oil, the oil change system should be reset. (→P. 449)**
DPF FULL. SEE OWNER'S MANUAL. DPF full. See owner's manual. (Diesel engine)	Indicates that the amount of accumulated deposit in the DPF system has reached the specified level. Regenerate the filter → **P. 537**
DPF FULL, ENGINE SERVICE REQUIRED. DPF full, engine service required. (Diesel engine)	Indicates a malfunction in the DPF system → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
PRE-CRASH SAFETY TEMPORARILY NOT AVAILABLE. Pre-Crash Safety temporarily not available. OFF (Flashes) (If equipped)	Indicates that the pre-crash safety system is not currently functional → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.**
PRE-CRASH BRAKE IS DISABLED DUE TO VSC OFF. Pre-Crash Brake is disabled due to VSC OFF. OFF (If equipped)	Indicates that the pre-crash brake is not currently functional due to the TRC and VSC systems are turned off → **Turn the TRC and VSC systems on. (→P. 298)**
LDA not available. (If equipped)	Indicates that LDA (Lane Departure Alert) is suspended The camera sensor temperature is higher than the operation temperature range. → **Restart the LDA after driving for a while.**
(If equipped)	Alerts the driver that the vehicle has deviated from the lane (while the LDA [Lane Departure Alert] system is operating) The lane line on the side the vehicle has deviated from flashes in amber. The warning buzzer sounds for a few seconds. → **Check around the vehicle and back to inside of the lane lines.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
HEADLIGHT SYSTEM MALFUNCTION. VISIT YOUR DEALER. Headlight system malfunction. Visit your dealer.	Indicates a malfunction in: • The automatic headlight leveling system; • The Automatic High Beam system (if equipped); or • The LED headlight system (if equipped); A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.**
BRAKE! BRAKE! (If equipped)	Indicates that there is a high possibility of a frontal collision, or that the pre-crash braking function is operating → **Slow the vehicle by applying the brakes.**
TURN LIGHTS OFF. Turn lights OFF. (Flashes)	Indicates that the headlight have been left on A buzzer also sounds. → **Turn off the headlights.**
LDA system is unavailable below approx. 50km/h. (If equipped)	Indicates that the LDA (Lane Departure Alert) system cannot be used because the vehicle speed is lower than approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) → **Drive the vehicle at approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) or higher.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
FRONT SENSOR SYSTEMS ARE TEMP. UNAVAILABLE DUE TO INAPPROPRIATE TEMPERATURE. WAIT A MOMENT. Front sensor systems are temporarily unavailable due to inappropriate temp. Wait a moment. OFF (Flashes) (If equipped)	Toyota Safety Sense is currently not functional, for a camera sensor temperature is higher than the operation temperature range. The following functions are not available: • LDA (Lane Departure Alert) (if equipped); • Automatic High Beam (if equipped); • PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system) (if equipped); or • RSA (Road Sign Assist) (if equipped). → **Leave the system until the message disappears.**
FRONT SENSOR SYSTEMS ARE TEMP. UNAVAILABLE DUE TO BLOCKED VISION. CLEAN WINDSHIELD. Front sensor systems are temporarily unavailable due to blocked vision. Clean windshield. OFF (Flashes) (If equipped)	Toyota Safety Sense is currently not functional, for a windshield is obscured by fog, mist, ice, dirt etc. The following functions are not available: • LDA (Lane Departure Alert) (if equipped); • Automatic High Beam (if equipped); • PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system) (if equipped); or • RSA (Road Sign Assist) (if equipped). → **Check and clean the windshield.**

■ **After changing the engine oil (diesel engine)**

Make sure to reset the oil maintenance data. (→P. 449)

■ **If the message "DPF FULL SEE OWNER'S MANUAL" appears on the display (diesel engine)**

The deposit collected in the filter needs to be regenerated.

To regenerate the filter, the following driving methods are recommended*:

- By driving continuously (for example, at around 65 km/h [40 mph] for 20 to 30 minutes).
- By avoiding short trips, or by driving continuously (leaving the engine running for long periods of time).

The warning message will disappear when regeneration is complete. However, if this driving cannot be carried out, or if the message does not disappear even after driving, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

*: When driving, pay sufficient attention to weather, road conditions, terrain and traffic conditions, and drive according to traffic laws.

■ **The LDA (Lane Departure Alert) system (if equipped)**

In the following cases, the warning message will not be displayed even if the vehicle deviates from the lane markers.

- When the vehicle speed deviates from the operating range of the LDA system functions
- When the lane markers cannot be recognized

NOTICE

■ **Engine oil maintenance message (diesel engine)**

The warning message is based on the projected driving range after engine oil maintenance message is reset.
The system does not monitor the purity of the engine oil.

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details/Actions
Once	—	KEY NOT DETECTED. Key not detected. (Flashes)	The electronic key is not detected when an attempt is made to start the engine. → **Confirm the location of the electronic key.**
Once	3 times	KEY NOT DETECTED. Key not detected. (Flashes)	The electronic key was carried outside the vehicle and a door other than the driver's door was opened and closed while the engine switch was in a mode other than off. → **Bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.**
			The driver's door was opened and closed while the electronic key was not in the vehicle, the shift lever was in P (Multidrive) or N (manual transmission) and the engine switch was not turned off. → **Turn the engine switch off or bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.**
Once	Once for 10 seconds	KEY NOT DETECTED. Key not detected. TURN POWER OFF. Turn power OFF. (Displayed alternately) (Flashes)	An attempt was made to exit the vehicle with the electronic key and lock the doors without first turning the engine switch off. → **Turn the engine switch off and lock the doors again.**

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details/Actions
Once	—	KEY NOT DETECTED. Key not detected. (Flashes)	An attempt was made to start the engine without the electronic key being present, or the electronic key was not functioning normally. An attempt was made to drive when the regular key was not inside the vehicle. → **Confirm that the electronic key is inside the vehicle.**
Continuous	—	SHIFT TO P POSITION. Shift to P position. (Flashes) (Multidrive)	The driver's door was opened when the shift lever was not in P and the engine switch was not turned off. → **Shift the shift lever to P.**
Continuous	Continuous	SHIFT TO P POSITION. Shift to P position. KEY NOT DETECTED. Key not detected. (Displayed alternately) (Flashes) (Multidrive)	The driver's door was opened and closed while the electronic key was not in the vehicle, the shift lever was not in P and the engine switch was not turned off. → **Shift the shift lever to P.** → **Bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.**

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details/Actions
Once	Contin-uous	KEY DETECTED IN VEHICLE. Key detected in vehicle. (Flashes)	An attempt was made to lock the doors using the smart entry & start system while the electronic key was still inside the vehicle. → **Retrieve the electronic key from the vehicle and lock the doors again.**
			An attempt was made to lock either front door by opening a door and putting the inside lock button into the lock position, then closing the door by pulling on the outside door handle with the electronic key still inside the vehicle. → **Retrieve the electronic key from the vehicle and lock the doors again.**

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details/Actions
Once	—	DEPRESS BRAKE PEDAL, TOUCH ENGINE SWITCH WITH KEY. Depress brake pedal, touch ENGINE switch with key. (Multidrive) DEPRESS CLUTCH PEDAL, TOUCH ENGINE SWITCH WITH KEY. Depress clutch pedal, Touch ENGINE switch with key. (Manual transmission) (Flashes)	• When the doors were unlocked with the mechanical key and then the engine switch was pressed, the electronic key could not be detected in the vehicle. • The electronic key could not be detected in the vehicle even after the engine switch was pressed two consecutive times. → **Touch the electronic key to the engine switch while depressing the brake pedal (Multidrive) or clutch pedal (manual transmission).**
Once	—	SHIFT TO P POSITION TO START Shift to P position to start. (Flashes) (Multidrive)	An attempt was made to start the engine with the shift lever in an incorrect position. → **Shift the shift lever to P and start the engine.**

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details/Actions
Once	—	SHIFT TO P POSITION AND PUSH ENGINE SWITCH TO TURN POWER OFF. Shift to P position and push ENGINE switch to turn power OFF. (Flashes) (Multidrive)	An attempt was made to turn the engine switch off when the shift lever was not in P. → **To turn off the engine, first shift the shift lever to P and then turn the engine switch off.**
—	—	AUTO POWER OFF TO CONSERVE BATTERY. Auto power off to conserve battery.	Power was turned off due to the automatic power off function. → **Next time when starting the engine, increase the engine speed slightly and maintain that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the battery.**
Once	—	KEY BATTERY LOW. Key battery low.	The electronic key has a low battery. (The message will be shown for about 15 seconds.) → **Replace the electronic key battery. (→P. 482)**

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details/Actions
Once	—	DEPRESS BRAKE PEDAL AND PUSH ENGINE SWITCH TO START. Depress brake pedal and push ENGINE switch to start. (Multidrive)	The driver's door was opened and closed with the engine switch turned off and then the engine switch was put in ACCESSORY mode twice without the engine being started. → **Press the engine switch while depressing the brake pedal (Multidrive) or clutch pedal (manual transmission).**
		DEPRESS CLUTCH PEDAL AND PUSH ENGINE SWITCH TO START. Depress clutch pedal and push ENGINE switch to start. (Manual transmission) (Flashes)	During an engine starting procedure in the event that the electronic key was not functioning properly (→P. 582), the engine switch was touched with the electronic key. → **Press the engine switch within 10 seconds of the buzzer sounding.**
Once	—	STEERING LOCK ACTIVE. Steering lock active. (Flashes)	The steering lock could not be released within 3 seconds of the engine switch being pressed. → **Press the engine switch while depressing the brake pedal and moving the steering wheel left and right.**

If you have a flat tire (vehicles with spare tire)

Your vehicle is equipped with a spare tire. The flat tire can be replaced with the spare tire.

For details about tires: →P. 458

WARNING

■ If you have a flat tire

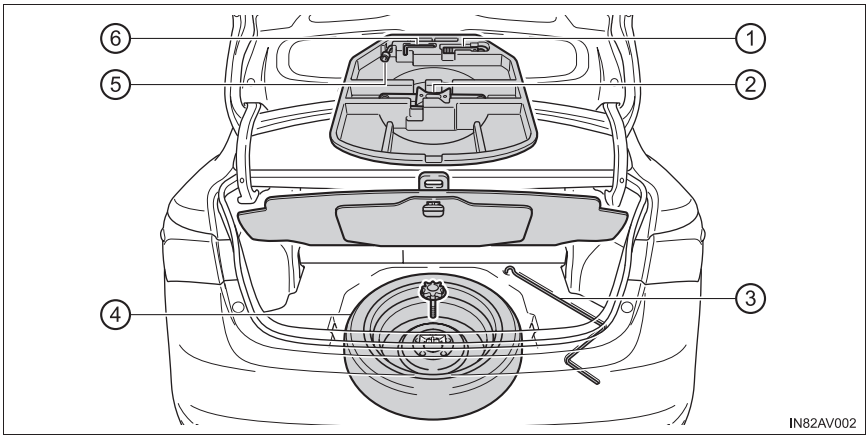
Do not continue driving with a flat tire.
Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair, which could result in an accident.

Before jacking up the vehicle

- Stop the vehicle on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift lever to P (Multidrive) or R (manual transmission).
- Stop the engine.
- Turn on the emergency flashers. (→P. 508)

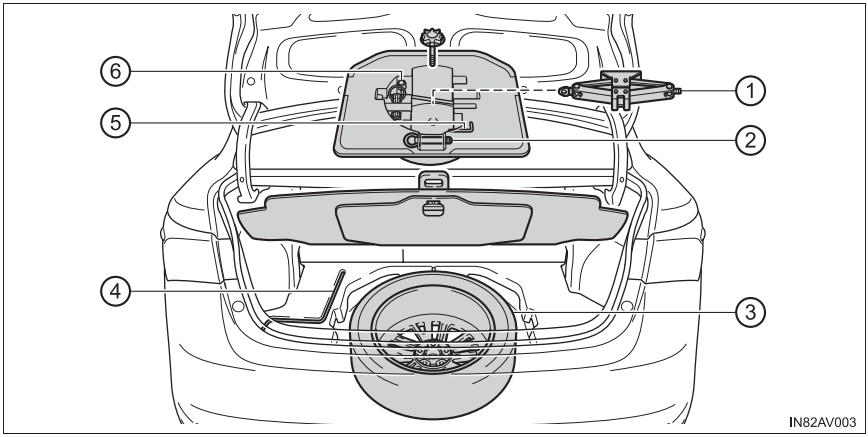
Location of the spare tire, jack and tools (sedan)

▶ Vehicles with compact spare tire



① Towing eyelet
② Jack
③ Jack handle
④ Spare tire
⑤ Wheel nut wrench
⑥ Parking brake release tool

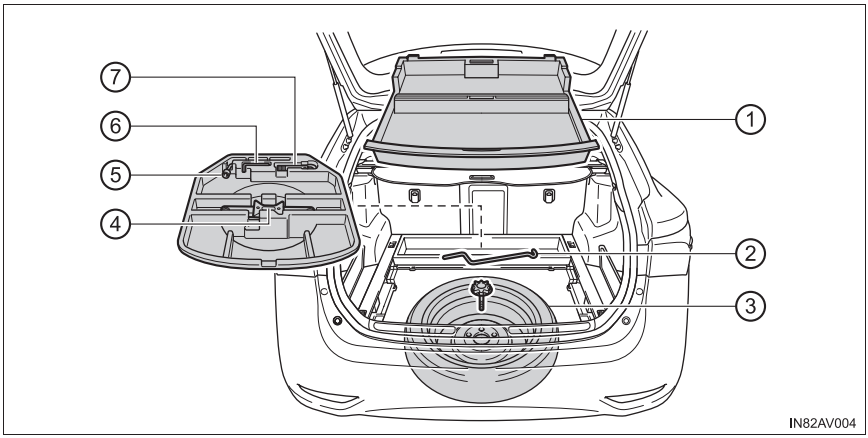
▶ Vehicles with full-size spare tire



① Jack
② Towing eyelet
③ Spare tire
④ Jack handle
⑤ Parking brake release tool
⑥ Wheel nut wrench

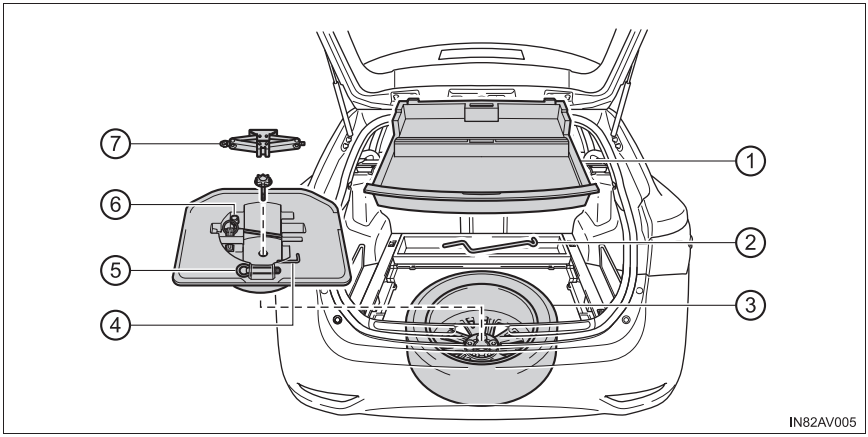
Location of the spare tire, jack and tools (wagon)

▶ Vehicles with compact spare tire



① Rear auxiliary box
② Jack handle
③ Spare tire
④ Jack
⑤ Wheel nut wrench
⑥ Parking brake release tool
⑦ Towing eyelet

▶ Vehicles with full-size spare tire



① Rear auxiliary box
② Jack handle
③ Spare tire
④ Parking brake release tool
⑤ Towing eyelet
⑥ Wheel nut wrench
⑦ Jack

WARNING

■ **Using the tire jack**

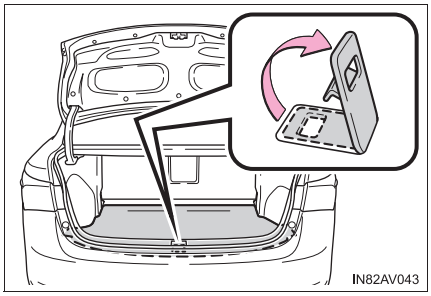
Improper use of the tire jack may cause the vehicle to suddenly fall off the jack, leading to death or serious injury.

- Do not use the tire jack for any purpose other than replacing tires or installing and removing tire chains.
- Only use the tire jack that comes with this vehicle for replacing a flat tire. Do not use it on other vehicles, and do not use other tire jacks for replacing tires on this vehicle.
- Always check that the tire jack is securely set to the jack point.
- Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle supported by the jack.
- Do not start or run the engine while your vehicle is supported by the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is in it.
- When raising the vehicle, do not put an object on or under the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle to a height greater than that required to replace the tire.
- Use a jack stand if it is necessary to get under the vehicle.

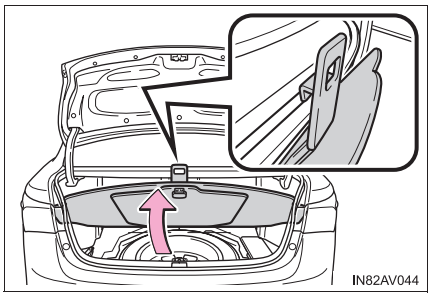
Take particular care when lowering the vehicle to ensure that no one working on or near the vehicle will be injured.

Taking out the jack (sedan)

1 Lift up the hook of the panel on the trunk floor.



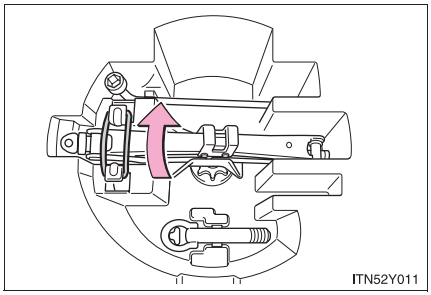
2 Secure the panel using the hook provided.



3 Vehicles with full-size spare tire:

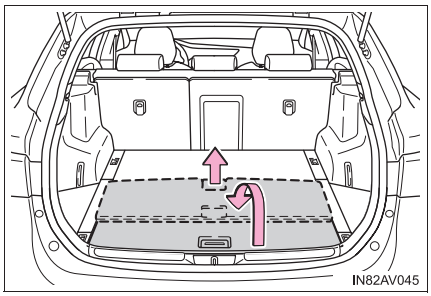
Unhook the tightening strap and remove the jack.

After storing the jack, make sure it is securely held by the tightening strap.

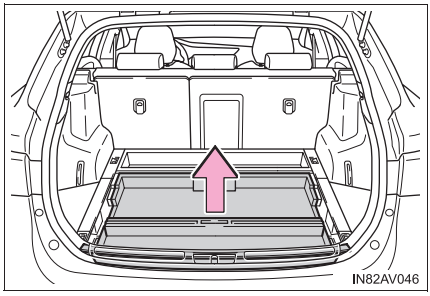


Taking out the jack (wagon)

1 Remove the rear deck board.

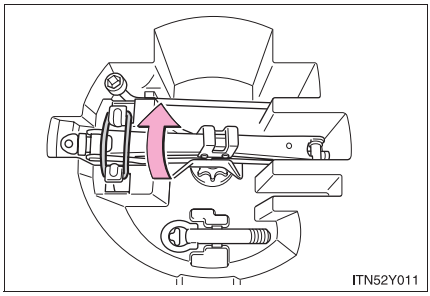


2 Remove the rear auxiliary box.



3 Vehicles with full-size spare tire:
Unhook the tightening strap and remove the jack.

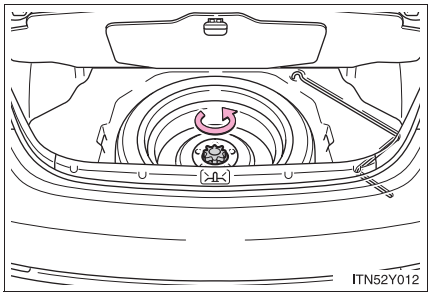
After storing the jack, make sure it is securely held by the tightening strap.



Taking out the spare tire (sedan)

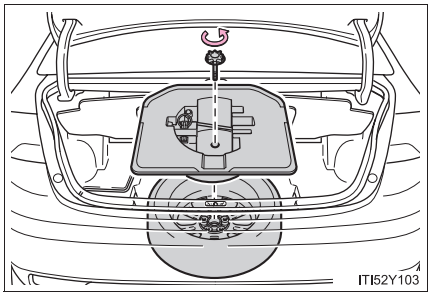
▶ Vehicles with compact spare tire

Loosen the center fastener that secures the spare tire.



▶ Vehicles with full-size spare tire

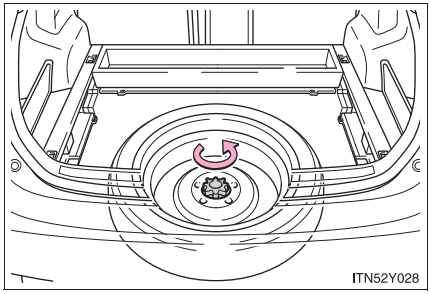
Loosen the center fastener that secures the spare tire and tool box.



Taking out the spare tire (wagon)

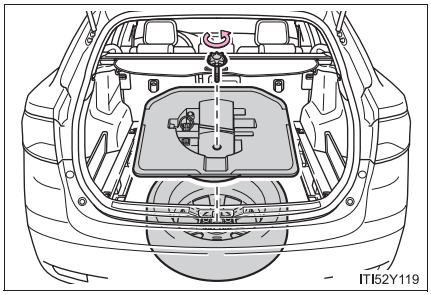
▶ Vehicles with compact spare tire

Loosen the center fastener that secures the spare tire.



▶ Vehicles with full-size spare tire

Loosen the center fastener that secures the spare tire and tool box.



WARNING

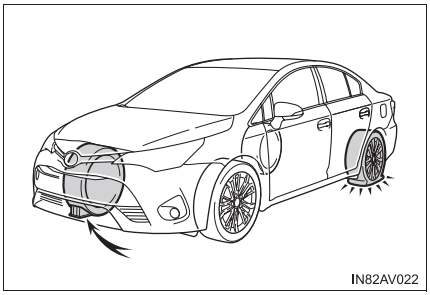
When storing the spare tire

Be careful not to catch fingers or other body parts between the spare tire and the body of the vehicle.

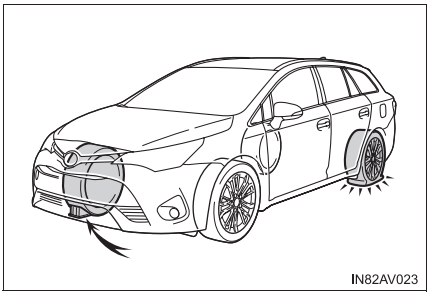
Replacing a flat tire

1 Chock the tires.

▶ Sedan



▶ Wagon

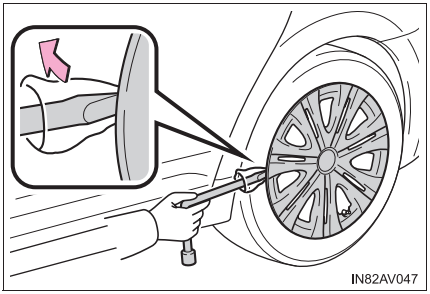


Flat tire		Wheel chock positions
Front	Left-hand side	Behind the rear right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	Behind the rear left-hand side tire
Rear	Left-hand side	In front of the front right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	In front of the front left-hand side tire

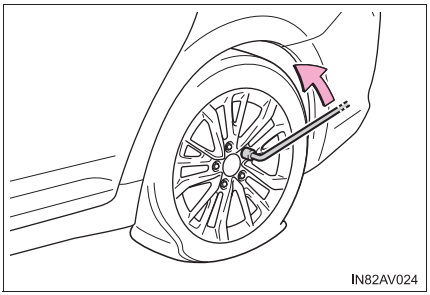
2 Vehicles with full wheel ornament, remove the wheel ornament using the wrench.

To protect the wheel ornament, place a rag between the wrench and the wheel ornament, as shown in the illustration.

Vehicles with the wheel cap clip, refer to P. 478.

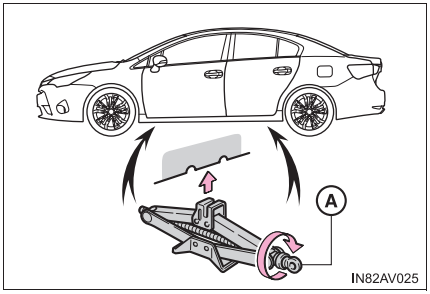


3 Slightly loosen the wheel nuts (one turn).

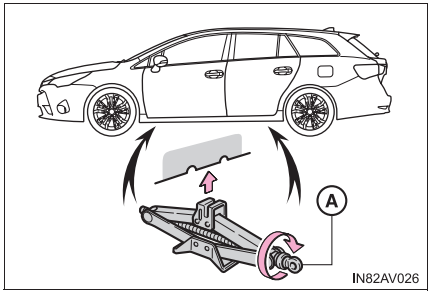


4 Turn the tire jack portion Ⓐ by hand until the notch of the jack is in contact with the jack point.

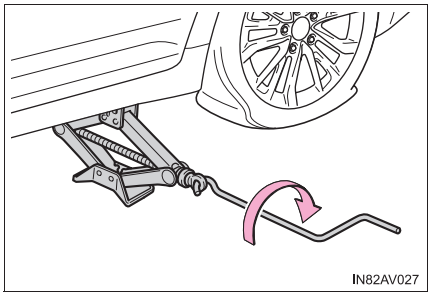
▶ Sedan



▶ Wagon

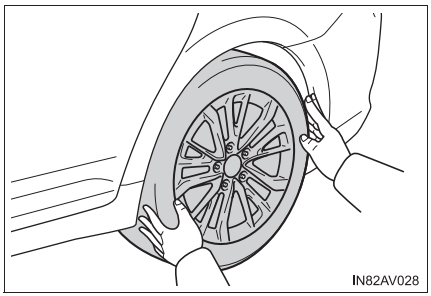


5 Raise the vehicle until the tire is slightly raised off the ground.



6 Remove all the wheel nuts and the tire.

When resting the tire on the ground, place the tire so that the wheel design faces up to avoid scratching the wheel surface.



WARNING

■ **Replacing a flat tire**

● Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in serious injury:

- Do not try to remove the wheel ornament by hand. Take due care in handling the ornament to avoid unexpected personal injury.
- Do not attach a heavily damaged wheel ornament, as it may fly off the wheel while the vehicle is moving.

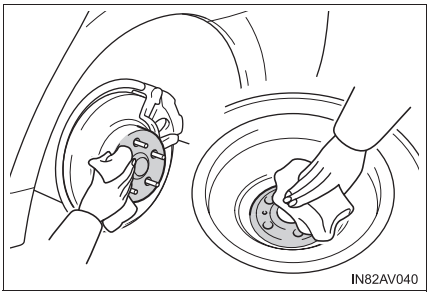
● Failure to follow these precautions could cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the tire to fall off, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Have the wheel nuts tightened with a torque wrench to 103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf) as soon as possible after changing wheels.
Failure to follow these precautions could cause the nuts to loosen and the wheel may fall off, which could lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.
- When installing the wheel nuts, be sure to install the wheel nuts with the tapered ends facing inward. (→P. 478)

Installing the spare tire

1 Remove any dirt or foreign matter from the wheel contact surface.

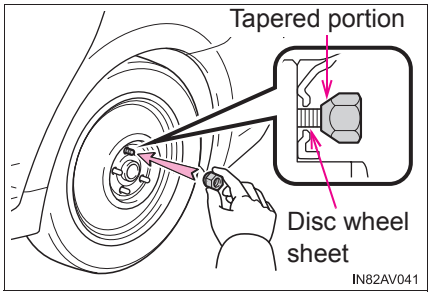
If foreign matter is on the wheel contact surface, the wheel nuts may loosen while the vehicle is in motion, and the tire may come off the vehicle.



2 Install the tire and loosely tighten each wheel nut by hand by approximately the same amount.

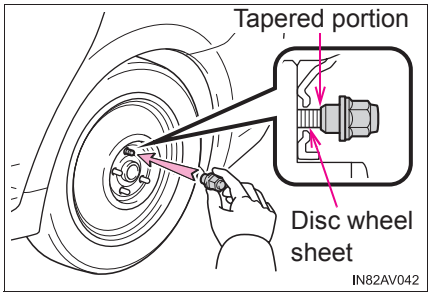
▶ Replacing a steel wheel with a steel wheel (including a compact spare tire)

Tighten the nuts until the tapered portion comes into loose contact with the disc wheel sheet.



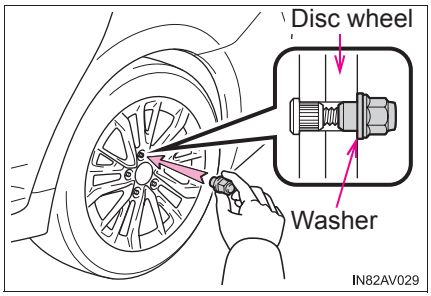
▶ Replacing an aluminum wheel with a steel wheel (including a compact spare tire)

Tighten the nuts until the tapered portion comes into loose contact with the disc wheel sheet.

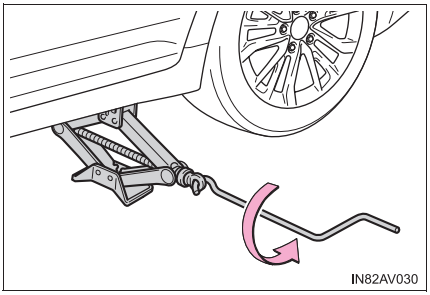


▶ Replacing an aluminum wheel with an aluminum wheel

Turn the wheel nuts until the washers come into contact with the disc wheel.

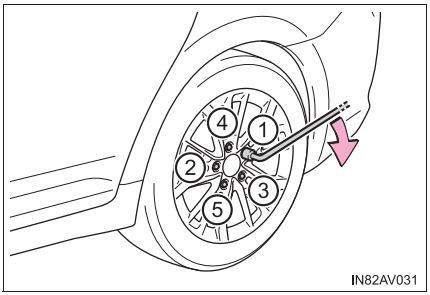


3 Lower the vehicle.



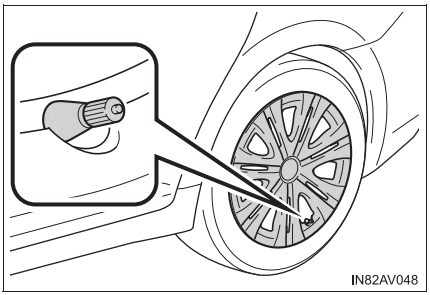
4 Firmly tighten each nut two or three times in the order shown in the illustration.

Tightening torque:
103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)



5 Vehicles with full wheel ornament, reinstall the wheel ornament.

Align the cutout of the wheel ornament with the valve stem as shown.



6 Stow the flat tire, tire jack and all tools.

The full-size spare tire

- On vehicles with a tire pressure warning system, the full-size spare tire has a “Temporary use only” label on the outer surface of the wheel.
  Use the full-size spare tire temporarily, and only in an emergency.
- Make sure to check the tire inflation pressure of the full-size spare tire. (→P. 613)

The compact spare tire

- The compact spare tire is identified by the label “TEMPORARY USE ONLY” on the tire sidewall.
  Use the compact spare tire temporarily, and only in an emergency.
- Make sure to check the tire inflation pressure of the compact spare tire. (→P. 613)

When using the spare tire (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)

As the spare tire is not equipped with a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, low inflation pressure of the spare tire will not be indicated by the tire pressure warning system. Also, if you replace the spare tire after the tire pressure warning light comes on, the light remains on.

If you have a flat front tire on a road covered with snow or ice (vehicles with compact spare tire)

Install the compact spare tire on the rear of the vehicle. Perform the following steps and fit tire chains to the front tires.

1. Replace a rear tire with the compact spare tire.
2. Replace the flat front tire with the tire removed from the rear of the vehicle.
3. Fit tire chains to the front tires.

Certification for the jack

CE

Manufacturer's Declaration of Conformity

Manufacturer :

ARIKAN KRİKO A.Ş
Organize Sanayi Bölgesi 2.Cd.26110 ESKİŞEHİR / TURKEY

The EU Directives covered by this Declaration

2006 / 42 / EC Machinery Directive

The product covered by this declaration

JACK SUB-ASSY. PANTOGRAPH

model

0.8 ton , 1.1 ton

The basis on which conformity is being declared

The product identified above complies with the requirements of the Machinery Directive
Directive above by meeting following standards

857 – ISO 8720

The technical documentation required to demonstrate that the product meets the requirement the Machinery Directive has been compiled by the signatory below and is available for inspection by the relevant enforcement authorities.

A sample of the product has been tested by the manufacturer

Technical File No :2010-TOYOTA JACK-ISO8720-1

The CE mark was first applied in:2010

Done at Shizuoka , Japan

Ahmet ARIKAN
General Manager

Signature :

Date of Issue : 24.08.2010

WARNING

■ **When using the compact spare tire**

- Remember that your compact spare tire is specifically designed for use with your vehicle. Do not use your compact spare tire on another vehicle.
- Do not use more than one compact spare tire simultaneously.
- Replace the compact spare tire with a standard tire as soon as possible.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden engine braking.

■ **Speed limit when using the compact spare tire**

Do not drive at speeds in excess of 80 km/h (50 mph) when a compact spare tire is installed on the vehicle.
The compact spare tire is not designed for driving at high speeds. Failing to observe this precaution may lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

■ **When the compact spare tire is installed**

The vehicle speed may not be correctly detected, and the following systems may not operate correctly:

- ABS & brake assist
- VSC
- TRC
- Navigation system (if equipped)
- Cruise control (if equipped)
- PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system) (if equipped)
- LDA (Lane Departure Alert) (if equipped)
- AFS (Adaptive Front-lighting System) (if equipped)
- EPS (Electric Power Steering)

NOTICE

■ **Be careful when driving over bumps with the compact spare tire installed on the vehicle**

The vehicle becomes lower when driving with the compact spare tire compared to when driving with standard tires. Be careful when driving over uneven road surfaces.

■ **Driving with tire chains and the compact spare tire**

Do not fit tire chains to the compact spare tire.
Tire chains may damage the vehicle body and adversely affect driving performance.

■ **When replacing the tires**

When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may be damaged if not handled correctly.

■ **To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters**

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. Make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when replacing the tire. (→P. 460)

If you have a flat tire (vehicles with emergency tire puncture repair kit)

Your vehicle is not equipped with a spare tire, but instead is equipped with an emergency tire puncture repair kit.

A puncture caused by a nail or screw passing through the tire tread can be repaired temporarily using the emergency tire puncture repair kit. (The kit contains a bottle of sealant. The sealant can be used only once to temporarily repair one tire without removing the nail or screw from the tire.) Depending on the damage, this kit cannot be used to repair the tire. (→P. 570)

After temporarily repairing the tire with the kit, have the tire repaired or replaced by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Repairs conducted using the emergency tire puncture repair kit are only a temporary measure. Have the tire repaired and replaced as soon as possible.

WARNING

If you have a flat tire

Do not continue driving with a flat tire.
Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair, which could result in an accident.

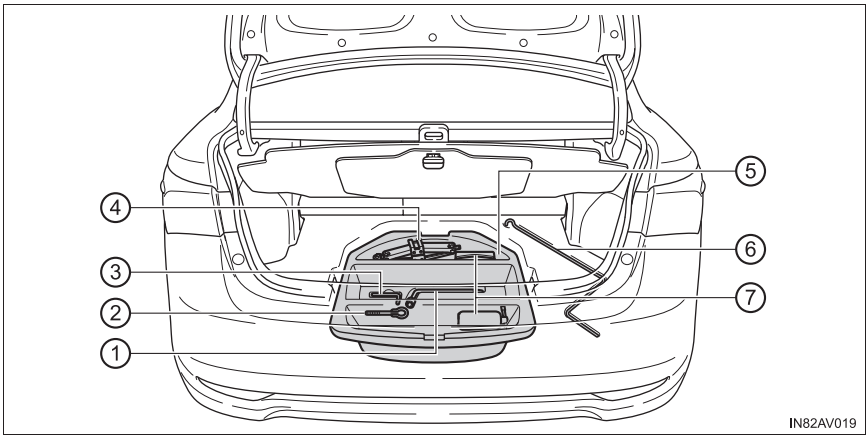
Driving with a flat tire may cause a circumferential groove on the side wall. In such a case, the tire may explode when using a repair kit.

Before repairing the tire

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift lever to P (Multidrive) or N (manual transmission).
- Stop the engine.
- Turn on the emergency flashers. (→P. 508)

Location of the emergency tire puncture repair kit, jack and tools

▶ Sedan

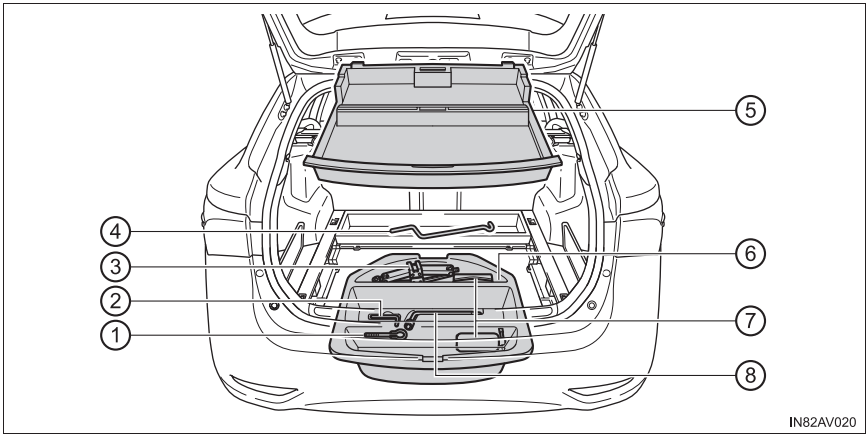


① Wheel nut wrench*1
② Towing eyelet
③ Parking brake release tool
④ Jack*1
⑤ Wheel cap clip*2
⑥ Jack handle*1
⑦ Emergency tire puncture repair kit

*1: Use of the jack and wheel nut wrench. (if equipped) (→P. 551)
A jack and wheel nut wrench can be purchased at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

*2: Use of the wheel cap clip. (if equipped) (→P. 478)

▶ Wagon

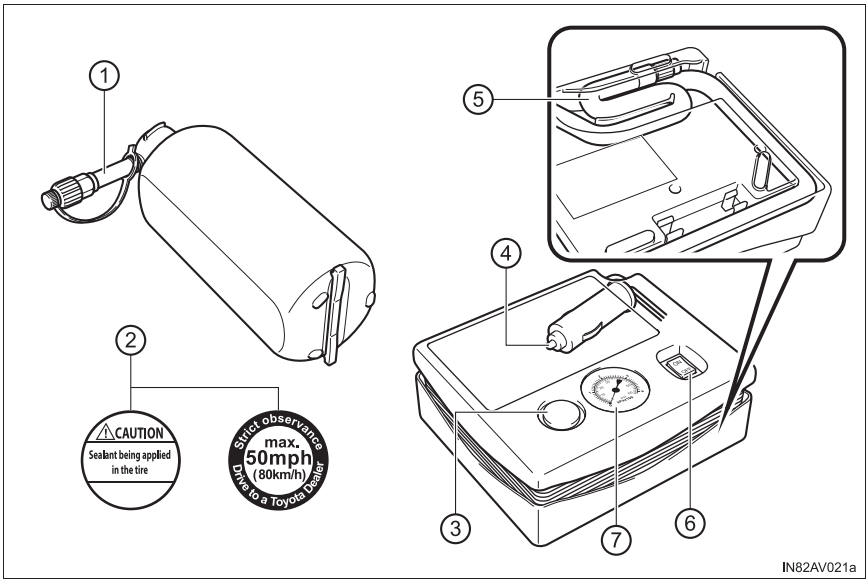


① Towing eyelet
② Parking brake release tool
③ Jack*1
④ Jack handle*1
⑤ Rear auxiliary box
⑥ Wheel cap clip*2
⑦ Emergency tire puncture repair kit
⑧ Wheel nut wrench*1

*1: Use of the jack and wheel nut wrench. (if equipped) (→P. 551)
A jack and wheel nut wrench can be purchased at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

*2: Use of the wheel cap clip. (if equipped) (→P. 478)

Emergency tire puncture repair kit components

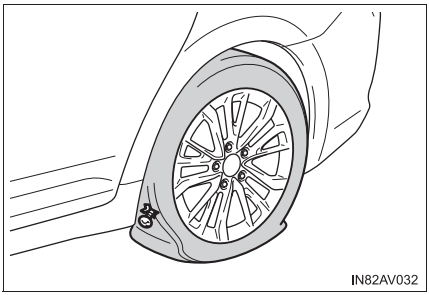


① Nozzle
② Stickers
③ Pressure release button
④ Power plug
⑤ Hose
⑥ Compressor switch
⑦ Air pressure gauge

Before performing emergency repair

Check the degree of the tire damage.

Do not remove the nail or screw from the tire. Removing the object may widen the opening and prevent emergency repair with the repair kit.



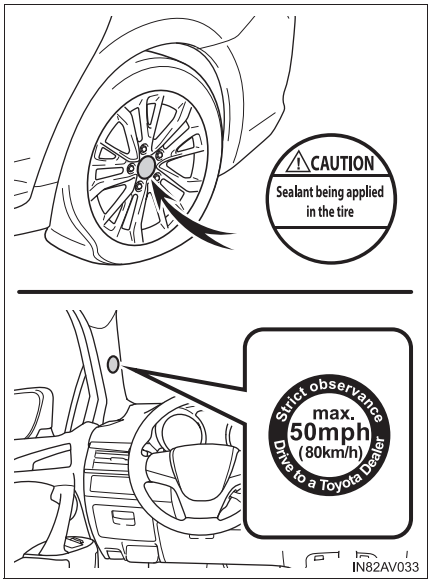
Emergency repair method

1 Take out the repair kit from the tool box.

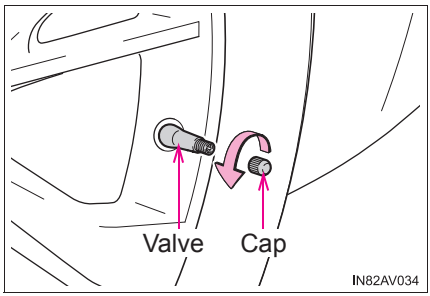
When taking out the bottle from the original bag, do not tear or discard the bag.

2 Attach the 2 stickers as shown.

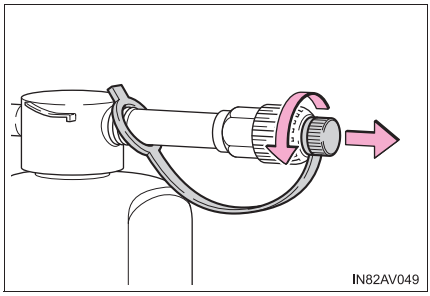
Remove any dirt and moisture from the wheel before attaching the label. If it is impossible to attach the label, make sure to tell any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or other duly qualified and equipped professional when you have them repair and replace the tire that sealant is injected.



3 Remove the valve cap from the valve of the punctured tire.



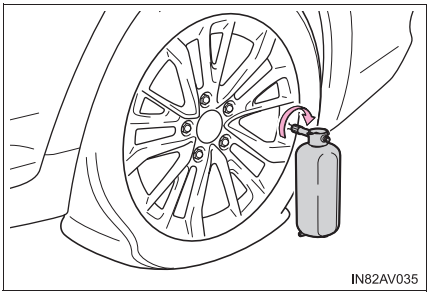
4 Remove the cap from the nozzle.



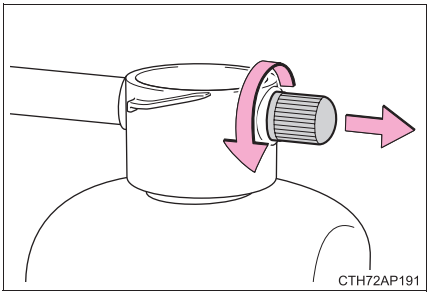
5 Connect the nozzle to the valve.

Screw the end of the nozzle clockwise as far as possible.

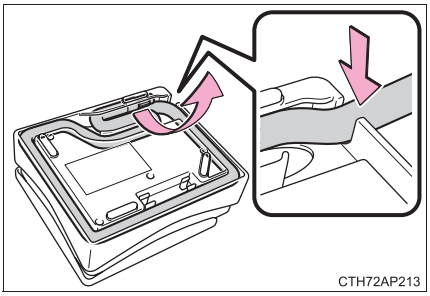
The bottle should hang vertically without contacting the ground. If the bottle does not hang vertically, move the vehicle so that the tire valve is located properly.



6 Remove the cap from the bottle.

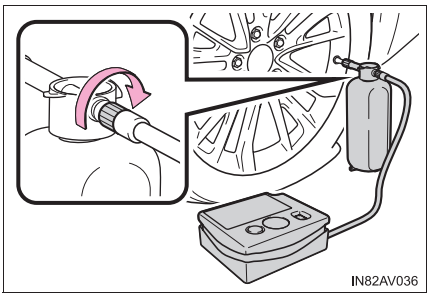


7 Pull the hose out from the compressor.

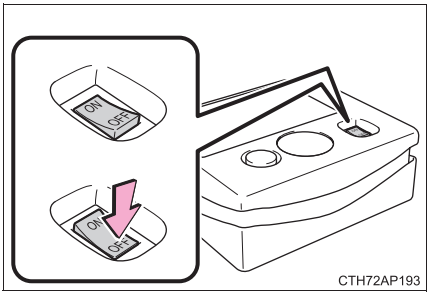


8 Connect the bottle to the compressor.

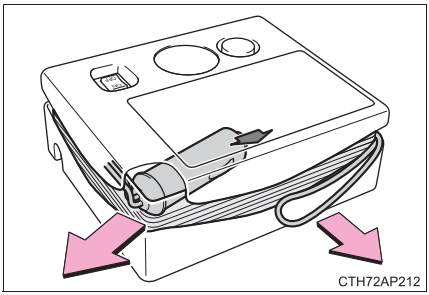
Screw the end of the nozzle clockwise as far as possible.



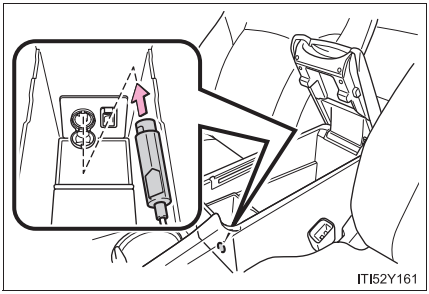
9 Make sure that the compressor switch is off.



10 Remove the power plug from the compressor.



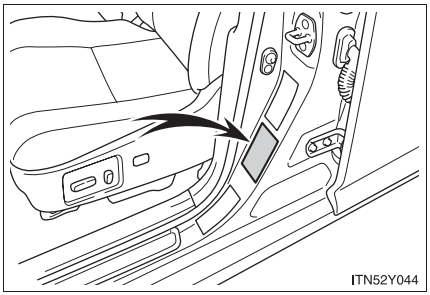
11 Connect the power plug to the power outlet socket. (→P. 418)



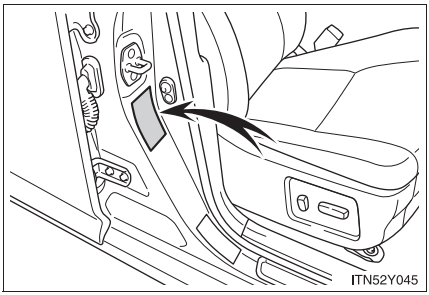
12 Check the specified tire inflation pressure.

Tire inflation pressure is specified on the label as shown.

▶ Left-hand drive vehicles

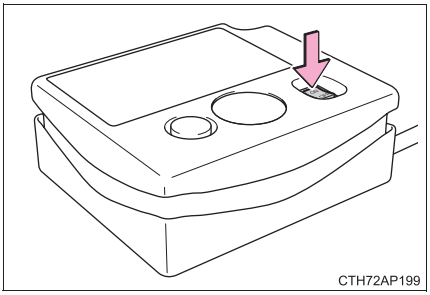


▶ Right-hand drive vehicles



13 Start the vehicle’s engine.

14 To inject the sealant and inflate the tire, turn the compressor switch on.



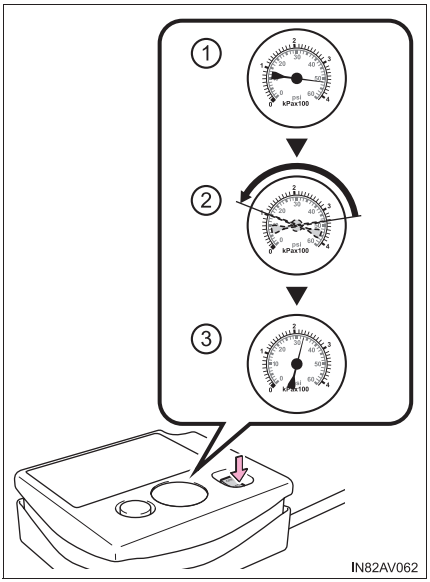
15 Inflate the tire until the specified air pressure is reached.

① The sealant will be injected and the pressure will surge and then gradually decrease.

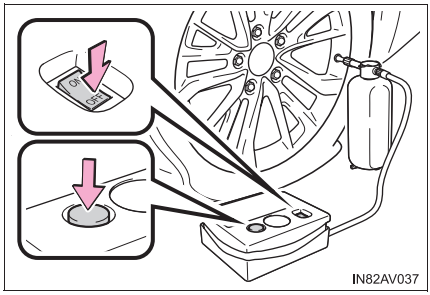
② The air pressure gauge will display the actual tire inflation pressure about 1 minute (5 minutes at low temperature) after the switch is turned on.

③ Inflate the tire until the specified air pressure is reached.

- If the tire inflation pressure is still lower than the specified point after inflation for 35 minutes with the switch on, the tire is too damaged to be repaired. Turn the compressor switch off and contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- If the tire inflation pressure exceeds the specified air pressure, let out some air to adjust the tire inflation pressure. (→P. 571)



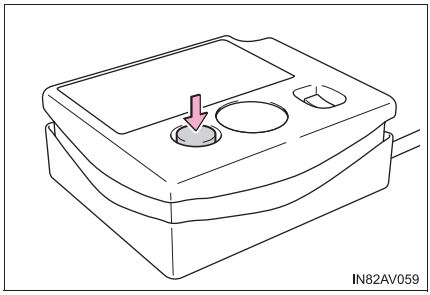
16 Turn the compressor off.



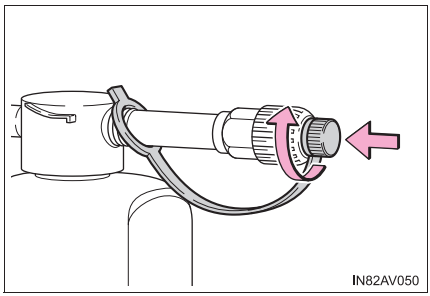
17 Disconnect the nozzle from the valve on the tire and then pull out the power plug from the power outlet socket.

Some sealant may leak when the nozzle is removed.

18 Press the button to release pressure from the bottle.



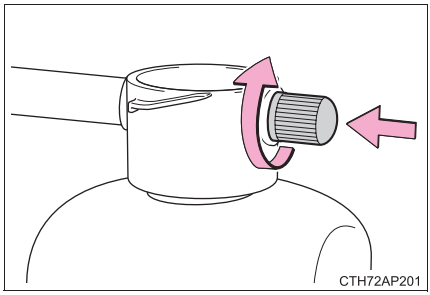
19 Attach the cap to the nozzle.



20 Install the valve cap onto the valve of the repaired tire.

21 Disconnect the hose from the bottle and attach the cap to the bottle.

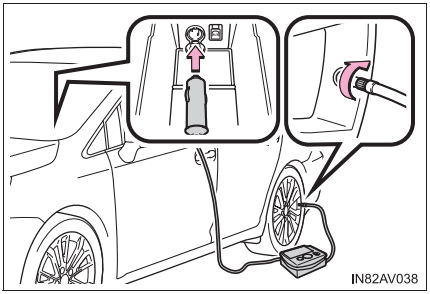
Place the bottle in the original bag and zip it.



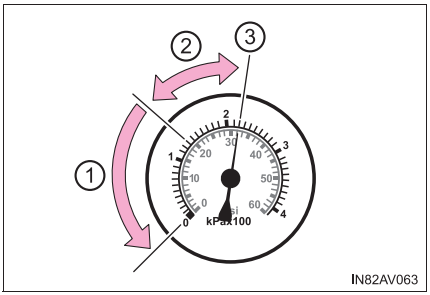
22 Temporarily store the bottle and compressor in the luggage compartment.

23 To spread the liquid sealant evenly within the tire, immediately drive safely for about 5 km (3 miles) below 80 km/h (50 mph).

24 After driving for about 5 km (3 miles), stop your vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface and connect the compressor.



25 Check the tire inflation pressure.



① If the tire inflation pressure is under 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 19 psi): The puncture cannot be repaired. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

② If the tire inflation pressure is 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 19 psi) or higher, but less than the specified air pressure: Proceed to 26.

③ If the tire inflation pressure is the specified air pressure: Proceed to 27.

26 Turn the compressor switch on to inflate the tire until the specified air pressure is reached. Drive for about 5 km (3 miles) and then perform 24.

27 Store the compressor in the luggage compartment.

28 Taking precautions to avoid sudden braking, sudden acceleration and sharp turns, drive carefully at under 80 km/h (50 mph) to the nearest authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for tire repair or replacement.

■ **In the following cases, the tire cannot be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.**

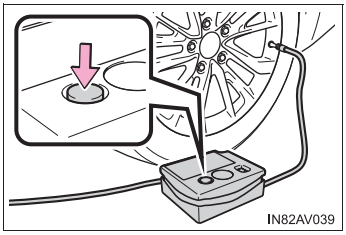
- When the tire is damaged due to driving without sufficient air pressure
- When there are any cracks or damage at any location on the tire, such as on the side wall, except the tread
- When the tire is visibly separated from the wheel
- When the cut or damage to the tread is 4 mm (0.16 in.) long or more
- When the wheel is damaged
- When two or more tires have been punctured
- When 2 or more sharp objects such as nails or screws have passed through the tread on a single tire
- When the sealant has expired

■ **Emergency tire puncture repair kit**

- The sealant stored in the emergency tire puncture repair kit can be used only once to temporarily repair a single tire. If the sealant has been used and needs to be replaced, purchase a new bottle at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. The compressor is reusable.
- The sealant can be used when the outside temperature is from -30°C (-22°F) to 60°C (140°F).
- The repair kit is exclusively designed for size and type of tires originally installed on your vehicle. Do not use it for tires that a different size than the original ones, or for any other purposes.
- The sealant has a limited lifespan. The expiry date is marked on the bottle. The bottle of sealant should be replaced with a new bottle before the expiry date. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for replacement.
- If the sealant gets on your clothes, it may stain.
- If the sealant adheres to a wheel or the surface of the vehicle body, the stain may not be removable if it is not cleaned at once. Immediately wipe away the sealant with a wet cloth.
- During operation of the repair kit, a loud operation noise is produced. This does not indicate a malfunction.
- Do not use to check or to adjust the tire pressure.

■ If the tire is inflated to more than the specified air pressure

1 Press the button to let some air out.



2 Check that the air pressure indicator shows the specified air pressure.

If the air pressure is under the designated pressure, turn the compressor switch on again and repeat the inflation procedure until the specified air pressure is reached.

■ After a tire is repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit

- The tire pressure warning valve and transmitter should be replaced.
- Even if the tire inflation pressure is at the recommended level, the tire pressure warning light may come on or flash.

■ Note for checking the emergency tire puncture repair kit

Check the sealant expiry date occasionally.
The expiry date is shown on the bottle. Do not use sealant whose expiry date has already passed. Otherwise, repairs conducted using the emergency tire puncture repair kit may not be performed properly.

WARNING

■ **Caution while driving**

- The repair kit is exclusively only for your vehicle.
  Do not use repair kit on other vehicles, which could lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.
- Do not use repair kit for tires that are different size than the original ones, or for any other purpose. If the tires have not been completely repaired, it could lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

■ **Precautions for use of the sealant**

- Ingesting the sealant is hazardous to your health. If you ingest sealant, consume as much water as possible, and then immediately consult a doctor.
- If sealant gets in eyes or adheres to skin, immediately wash it off with water. If discomfort persists, consult a doctor.

■ **When fixing the flat tire**

- Stop your vehicle in a safe and flat area.
- Do not touch the wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven.
  After the vehicle has been driven, the wheels and the area around the brakes may be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts may result in burns.
- To avoid risk of burst or severe leakage, do not drop or damage the bottle. Visually inspect the bottle before use. Do not use a bottle with shock, crack, scratch, leakage or any other damage. In such case, immediately replace.
- Connect the valve and hose securely with the tire installed on the vehicle. If the hose is not properly connected to the valve, air leakage may occur as sealant may be sprayed out.
- If the hose comes off the valve while inflating the tire, there is a risk that the hose will move abruptly due to air pressure.

WARNING

■ **When fixing the flat tire**

- After inflation of the tire has completed, the sealant may splatter when the hose is disconnected or some air is let out of the tire.
- Follow the operation procedure to repair the tire. If the procedures not followed, the sealant may spray out.
- Keep back from the tire while it is being repaired, as there is a chance of it bursting while the repair operation is being performed. If you notice any cracks or deformation of the tire, turn off the compressor switch and stop the repair operation immediately.
- The repair kit may overheat if operated for a long period of time. Do not operate the repair kit continuously for more than 40 minutes.
- Parts of the repair kit become hot during operation. Be careful when handling the repair kit during and after operation. Do not touch the metal part around the connecting area between the bottle and compressor. It will be extremely hot.
- Do not attach the vehicle speed warning sticker to an area other than the one indicated. If the sticker is attached to an area where an SRS airbag is located, such as the pad of the steering wheel, it may prevent the SRS airbag from operating properly.

■ **Driving to spread the liquid sealant evenly**

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failing to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

- Drive the vehicle carefully at a low speed. Be especially careful when turning and cornering.
- If the vehicle does not drive straight or you feel a pull through the steering wheel, stop the vehicle and check the following:
  - Tire condition. The tire may have separated from the wheel.
  - Tire inflation pressure. If the tire inflation pressure is 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 19 psi) or less, the tire may be severely damaged.

NOTICE

When performing an emergency repair

- A tire should only be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit if the damage is caused by a sharp object such as nail or screw passing through the tire tread.
  Do not remove the sharp object from the tire. Removing the object may widen the opening and disenable emergency repair with the repair kit.
- The repair kit is not waterproof. Make sure that the repair kit is not exposed to water, such as when it is being used in the rain.
- Do not put the repair kit directly onto dusty ground such as sand at the side of the road. If the repair kit vacuums up dust etc., a malfunction may occur.
- Do not turn the bottle upside down when using it, as doing so may cause damage to the compressor.

Precautions for the emergency tire puncture repair kit

- The repair kit power source should be 12 V DC suitable for vehicle use. Do not connect the repair kit to any other source.
- If gasoline splatters on the repair kit, the repair kit may deteriorate. Take care not to allow gasoline to contact it.
- Place the repair kit in a storage to prevent it from being exposed to dirt or water.
- Store the repair kit in the tool tray under the luggage floor cover out of reach of children.
- Do not disassemble or modify the repair kit. Do not subject parts such as the air pressure indicator to impacts. This may cause a malfunction.

To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible. After use of liquid sealant, make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when repairing or replacing the tire. (→P. 460)

If the engine will not start

If the engine will not start even though correct starting procedures are being followed (→P. 209, 212), consider each of the following points:

The engine will not start even though the starter motor operates normally.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem.

- There may not be sufficient fuel in the vehicle's tank.
  Refuel the vehicle.
- The engine may be flooded. (gasoline engine)
  Try to restart the engine again following correct starting procedures. (→P. 209, 212)
- There may be a malfunction in the engine immobilizer system. (→P. 78)

The starter motor turns over slowly, the personal/interior lights and headlights are dim, or the horn does not sound or sounds at a low volume

One of the following may be the cause of the problem.

- The battery may be discharged. (→P. 585)
- The battery terminal connections may be loose or corroded.

The starter motor does not turn over (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

The engine starting system may be malfunctioning due to an electrical problem such as an open circuit or a blown fuse. However, an interim measure is available to start the engine. (→P. 576)

The starter motor does not turn over, the personal/interior lights and headlights do not turn on, or the horn does not sound

One of the following may be the cause of the problem.

- One or both of the battery terminals may be disconnected.
- The battery may be discharged. (→P. 585)
- There may be a malfunction in the steering lock system. (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

  Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, if the problem cannot be repaired, or if repair procedures are unknown.

Emergency start function (Multidrive vehicles with smart entry & start system)

When the engine does not start, the following steps can be used as an interim measure to start the engine if the engine switch is functioning normally.

1. Set the parking brake.
2. Shift the shift lever to P.
3. Turn the engine switch to ACCESSORY mode.
4. Push and hold the engine switch about 15 seconds while depressing the brake pedal firmly.

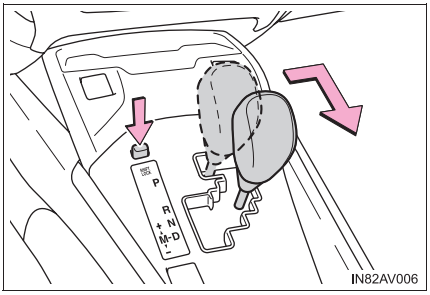
Even if the engine can be started using the above steps, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P

For vehicles with Multidrive: If the shift lever cannot be shifted with your foot on the brake pedal, there may be a problem with the shift lock system (a system to prevent accidental operation of the shift lever). Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, immediately.
The following steps may be used as an emergency measure to ensure that the shift lever can be shifted.

1. Set the parking brake.
2. Turn the engine switch to the “ACC” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or ACCESSORY mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system).
3. Depress the brake pedal.
4. Press the “SHIFT LOCK” button.

   The shift lever can be shifted while the button is pressed.



If the parking brake cannot be released

In the event that the battery is discharged or switch operation does not release the parking brake, the parking brake can be released manually using the procedure below. This procedure should be performed only if necessary, such as in an emergency.
If the switch cannot be operated even when the battery is normal, the parking brake system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

Before releasing the parking brake manually

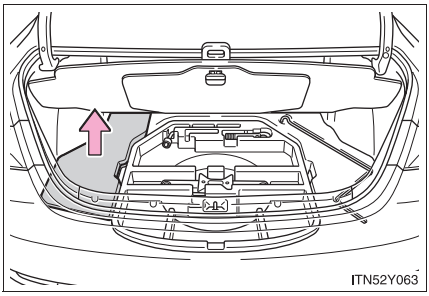
- Vehicles with Multidrive: Shift the shift lever to P.
- Vehicles with manual transmission: Shift the shift lever to 1 or R.
- Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with smart entry & start system).
- Check that the parking brake indicator is off.
- Chock the tires.
- Stop the vehicle on a hard, flat surface.

Releasing the parking brake manually (sedan)

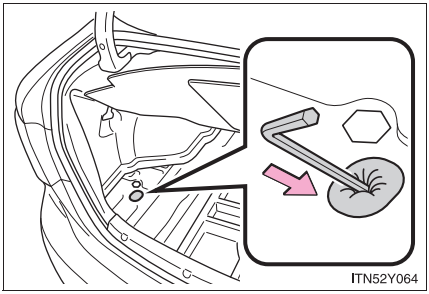
1 Lift the luggage mat. (→P. 409)

2 Take out the parking brake release tool from the trunk. (→P. 545, 561)

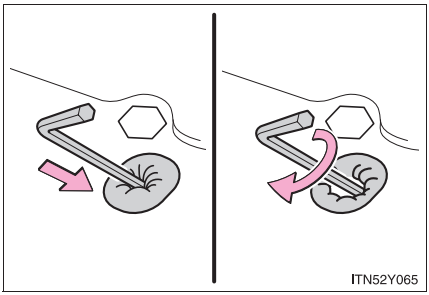
3 Turn over the left side floor mat in the trunk.



4 Remove or break the seal covering the releasing hole.



5 Push the parking brake release tool in as far as it will go, making sure that it does not move when your hand is released, and turn it clockwise until the click sound is heard. (approx. 600 revolutions, approx. 20 minutes)



It spins free if rotate the releasing tool in counterclockwise direction.

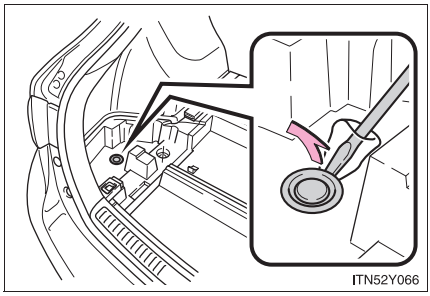
After releasing the parking brake, make sure to remove the release tool and place it in the tool tray.

Releasing the parking brake manually (wagon)

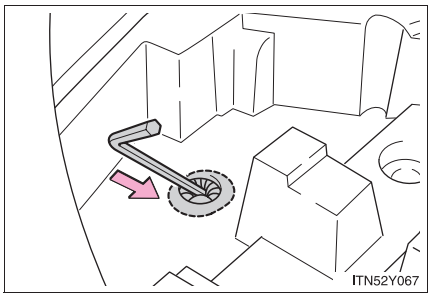
1 Take out the parking brake release tool from the luggage compartment. (→P. 546, 561)

2 Lift the left side deck board. (→P. 411)

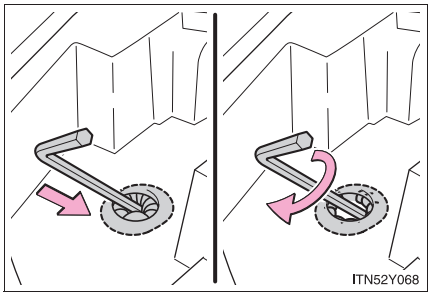
3 Turn over the luggage box cap.



4 Remove or break the seal covering the releasing hole.



5 Push the parking brake release tool in as far as it will go, making sure that it does not move when your hand is released, and turn it clockwise until the click sound is heard. (approx. 600 revolutions, approx. 20 minutes)



It spins free if rotate the releasing tool in counterclockwise direction.

After releasing the parking brake, make sure to remove the release tool and place it in the tool tray.

When the seal is damaged

The seal needs to replace by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
If the trunk/luggage compartment has flooded with water when the seal has been broken or is missing (for example, if the vehicle has been left outside in the rain with the trunk lid open or removed), the parking brake system will need to be replaced.

Manual operation of the parking brake

The parking brake cannot be set manually.

WARNING

When releasing the parking brake manually

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

- Shift the shift lever to P (Multidrive) or 1 or R (manual transmission), turn the engine switch to “LOCK” position and chock the tires.
  Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to move, resulting in an accident.
- Turn the engine switch to “LOCK” position and check that the parking brake indicator is off.
  Failure to do so may cause the system to operate and turn the parking brake release tool that is inserted, resulting in an injury.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

- Shift the shift lever to P (Multidrive) or 1 or R (manual transmission), turn the engine switch off and chock the tires.
  Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to move, resulting in an accident.
- Turn the engine switch off and check that the parking brake indicator is off.
  Failure to do so may cause the system to operate and turn the parking brake release tool that is inserted, resulting in an injury.

NOTICE

When releasing the parking brake manually

- Be sure to turn the tool as far as it will go.
  Stopping midway will cause switch operation to cancel and will cause the parking brake system to fail.
- Use designated releasing tool only.
  Using commercially available tool may damage the releasing hole and unable to remove the hole.

If the electronic key does not operate properly

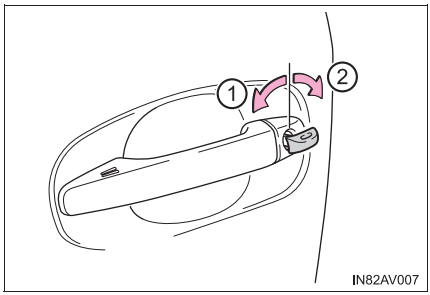
For vehicles with smart entry & start system: If communication between the electronic key and vehicle is interrupted (→P. 152) or the electronic key cannot be used because the battery is depleted, the smart entry & start system and wireless remote control cannot be used. In such cases, the doors can be opened or the engine can be started by following the procedure below.

Locking and unlocking the doors

Use the mechanical key (→P. 122) in order to perform the following operations:

① Locks all doors

② Unlocks all doors



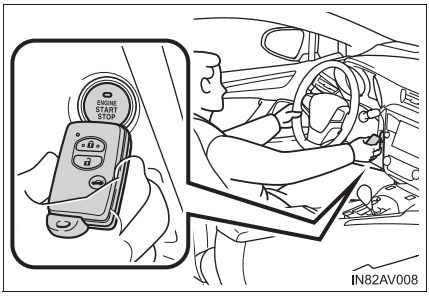
Starting the engine

1 Vehicles with Multidrive: Ensure that the shift lever is in P and apply the brakes.

Vehicles with manual transmission: Ensure that the shift lever is in N and depress the clutch pedal.

2 Touch the Toyota emblem side of the electronic key to the engine switch.

If any of the doors is opened or closed while the key is being touched to the switch, an alarm will sound to indicate that the start function cannot detect the key.



3 Press the engine switch within 10 seconds after the buzzer sounds, keeping the brake pedal (Multidrive) or clutch pedal (manual transmission) depressed.

In the event that the engine switch still cannot be operated, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Stopping the engine

Shift the shift lever to P (Multidrive) or N (manual transmission) and press the engine switch as you normally do when stopping the engine.

Replacing the key battery

As the above procedure is a temporary measure, it is recommended that the electronic key battery be replaced immediately when the battery is depleted. (→P. 482)

Alarm (if equipped)

Using the mechanical key to lock the doors will not set the alarm system.
If a door is unlocked using the mechanical key when the alarm system is set, the alarm may be triggered. (→P. 89)

Changing engine switch modes

▶ Multidrive

Within 10 seconds of the buzzer sounding, release the brake pedal and press the engine switch.
The engine does not start and modes will be changed each time the switch is pressed. (→P. 215)

▶ Manual transmission

Within 10 seconds of the buzzer sounding, release the clutch pedal and press the engine switch.
The engine does not start and modes will be changed each time the switch is pressed. (→P. 215)

If the vehicle battery is discharged

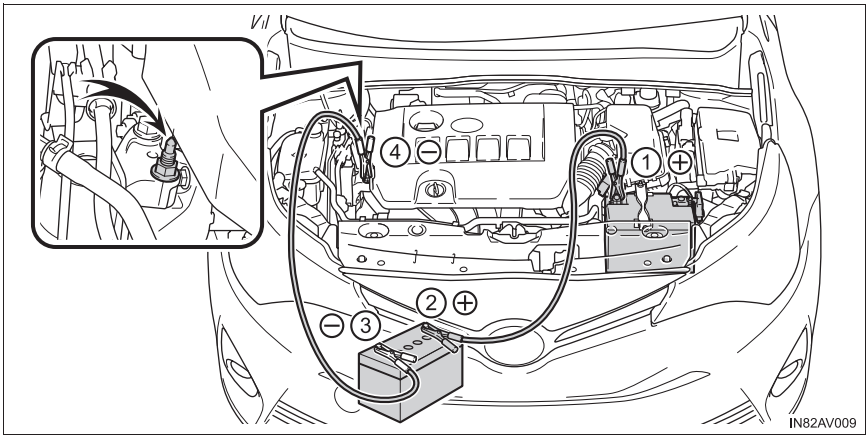
The following procedures may be used to start the engine if the vehicle's battery is discharged.
You can also call any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

If you have a set of jumper (or booster) cables and a second vehicle with a 12-volt battery, you can jump start your vehicle by following the steps below.

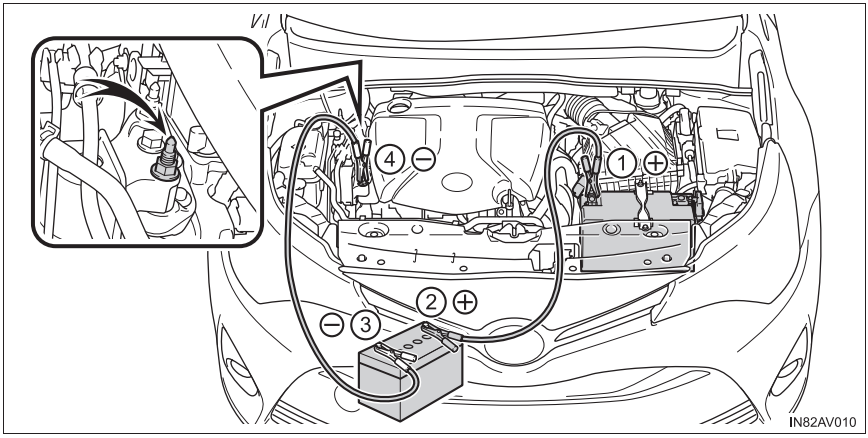
1 Open the hood. (→P. 440)

2 Connect the jumper cables according to the following procedure:

▶ Gasoline engine



▶ Diesel engine



① Connect a positive jumper cable clamp to the positive (+) battery terminal on your vehicle.

② Connect the clamp on the other end of the positive cable to the positive (+) battery terminal on the second vehicle.

③ Connect a negative cable clamp to the negative (-) battery terminal on the second vehicle.

④ Connect the clamp at the other end of the negative cable to a solid, stationary, unpainted metallic point away from the battery and any moving parts as shown in the illustration.

3 Start the engine of the second vehicle. Increase the engine speed slightly and maintain at that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the battery of your vehicle.

4 Vehicles with smart entry & start system only: Open and close any of the doors of your vehicle with the engine switch off.

5 Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle and start the engine of your vehicle by turning the engine switch to the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

6 Once the vehicle’s engine has started, remove the jumper cables in the exact reverse order in which they were connected.

Once the engine starts, have the vehicle inspected at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, as soon as possible.

Starting the engine when the battery is discharged (vehicles with Multidrive)

The engine cannot be started by push-starting.

To prevent battery discharge

- Turn off the headlights and the audio system while the engine is turned off.
- Turn off any unnecessary electrical components when the vehicle is running at a low speed for an extended period, such as in heavy traffic, etc.

Charging the battery

The electricity stored in the battery will discharge gradually even when the vehicle is not in use, due to natural discharge and the draining effects of certain electrical appliances. If the vehicle is left for a long time, the battery may discharge, and the engine may be unable to start. (The battery recharges automatically during driving.)

When the battery is removed or discharged

- Make sure that the key is not inside the vehicle when recharging or replacing the battery. The key may be locked in the vehicle if the alarm is activated. (→P. 90)
- Vehicles with smart entry & start system: In some cases, it may not be possible to unlock the doors using the smart entry & start system when the battery is discharged. Use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock or unlock the doors.
- Vehicles with smart entry & start system: The engine may not start on the first attempt after the battery has recharged but will start normally after the second attempt. This is not a malfunction.
- Vehicles with smart entry & start system: The engine switch mode is memorized by the vehicle. When the battery is reconnected, the system will return to the mode it was in before the battery was discharged. Before disconnecting the battery, turn the engine switch off. If you are unsure what mode the engine switch was in before the battery discharged, be especially careful when reconnecting the battery.
- Vehicles with Stop & Start system:
  After charging the battery or reconnecting the battery terminals, the Stop & Start system may not automatically stop the engine for approximately 5 to 40 minutes.

When exchanging the battery

- Use a battery with the same case size as the previous battery and an equivalent 20 hour rate capacity (20HR) or greater.
  - If the sizes differ, the battery cannot be properly secured.
  - If the 20 hour rate capacity is low, even if the time period where the vehicle is not used is a short time, the battery may discharge and the engine may not be able to start.

- Vehicles with Stop & Start system:
  Use a battery specified for use with the Stop & Start system and an equivalent battery. If an unsupported battery is used, Stop & Start system functions may be restricted to protect the battery.
  Also, battery performance may decrease and the engine may not be able to restart. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details.

WARNING

■ Avoiding battery fires or explosions

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidentally igniting the flammable gas that may be emitted from the battery.

- Make sure each jumper cable is connected to the correct terminal and that it is not unintentionally in contact with any part other than the intended terminal.
- Do not allow the + and - clamps of the jumper cables to come into contact with each other.
- Do not smoke, use matches, cigarette lighters or allow open flame near the battery.

■ Battery precautions

The battery contains poisonous and corrosive acidic electrolyte, while related parts contain lead and lead compounds. Observe the following precautions when handling the battery.

- When working with the battery, always wear safety glasses and take care not to allow any battery fluids (acid) to come into contact with skin, clothing or the vehicle body.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- In the event that battery fluid comes into contact with the skin or eyes, immediately wash the affected area with water and seek medical attention. Place a wet sponge or cloth over the affected area until medical attention can be received.
- Always wash your hands after handling the battery support, terminals, and other battery-related parts.
- Do not allow children near the battery.

■ To prevent damage to the vehicle (vehicles with manual transmission)

Do not pull- or push-start the vehicle, because the catalytic converter may overheat and become a fire hazard.

NOTICE

When handling jumper cables

When connecting the jumper cables, ensure that they do not become entangled in the cooling fans or belt.

If your vehicle overheats

The following may indicate that your vehicle is overheating.

- The engine coolant temperature gauge (→P. 104) enters the red zone or a loss of power is experienced. (For example, the vehicle speed does not increase.)
- Steam comes out from under the hood.

Correction procedures

1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn off the air conditioning system, and then stop the engine.

2 If you see steam:
Carefully lift the hood after the steam subsides.

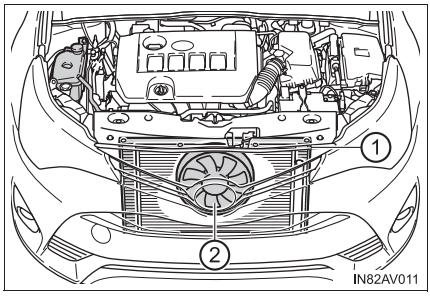
If you do not see steam:
Carefully lift the hood.

3 After the engine has cooled down sufficiently, inspect the hoses and radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.

① Radiator

② Cooling fan

If a large amount of coolant leaks, immediately contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

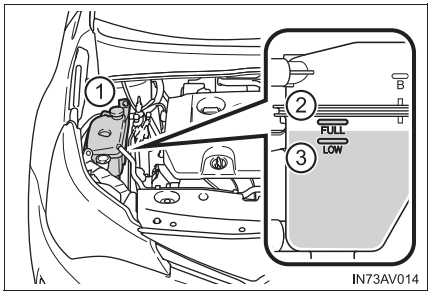


4 The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “FULL” and “LOW” lines on the reservoir.

① Reservoir

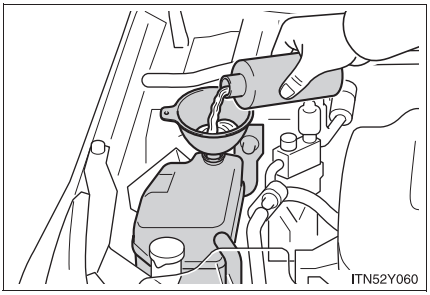
② “FULL” line

③ “LOW” line



5 Add coolant if necessary.

Water can be used in an emergency if coolant is unavailable.



6 Start the engine and turn the air conditioning system on to check that the radiator cooling fan operates and to check for coolant leaks from the radiator or hoses.

The fan operates when the air conditioning system is turned on immediately after a cold start. Confirm that the fan is operating by checking the fan sound and air flow. If it is difficult to check these, turn the air conditioning system on and off repeatedly.
(The fan may not operate in freezing temperatures.)

7 If the fan is not operating:
Stop the engine immediately and contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

If the fan is operating:
Have the vehicle inspected at the nearest authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

WARNING

■ **To prevent an accident or injury when inspecting under the hood of your vehicle**

- If steam is seen coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the steam has subsided. The engine compartment may be very hot, causing serious injury such as burns.
- Keep hands and clothing (especially a tie, a scarf or a muffler) away from the fan and belts. Failure to do so may cause the hands or clothing to be caught, resulting in serious injury.
- Do not loosen the coolant reservoir cap while the engine and radiator are hot.
  Serious injury, such as burns, may result from hot coolant and steam released under pressure.

NOTICE

When adding engine coolant

Wait until the engine has cooled down before adding engine coolant.
When adding coolant, do so slowly. Adding cool coolant to a hot engine too quickly can cause damage to the engine.

To prevent damage to the cooling system

Observe the following precautions:

- Avoid contaminating the coolant with foreign matter (such as sand or dust etc.).
- Do not use any coolant additive.

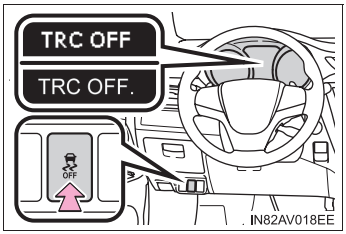
If the vehicle becomes stuck

Carry out the following procedures if the tires spin or the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt, or snow.

1. Stop the engine. Set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P (Multidrive) or N (manual transmission).
2. Remove the mud, snow or sand from around the stuck tire.
3. Place wood, stones or some other material to help provide traction under the tires.
4. Restart the engine.
5. Shift the shift lever to the D or R (Multidrive), or 1 or R (manual transmission) and release the parking brake. Then, while exercising caution, depress the accelerator pedal.

■When it is difficult to free the vehicle

Press to turn off TRC. (→P. 298)



WARNING

■When attempting to free a stuck vehicle

If you choose to rock the vehicle back and forth to free it, make sure the surrounding area is clear to avoid striking other vehicles, objects or persons. The vehicle may also lunge forward or lunge back suddenly as it becomes free. Use extreme caution.

■When shifting the shift lever

Vehicles with Multidrive: Be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed.
This may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident and result in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ **To avoid damage to the transmission and other components**

- Avoid spinning the wheels and depressing the accelerator pedal more than necessary.
- If the vehicle remains stuck even after these procedures are performed, the vehicle may require towing to be freed.

Vehicle specifications 9

9-1. Specifications
Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.).....596
Fuel information.....616
9-2. Customization
Customizable features.....619
9-3. Items to initialize
Items to initialize 628

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)

Dimensions and weights

Overall length	Sedan	4750 mm (187.0 in.)
	Wagon	4820 mm (189.8 in.)
Overall width		1810 mm (71.3 in.)
Overall height*1		1480 mm (58.3 in.)
Wheelbase		2700 mm (106.3 in.)
Tread	Front	1560 mm (61.4 in.)*2 1550 mm (61.0 in.)*3
	Rear	1560 mm (61.4 in.)*2 1550 mm (61.0 in.)*3
Gross vehicle mass	1ZR-FAE engine	1970 kg (4343.1 lb.)
	2ZR-FAE engine	2020 kg (4453.3 lb.)*4 2000 kg (4409.2 lb.)*5
	3ZR-FAE engine	2050 kg (4519.5 lb.)
	1WW engine	2040 kg (4497.4 lb.)
	2WW engine	2100 kg (4629.7 lb.)
Maximum permissible axle capacity	Front	1215 kg (2678.6 lb.)
	Rear	1135 kg (2502.2 lb.)

Drawbar load		75 kg (165.3 lb.)
Towing capacity	With brake	▶ 1ZR-FAE engine 1400 kg (3086.5 lb.) ▶ 2ZR-FAE engine 1600 kg (3527.4 lb.)*4 1500 kg (3306.9 lb.)*5 ▶ 3ZR-FAE engine 1800 kg (3968.3 lb.) ▶ 1WW engine 1600 kg (3527.4 lb.) ▶ 2WW engine 1800 kg (3968.3 lb.)
	Without brake	500 kg (1102.3 lb.)

*1: Unladen vehicles

*2: 205/60R16 tires

*3: 215/55R17 and 225/45R18 tires

*4: Vehicles with a Multidrive

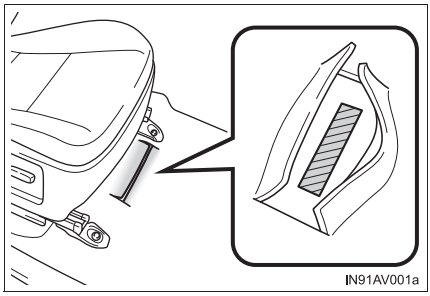
*5: Vehicles with a manual transmission

Vehicle identification

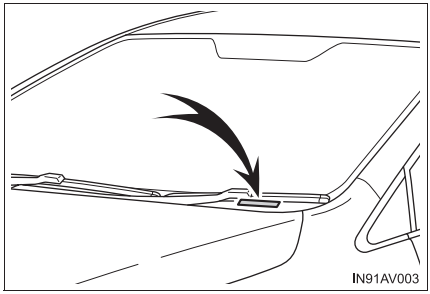
Vehicle identification number

The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the legal identifier for your vehicle. This is the primary identification number for your Toyota. It is used in registering the ownership of your vehicle.

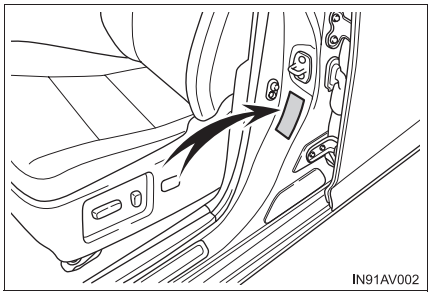
This number is stamped under the right-hand front seat.



Right-hand drive vehicles: This number is stamped on the top left of the instrument panel.



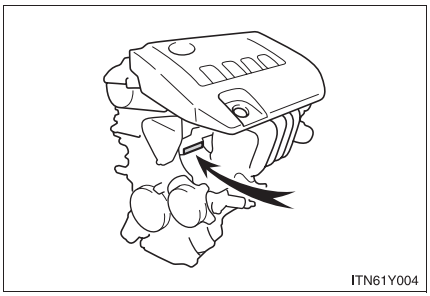
This number is also on the manufacturer's label on the left-hand side center pillar.



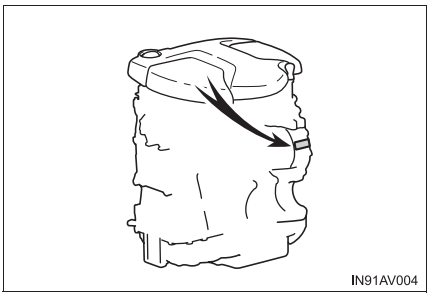
Engine number

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown.

▶ Gasoline engine



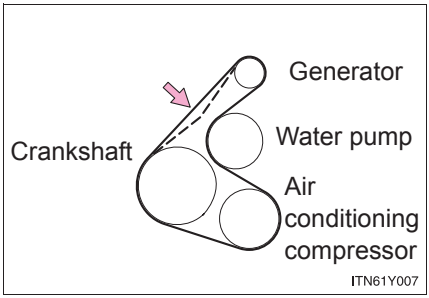
▶ Diesel engine



Engine

▶ Gasoline engine

Model	1ZR-FAE, 2ZR-FAE, 3ZR-FAE
Type	4-cylinder in line, 4-cycle, gasoline
Bore and stroke	▶ 1ZR-FAE engine 80.5 × 78.5 mm (3.17 × 3.09 in.) ▶ 2ZR-FAE engine 80.5 × 88.3 mm (3.17 × 3.48 in.) ▶ 3ZR-FAE engine 80.5 × 97.6 mm (3.17 × 3.84 in.)
Displacement	▶ 1ZR-FAE engine 1598 cm^3 (97.5 cu.in.) ▶ 2ZR-FAE engine 1798 cm^3 (109.7 cu.in.) ▶ 3ZR-FAE engine 1987 cm^3 (121.3 cu.in.)
Valve clearance (engine cold)	Automatic adjustment

Drive belt tension	1ZR-FAE	7.6 — 10.0 mm (0.30 — 0.39 in.)*  *: Drive belt deflection with 98 N (10 kgf, 22 lbf) thumb force (used belt)
	2ZR-FAE 3ZR-FAE	Automatic adjustment

▶ Diesel engine

Model	1WW, 2WW
Type	4-cylinder in line, 4-cycle, diesel
Bore and stroke	▶ 1WW engine 78.0 × 83.6 mm (3.07 × 3.29 in.) ▶ 2WW engine 84.0 × 90.0 mm (3.31 × 3.54 in.)
Displacement	▶ 1WW engine 1598 cm^3 (97.52 cu. in.) ▶ 2WW engine 1995 cm^3 (121.74 cu.in.)
Valve clearance (engine cold)	Automatic adjustment
Drive belt tension	Automatic adjustment

Fuel

▶ Gasoline engine

Fuel type	EU area: Unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228 only Except EU area: Unleaded gasoline only
Research octane number	95 or higher
Fuel tank capacity (reference)	60 L (15.9 gal., 13.2 Imp.gal.)

▶ Diesel engine

Fuel type	Diesel fuel conforming to European standard EN590 (Ultra low sulfur diesel max 10 ppm)
Cetane number	48 or higher
Fuel tank capacity (reference)	60 L (15.9 gal., 13.2 Imp.gal.)

Lubrication system

▶ Gasoline engine

Oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference*)	With filter: 4.2 L (4.4 qt., 3.7 Imp.qt.) Without filter: 3.9 L (4.1 qt., 3.4 Imp.qt.)

*: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up and turn off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

Engine oil selection (Except for New Zealand)

“Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” is used in your Toyota vehicle. Toyota recommends the use of approved “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil”. Another motor oil of matching quality can also be used.

Oil grade:

0W-20, 5W-30 and 10W-30:
API grade SL “Energy-Conserving”, SM “Energy-Conserving” or SN “Resource-Conserving”; or ILSAC multigrade engine oil

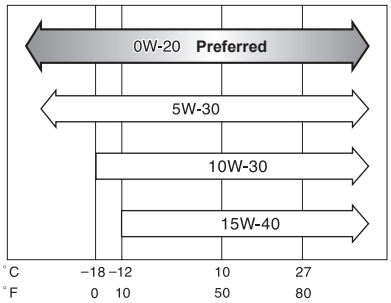
15W-40:
API grade SL, SM or SN multigrade engine oil

Recommended viscosity (SAE):

SAE 0W-20 is filled into your Toyota vehicle at manufacturing, and the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.

If SAE 0W-20 oil is not available, SAE 5W-30 oil may be used. However, it should be replaced with SAE 0W-20 at the next oil change.

If you use SAE 10W-30 or a higher viscosity engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE 0W-20 or 5W-30 engine oil is recommended.



Temperature range anticipated before next oil change

ITIOIL148

Oil viscosity (0W-20 is explained here as an example):

- The 0W in 0W-20 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 20 in 0W-20 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

How to read oil container labels:

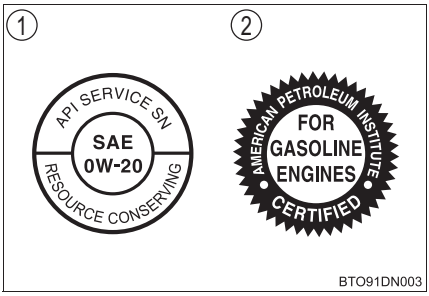
Either or both API registered marks are added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.

① API Service Symbol

Top portion: “API SERVICE SN” means the oil quality designation by American Petroleum Institute (API).

Center portion: “SAE 0W-20” means the SAE viscosity grade.

Lower portion: “Resource-Conserving” means that the oil has fuel-saving and environmental protection capabilities.



② ILSAC Certification Mark

The International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC) Certification Mark is displayed on the front of the container.

Engine oil selection (For New Zealand)

“Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” is used in your Toyota vehicle. Use Toyota approved “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” or equivalent to satisfy the following grade and viscosity.

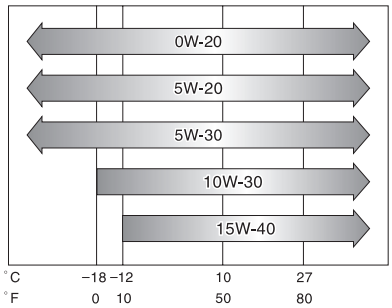
Oil grade:

0W-20, 5W-20, 5W-30 and 10W-30:
API grade SL “Energy-Conserving”, SM “Energy-Conserving” or SN “Resource-Conserving”; or ILSAC multigrade engine oil

15W-40:
API grade SL, SM or SN multigrade engine oil

Recommended viscosity (SAE):

If you use SAE 10W-30 or a higher viscosity engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE 0W-20, 5W-20 or 5W-30 engine oil is recommended.



Temperature range anticipated before next oil change

ITIOIL152

Oil viscosity (0W-20 is explained here as an example):

- The 0W in 0W-20 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 20 in 0W-20 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

How to read oil container labels:

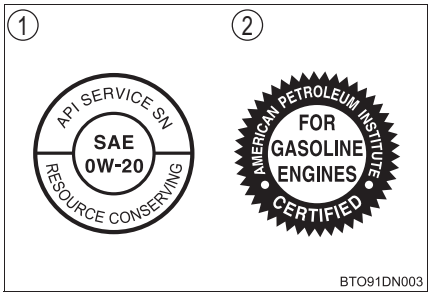
Either or both API registered marks are added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.

① API Service Symbol

Top portion: “API SERVICE SN” means the oil quality designation by American Petroleum Institute (API).

Center portion: “SAE 0W-20” means the SAE viscosity grade.

Lower portion: “Resource-Conserving” means that the oil has fuel-saving and environmental protection capabilities.



② ILSAC Certification Mark

The International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC) Certification Mark is displayed on the front of the container.

▶ Diesel engine

Oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference*) With filter	 5.2 L (5.5 qt., 4.6 Imp.qt.)

*: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up and turn off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

Engine oil selection

“Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” is used in your Toyota vehicle. Toyota recommends the use of approved “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil”. Another motor oil of matching quality can also be used.

Toyota recommends the use of approved “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil 5W-30 Premium Fuel Economy for 1WW/2WW engines”.

Alternative oils:
Information on alternative approved oils can be obtained from any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Using engine oil other than “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil 5W-30 Premium Fuel Economy for 1WW/2WW engines” or any of the approved engine oils may damage the engine.

If the approved oil is not available, top up up to 1 L (1.1 qt., 0.9 Imp.qt.) is allowed with ACEA C3 oils. Only viscosity grades 0W-30, 5W-30, 0W-40, 5W-40 are permitted.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the engine

- Use of engine oils other than “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil 5W-30 Premium Fuel Economy for 1WW/2WW engines” or any other approved engine oil, may cause damage to the engine.
- If the approved oils are not available, up to 1 L (1.1 qt., 0.9 Imp.qt.) of the following oils may be used: ACEA C3 oils.
  Confirm that the viscosity grade is SAE 0W-40, 0W-30, 5W-40 or 5W-30. Viscosities other than these, may damage the engine.

Cooling system

Capacity (reference)	Gasoline engine	▶ 1ZR-FAE engine 6.3 L (6.7 qt., 5.5 Imp.qt.) ▶ 2ZR-FAE and 3ZR-FAE engines Multidrive: 6.2 L (6.6 qt., 5.5 Imp.qt.) Manual transmission: 6.3 L (6.7 qt., 5.5 Imp.qt.)
	Diesel engine	▶ With power heater 7.3 L (7.7 qt., 6.4 Imp.qt.) ▶ Without power heater 7.0 L (7.4 qt., 6.2 Imp.qt.)
Coolant type	Gasoline engine	Use either of the following. • “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” • Similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology Do not use plain water alone.
	Diesel engine	“Toyota Genuine Premium Long Life Coolant 1WW/2WW” or equivalent. “Toyota Genuine Premium Long Life Coolant 1WW/2WW” concentrated product always needs to be mixed as 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. Do not use plain water alone. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, for usage of any other approved engine coolant of matching quality.

Ignition system (gasoline engine)

Spark plug Make	DENSO SC20HR11
Gap	1.1 mm (0.043 in.)

NOTICE

Iridium-tipped spark plugs

Use only iridium-tipped spark plugs. Do not adjust the spark plug gap.

Electrical system

Battery Open voltage at 20°C (68°F):	12.6 — 12.8 V Fully charged 12.2 — 12.4 V Half charged 11.8 — 12.0 V Discharged (Voltage is checked 20 minutes after the engine and all the lights are turned off.)
Charging rates	5 A max.

Multidrive

Fluid capacity (reference)	2ZR-FAE engine	7.5 L (7.9 qt., 6.6 Imp.qt.)
	3ZR-FAE engine	7.2 L (7.6 qt., 6.3 Imp.qt.)
Fluid type		Toyota Genuine CVT Fluid FE

The fluid capacity is the quantity of reference. If replacement is necessary, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

NOTICE

Multidrive fluid type

Using transmission fluid other than “Toyota Genuine CVT Fluid FE” may cause deterioration in shift quality, locking up of your transmission accompanied by vibration, and ultimately damage the transmission of your vehicle.

Manual transmission

Gear oil capacity (reference)	Gasoline engine	2.4 L (2.5 qt., 2.1 Imp.qt.)
	Diesel engine	2.1 L (2.2 qt., 1.8 Imp.qt.)
Gear oil type		Use either of the following: • “TOYOTA Genuine Manual Transmission Gear Oil LV” • Other gear oil that meets API GL-4 and SAE 75W specifications

NOTICE

Manual transmission gear oil

Please be aware that depending on the particular characteristics of the gear oil used or the operating conditions, idle sound, shift feeling and/or fuel efficiency may be different or affected. Toyota recommends to use “TOYOTA Genuine Manual Transmission Gear Oil LV” to achieve optimal performance.

Clutch

Pedal free play	5 — 15 mm (0.2 — 0.6 in.)
Fluid type	SAE J1703 or FMVSS No. 116 DOT 3 or SAE J1704 or FMVSS No. 116 DOT 4

Brakes

Pedal clearance*	
Left-hand drive vehicles	83 mm (3.27 in.) Min.
Right-hand drive vehicles	71 mm (2.80 in.) Min.
Pedal free play	1 — 3 mm (0.04 — 0.12 in.)
Fluid type	SAE J1703 or FMVSS No. 116 DOT 3 or SAE J1704 or FMVSS No. 116 DOT 4

*: Minimum pedal clearance when depressed with a force of 294 N (30 kgf, 66 lbf) while the engine is running

Steering

Free play	Less than 30 mm (1.18 in.)

Tires and wheels

▶ 225/45R18 95W

Tire size	225/45R18 95W		
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Vehicle speed	Front wheel kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)	Rear wheel kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)
	More than 160 km/h (99 mph)	280 (2.8, 41)	250 (2.5, 36)
	160 km/h (99 mph) or less	250 (2.5, 36)	230 (2.3, 33)
Wheel size	18 × 7 1/2J		
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)		

▶ 215/55R17 94W

Tire size	215/55R17 94W		
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Vehicle speed	Front wheel kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)	Rear wheel kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)
	More than 160 km/h (99 mph)	270 (2.7, 39)	250 (2.5, 36)
	160 km/h (99 mph) or less	240 (2.4, 35)	230 (2.3, 33)
Wheel size	17 × 7J		
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)		

▶ 205/60R16 92V (Diesel engine)

Tire size	205/60R16 92V		
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Vehicle speed	Front wheel kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)	Rear wheel kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)
	More than 160 km/h (99 mph)	270 (2.7, 39)	250 (2.5, 36)
	160 km/h (99 mph) or less	250 (2.5, 36)	230 (2.3, 33)
Wheel size	16 × 6 1/2J		
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)		

▶ 205/60R16 92V (Gasoline engine)

Tire size	205/60R16 92V		
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Vehicle speed	Front wheel kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)	Rear wheel kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)
	More than 160 km/h (99 mph)	270 (2.7, 39)	250 (2.5, 36)
	160 km/h (99 mph) or less	240 (2.4, 35)	220 (2.2, 32)
Wheel size	16 × 6 1/2J		
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)		

▶ Compact spare tire

Tire size	T145/70D17 106M
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	420 kPa (4.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 60 psi)
Wheel size	17 × 4T
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)

Light bulbs

	Light bulbs	W	Type
Exterior	Headlights (halogen bulbs)	55	A
	Front turn signal lights	21	B
	Front fog lights	19	C
	Cornering/fog lights	55	D
	Side turn signal lights	5	B
	Rear turn signal lights	21	E
	Back-up lights	16	F
	License plate lights	5	F
Interior	Personal/interior lights	8	F
	Vanity lights	8	F
	Door courtesy lights	5	G
	Trunk/luggage compartment light	5	G

A: HIR2 halogen bulbs
B: Wedge base bulbs (amber)
C: H16 halogen bulbs
D: H11 halogen bulbs
E: Single end bulbs (clear)
F: Wedge base bulbs (clear)
G: Double end bulbs

Fuel information

▶ Gasoline engine	EU area: Your vehicle must use only unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228. For optimum engine performance, select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 95 or higher. Except EU area: Your vehicle must use only unleaded gasoline. For optimum engine performance, select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 95 or higher.
▶ Diesel engine	Your vehicle must use only diesel fuel conforming to European standard EN590. (Ultra low sulfur diesel max 10 ppm)

Fuel tank opening for unleaded gasoline (gasoline engine)

To help prevent incorrect fueling, your Toyota has a fuel tank opening that only accommodates the special nozzle on unleaded fuel pumps.

If you plan to drive in foreign countries (diesel engine)

Low sulfur diesel fuel may not be available, so please confirm the availability with your distributor.

If your engine knocks

- Consult any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- You may occasionally notice light knocking for a short time while accelerating or driving uphill. This is normal and there is no need for concern.

NOTICE

Notice on fuel quality

- Do not use improper fuels. If improper fuels are used the engine will be damaged.
- Gasoline engine: Do not use leaded gasoline.
  Leaded gasoline will cause the three-way catalytic converter to lose its effectiveness and emission control system to function improperly.
- Diesel engine:
  Do not use a fuel that contains more than 10 ppm of sulfur.

  Use of such a high sulfur fuel may damage the engine.
- Gasoline engine (EU area): Bioethanol fuel sold under names such as “E50” or “E85” and fuel containing a large amount of ethanol should not be used. The use of these fuels will damage the vehicle’s fuel system. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Gasoline engine (except EU area): Bioethanol fuel sold under names such as “E50” or “E85” and fuel containing a large amount of ethanol should not be used. Your vehicle can use gasoline mixed with 10% max ethanol. The use of fuel with more than 10% ethanol content (E10) will damage the vehicle’s fuel system. You must ensure that refueling is carried out only from a source where fuel specification and quality can be guaranteed. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

NOTICE

- Diesel engine (EU area): FAME (Fatty Acid Methyl Ester) fuel sold under names such as “B30” or “B100” and fuel containing a large amount of FAME should not be used. The use of these fuels will damage the vehicle’s fuel system. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Diesel engine (except EU area): FAME (Fatty Acid Methyl Ester) fuel sold under names such as “B30” or “B100” and fuel containing a large amount of FAME should not be used. Your vehicle can use diesel mixed with 5% max biodiesel FAME (B5). The use of fuel with more than 5% FAME content (B5) will damage the vehicle’s fuel system. You must ensure that refueling is carried out only from a source where fuel specification and quality can be guaranteed. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Customizable features

Your vehicle includes a variety of electronic features that can be personalized to suit your preferences. The settings of these features can be changed using navigation system or the multimedia system, the multi-information display or at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Some function settings are changed simultaneously with other functions being customized. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for further details.

Customizing vehicle features

■ Changing using a navigation system or multimedia system

When customizing vehicle features, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a safe place with the shift lever in P (Multidrive) or N (manual transmission) and the parking brake set.

1. Press the “SETUP” button on the navigation system or multimedia system.
2. Select “Vehicle” on the “Setup” screen and select “Vehicle customisation”, or select “General” on the “Setup” screen.

Various setting can be changed. Refer to the list of settings that can be changed for details.

Changing using the multi-information display

▶ Vehicles with monochrome display

1. Press the “DISP” switch to display the setting screen while the vehicle is stopped, and then press and hold the “DISP” switch to display the customize mode screen.
2. Press the “DISP” switch and select the item, and then press and hold the “DISP” switch.
3. Press the “DISP” switch and select the desired setting, and then press and hold the “DISP” switch.

To exit the customize mode, press the “DISP” switch to select the “EXIT”, and then press and hold the “DISP” switch.

▶ Vehicles with color display

1. Use the meter control switches to select while the vehicle is stopped.
2. Select the desired item, and then press .
3. Select the desired setting, and then press .

To go back to the previous screen or exit the customize mode, press .

Customizable features

① Vehicles with a navigation system or multimedia system: Settings that can be changed using the navigation system or multimedia system

② Settings that can be changed using the multi-information display

③ Settings that can be changed by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional

Definition of symbols: O = Available, - = Not available

■ Gauges, meters and multi-information display (→P. 108, 111)

▶ Vehicles with monochrome display

Function*1	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Eco Driving Indicator Light	On	Off	–	O	–
Language*2	English	French	–	O	–
		Spanish			
		German			
		Italian			
		Russian			
		Portuguese			
		Turkish			
Units*2	km (L/100 km)	miles (MPG)*3	–	O	–
		km (km/L)			
	°C (Celsius)	°F (Fahrenheit)	–	O	–

▶ Vehicles with color display

Function*1	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
LDA (Lane Departure Alert) sensitivity*3	High	Standard	–	O	–
RSA (Road Sign Assist)*3	On	Off	–	O	–
AFS (Adaptive Front-lighting System)*3	On	Off	–	O	–
RSA (Road Sign Assist)*3 set up (Excess speed condition method)	Only visual	No notification	-	O	-
		Visual and audible*4			
RSA (Road Sign Assist)*3 set up (Excess speed notification level)	2 km/h (1 mph)	5 km/h (3 mph)	-	O	-
		10 km/h (5 mph)			
RSA (Road Sign Assist)*3 set up (Other notifications method*5)	Only visual	No notification	-	O	-
		Visual and audible			
Stop & Start system setup*3	Normal	Extend	–	O	–

Function*1	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Language*2	English	French	O	O	–
		Spanish			
		German			
		Italian			
		Russian			
		Portuguese			
		Turkish			
		Czech			
		Danish			
		Greek			
		Hungarian			
		Dutch			
		Norwegian			
		Polish			
		Romanian			
		Slovak			
		Finnish			
		Swedish			
		Ukrainian			
Units*2	km (L/100 km)	miles (MPG)*3	O	O	–
		km (km/L)			
	°C (Celsius)	°F (Fahrenheit)	–	O	–
Eco Driving Indicator Light	On	Off	–	O	–
Drive information 1	Current fuel economy	*6	–	O	–
	Average fuel economy		–	O	–

Function*1	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Drive information 2	Distance to empty	*6	–	O	–
	Average speed		–	O	–
Drive information 3	Stop & Start system operation time	*6	–	O	–
	Stop & Start system total operation time		–	O	–
Pop-up display	On	Off	–	O	–

*1: For details about each function: →P. 108, 114

*2: The default setting varies according to country.

*3: If equipped

*4: If a speed limit with supplemental mark is exceeded, the warning buzzer does not operate.

*5: No-overtaking notification only

*6: Customized items are the following items except for default setting items: average fuel economy, tank average fuel economy, trip average fuel economy, current fuel economy, distance to empty, trip distance, trip elapsed time, elapsed time, trip average speed, average speed, Stop & Start system operation time (if equipped), Stop & Start system total operation time (if equipped), blank.

■ Smart entry & start system (→P. 148)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Smart entry & start system	ON	OFF	O	-	O

■ Wireless remote control (→P. 121)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Wireless remote control	ON	OFF	-	-	O
Operation signal (Emergency flashers)	ON	OFF	O	-	O
Open door reminder buzzer (when locking the vehicle)*	ON	OFF	-	-	O
Time elapsed before automatic door lock function is activated if door is not opened after being unlocked	30 seconds	60 seconds	O	-	O
		120 seconds	O	-	O

*: Vehicles with smart entry & start system

■ Door lock (→P. 136)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Speed-detecting automatic door lock function	ON	OFF	O	-	O
Opening driver's door unlocks all doors	ON	OFF	O	-	O
Shifting the shift lever to "P" unlocks all doors*	OFF	ON	O	-	O
Shifting the shift lever to position other than "P" locks all doors*	OFF	ON	O	-	O

*: Vehicles with Multidrive

■ Automatic light control system (→P. 232)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Light sensor sensitivity	Level 3	Level 1 to 5	O	-	O
Follow me home* (Time elapsed before head-lights automatically turn off)	30 seconds	60 seconds	-	-	O
		90 seconds			
		120 seconds			

*: If equipped

■ Illumination (→P. 399)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Time period before lights turn off	15 seconds	7.5 seconds	O	-	O
		30 seconds			
Operation after the engine switch is turned to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with smart entry & start system)	ON	OFF	-	-	O
Operation when the doors are unlocked	ON	OFF	-	-	O
Operation when you approach the vehicle with the electronic key on your person (When the interior light switch is in the door position)*	ON	OFF	-	-	O
Foot lights	ON	OFF	-	-	O

*: Vehicles with smart entry & start system

Turn signal lever (→P. 228)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Times of flashing of the lane change signal flashers	3	4	-	-	O
		5			
		6			
		7			
		Off			

Automatic air conditioning system (→P. 391)

On the navigation system or multimedia system, select “Vehicle” on the “Setup” screen and select “Climate control setting”.

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Fan speed in automatic mode	Medium	Fast	O	-	O
		Soft			

WARNING

During customization

As the engine needs to be running during customization, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

NOTICE

During customization

To prevent battery discharge, ensure that the engine is running while customizing features.

Items to initialize

The following items must be initialized for normal system operation after such cases as the battery is reconnected, or maintenance is performed on the vehicle.

Item	When to initialize	Reference
Engine oil maintenance data*1	After changing engine oil	P. 449
Panoramic roof shade*2	When the automatic open/close function does not operate	P. 421
Tire pressure warning system*2	• When rotating the tires • When changing the tire size • When the tire inflation pressure is changed such as when changing traveling speed • When changing between two registered wheel sets	P. 460

*1: Diesel engine only

*2: If equipped

Index

What to do if...
(Troubleshooting).....630
Alphabetical index 634

For vehicles with navigation system or multimedia system, refer to the “Navigation and multimedia system Owner’s manual” for information regarding the equipment listed below.

- Navigation system
- Audio/video system
- Rear view monitor system

What to do if... (Troubleshooting)

If you have a problem, check the following before contacting any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

The doors cannot be locked, unlocked, opened or closed

You lose your keys

- If you lose your keys or mechanical keys, new genuine keys or mechanical keys can be made by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. (→P. 122)
- Vehicles with smart entry & start system
  If you lose your electronic keys, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately. (→P. 122)

The doors cannot be locked or unlocked

- Is the key battery weak or depleted? (→P. 482)
- Vehicles with smart entry & start system
  Is the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode?
  When locking the doors, turn the engine switch off. (→P. 215)
- Vehicles with smart entry & start system
  Is the electronic key left inside the vehicle?
  When locking the doors, make sure that you have the electronic key on your person.
- The function may not operate properly due to the condition of the radio wave. (→P. 123, 152)

The rear door cannot be opened

- Is the child-protector lock set?
  The rear door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set. Open the rear door from outside and then unlock the child-protector lock. (→P. 136)

If you think something is wrong

The engine does not start (vehicles without smart entry & start system)

- Vehicles with Multidrive
  Is the shift lever in P? (→P. 209)
- Vehicles with manual transmission
  Do you turn the key with the clutch pedal depressed firmly? (→P. 209)
- Is the battery discharged? (→P. 585)

The engine does not start (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

- Vehicles with Multidrive
  Did you press the engine switch while firmly depressing the brake pedal? (→P. 212)
- Vehicles with manual transmission
  Did you press the engine switch while firmly depressing the clutch pedal? (→P. 212)
- Vehicles with Multidrive
  Is the shift lever in P? (→P. 212)
- Is the electronic key anywhere detectable inside the vehicle? (→P. 149)
- Is the steering wheel unlocked? (→P. 216)
- Is the electronic key battery weak or depleted?
  In this case, the engine can be started in a temporary way. (→P. 582)
- Is the battery discharged? (→P. 585)

The shift lever cannot be shifted from P even if you depress the brake pedal (vehicles with Multidrive)

- Vehicles without smart entry & start system
  Is the engine switch in the “ON” position?
  If you cannot release the shift lever by depressing the brake pedal with the engine switch in the “ON” position. (→P. 577)
- Vehicles with smart entry & start system
  Is the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode?
  If you cannot release the shift lever by depressing the brake pedal with the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode. (→P. 577)

The steering wheel cannot be turned after the engine is stopped

- Vehicles without smart entry & start system
  It is locked to prevent theft of the vehicle if the key is removed from the engine switch. (→P. 210)
- Vehicles with smart entry & start system
  It is locked automatically to prevent theft of the vehicle. (→P. 216)

The windows do not open or close by operating the power window switches

- Is the window lock switch pressed?
  The power window except for the one at the driver's seat cannot be operated if the window lock switch is pressed. (→P. 182)

The engine switch is turned off automatically (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

- The auto power off function will be operated if the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode (the engine is not operating) for a period of time. (→P. 216)

A warning buzzer sounds during driving

- The seat belt reminder light is flashing
  Are the driver and the front passenger wearing the seat belts? (→P. 522)
- The brake system warning light is on
  Is the parking brake released? (→P. 229)

Depending on the situation, other types of warning buzzer may also sound. (→P. 520, 527)

An alarm is activated and the horn sounds (if equipped)

- Did anyone inside the vehicle open a door during setting the alarm?
  The sensor detects it and the alarm sounds. (→P. 89)

To stop the alarm, turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode or start the engine.

A warning buzzer sounds when leaving the vehicle (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

- Is the message displayed on the multi-information display?
  Check the message on the multi-information display. (→P. 527)

A warning light turns on or a warning message is displayed

- When a warning light turns on or a warning message is displayed, refer to P. 520, 527.

When a problem has occurred

If you have a flat tire

- Vehicles without spare tire
  Stop the vehicle in a safe place and repair the flat tire temporarily with the emergency tire puncture repair kit. (→P. 560)
- Vehicles with spare tire
  Stop the vehicle in a safe place and replace the flat tire with the spare tire. (→P. 544)

The vehicle becomes stuck

- Try the procedure for when the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt, or snow. (→P. 593)

Alphabetical index

A

A/C 382, 388
Air conditioning filter 480
Automatic air conditioning system 388
Manual air conditioning system 382
ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) 297
Function 297
Warning light 521
AFS (Adaptive Front-lighting System) 234
Warning light 522
Air conditioning filter 480
Air conditioning system 382, 388
Air conditioning filter 480
Automatic air conditioning system 388
Manual air conditioning system 382
Airbag manual on-off system 52
Airbags 39
Airbag manual on-off system 52
Airbag operating conditions 46
Airbag precautions for your child 41
Airbag warning light 520
Correct driving posture 32
Curtain shield airbag operating conditions 46
Curtain shield airbag precautions 41
General airbag precautions 41
Locations of airbags 39
Modification and disposal of airbags 45
Side airbag operating conditions 46
Side airbag precautions 41
Side and curtain shield airbags operating conditions 46
Side and curtain shield airbags precautions 41
SRS airbags 39
Alarm 89
Alarm 89
Warning buzzer 520
Antenna
Smart entry & start system ... 148
Smart key system 148
Radio 320, 426
Anti-lock brake system 297
Function 297
Warning light 521
Armrest 419
Assist grips 423
Audio input 312, 332, 341, 349

Audio system* **308**
Antenna..... 320
Audio input 349
AUX port 349
Bluetooth® audio..... 364
CD player 321
iPod..... 332
MP3/WMA disc 321
Optimal use..... 313
Portable music player 312
Radio..... 315
Steering wheel audio switch..... 311
USB memory..... 341
Audio system (with navigation system)*
Automatic air conditioning system
Air conditioning filter..... 480
Automatic air conditioning system 388
Automatic headlight leveling system..... 239
Automatic High Beam 269
Automatic light control system 237
AUX port* **312**
Auxiliary box 411

B

Back door 143
Wireless remote control key 121
Back-up lights
Replacing light bulbs..... 498, 499
Wattage..... 615
Battery
Battery checking 453
If the battery is discharged.... 585
Preparing and checking before winter..... 303
Bluetooth®* **374**
Audio system 364
Hands-free system (for cellular phone) 350
Registering/removing a Bluetooth® device..... 357
Selecting a Bluetooth® device 358
Wireless communication..... 350
Bluetooth® audio*..... 364
Bluetooth® phone* (audio system)..... 350
Deleting the call history..... 361
Making a call..... 368
Managing speed dials..... 361
Managing the contacts..... 362
Phone settings 358
Receiving a call..... 370
Speaking on the phone..... 371
Bottle holders 405
Brake
Fluid 612
Parking brake..... 229
Warning light..... 520, 521
Warning message..... 527
Brake assist 297
Break-in tips..... 189
Brightness control
Instrument light control..... 106, 114

*: For vehicles with navigation system or multimedia system, refer to “Navigation and multimedia system Owner’s manual”.

C

Care
Aluminum wheels 427
Exterior 426
Interior 430
Seat belts 431
Cargo capacity 198
Cargo hooks 408, 410
CD player* 321
Chains 304
Child restraint system 55
Fixed with a seat belt 64
Fixed with an ISOFIX rigid anchor 69
Fixing the top strap 76
Types of child restraint system installation method 59
Using an anchor bracket 76
Child safety 54
Airbag precautions 41
Back door precautions 145
Battery precautions 455, 588
Child-protectors 136
Child restraint system 55
Child restraint system precautions 62
How your child should wear the seat belt 36
Panoramic roof shade precautions 422
Power window lock switch 182
Power window precautions 184
Rear door child-protectors 136
Removed key battery precautions 484
Seat belt precautions 68
Seat heater precautions 397
Child-protectors 136
Cleaning 426, 430
Aluminum wheels 427
Exterior 426
Interior 430
Seat belts 431
Clock 105
Clutch 612
Warning message 530
Coat hooks 423
Coin box 407
Condenser 453
Console box 404
Coolant
Capacity 608
Checking 451
Preparing and checking before winter 303
Cooling system 451
Engine overheating 590
Cruise control
Cruise control 280
Warning message 529
Cup holders 405
Curtain shield airbags 39
Customizable features 619

D

Daytime running light system 237
Defogger
Outside rear view mirrors 384, 391
Rear window 384, 391
Windshield 384, 391
Dimension 596

Display
Drive information 108, 112
Fuel consumption information 117
LDA (Lane Departure Alert) 264
Multi-information display 108, 111
Trip information 117
Warning message 527
Do-it-yourself maintenance 436
Door courtesy lights 399
Wattage 615
Doors
Automatic door locking and unlocking system 136
Back door 143
Door glasses 182
Door lock 132
Outside rear view mirrors 179
Rear door child-protectors 136
Side doors 132
Double locking system 87
Drive information 108, 112
Driver's seat belt reminder light 522
Driving
Break-in tips 189
Correct posture 32
Driving in the rain 188
Driving mode select switch ... 220
Procedures 186
Winter driving tips 303
Driving position memory 170
Driving position memory 170
Memory recall function 171

E

Electric power steering
Function 297
Warning light 521
Warning message 531
Electronic key
Battery-saving function 152
If the electronic key does not operate properly 582
Replacing the battery 482
Emergency brake signal 298
Emergency flashers 508
Emergency, in case of
If a warning buzzer sounds 520
If a warning light turns on 520
If a warning message is displayed 527
If the electronic key does not operate properly 582
If the engine will not start 575
If the parking brake cannot be released 578
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from "P" 577
If the vehicle battery is discharged 585
If you have a flat tire 544, 560
If you lose your keys 122, 131
If you think something is wrong 518
If your vehicle becomes stuck 593
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 509
If your vehicle needs to be towed 511
If your vehicle overheats 590

*: For vehicles with navigation system or multimedia system, refer to "Navigation and multimedia system Owner's manual".

Emergency tire puncture repair kit **560**
Engine
"ACC" position 210
Accessory mode 215
Before stopping the engine (diesel engine) 189
Compartment 443
Engine switch 209, 212
Hood 440
How to start the engine 209, 212
Identification number 598
Idling time 189
If the engine will not start 575
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency ... 509
Ignition switch (engine switch) 209, 212
Overheating 590
Engine compartment cover **445**
Engine coolant
Capacity 608
Checking 451
Preparing and checking before winter 303
Engine coolant temperature gauge **106**
Engine immobilizer system **78**
Engine oil
Capacity 602
Checking 446
Oil pressure warning message 527
Preparing and checking before winter 303
Engine oil maintenance data **449**
Engine switch **209, 212**
Auto power off function 216
Changing the engine switch mode 215
Changing the engine switch position 210
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency ... 509
Starting the engine 209, 212
Engine switch light (ignition switch) **399**
EPS (Electronic Power Steering)
Function 297
Warning light 521
Warning message 531

F

First-aid kit storage belt **408**
Flat tire **544, 560**
Floor mat **30**
Fluid
Brake 612
Clutch 612
Multidrive 610
Steering 612
Transmission 610
Washer 456
Fog lights
Replacing light bulbs 494, 504
Switch 240
Wattage 615
Follow me home system **236**
Front fog lights
Replacing light bulbs 494
Switch 240
Wattage 615

Front position lights
Light switch 232
Wattage..... 615
Front seats 166
Adjustment 166
Cleaning..... 430
Correct driving posture..... 32
Driving position memory 170
Head restraints..... 172
Seat heaters..... 397
Seat position memory 170
Front turn signal lights
Replacing light bulbs..... 497
Turn signal lever 228
Wattage..... 615
Fuel
Capacity 601
Fuel filter 457
Fuel gauge 105
Fuel pump shut off system.... 519
Gas station information 648
Information 616
Refueling..... 247
Type 601
Warning light 522
Fuel consumption information..... 117
Fuel filler door..... 247
Refueling..... 247
When the fuel filler door cannot be opened..... 249
Fuel filter..... 457
Fuel pump shut off system 519
Fuses 485

G

Gas station information 648
Gauges 104
Gear Shift Indicator 225
Glove box 403
Glove box light..... 403

H

Hands-free system (for cellular phone)* 350
Head restraint 172
Headlight cleaner..... 242
Headlights 232
Adaptive front-lighting system 234
Automatic headlight leveling 239
Automatic High Beam system 269
Follow me home system 236
Light switch 232
Manual headlight leveling 235
Replacing light bulbs..... 492, 504
Wattage 615
Heaters
Air conditioning system 382, 388
Automatic air conditioning system 388
Manual air conditioning system 382
Outside rear view mirrors 384, 391
Power heater 395
Seat heaters 397

*: For vehicles with navigation system or multimedia system, refer to “Navigation and multimedia system Owner’s manual”.

High mounted stoplight
Replacing 504
Hill-start assist control 297
Hood 440
Warning buzzer 89
Hooks
Cargo hooks 408, 410
Coat hooks 423
Retaining hooks (floor mat) 30
Horn 174

I

Identification
Engine 599
Vehicle 598
Idling time 189
Ignition switch (engine switch) 209, 212
Auto power off function 216
Changing the engine switch mode 215
Changing the engine switch position 210
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency ... 509
Starting the engine 209, 212
Ignition switch light (engine switch light) 399
Illuminated entry system 401
Immobilizer system 78
Indicators 98
Initialization
Engine oil maintenance data 449
Items to initialize 628
Tire pressure warning system 461
Inside rear view mirror 176
Instrument panel/ cluster light control 106, 114
Intercooler 453
Interior lights 399
Switch 400
Wattage 615
Intrusion sensor 92
ISOFIX rigid anchors 69, 75

J

Jack
Positioning a floor jack 442
Vehicle-equipped jack 545, 546, 561
Jack handle 545, 546, 561
Jam protection function
Panoramic roof shade 421
Power windows 183

K

Keyless entry
Smart entry & start system 148
Wireless remote control 121
Keys 120
Battery-saving function 152
Electronic key 120
Engine switch 209, 212
If the electronic key does not operate properly 582
If you lose your keys 122
Key number plate 120
Keyless entry 121
Keys 120
Mechanical key 120
Replacing the battery 482
Warning buzzer 150
Wireless remote control key 121
Knee airbag 39

L

Language (multi-information display) **621**
LDA (Lane Departure Alert) **263**
Lever
Auxiliary catch lever 440
Hood lock release lever 440
Shift lever 219, 225
Turn signal lever 228
Wiper lever 242, 246
License plate lights
Light switch 232
Replacing light bulbs 502
Wattage 615
Light
Automatic High Beam system 269
Door courtesy lights 399
Engine switch light 399
Fog light switch 240
Follow me home system 236
Headlight switch 232
Illuminated entry system 401
Interior lights 400
Interior light list 399
Luggage compartment light 144
Personal lights 400
Replacing light bulbs 490
Trunk light 140
Turn signal lever 228
Vanity lights 417
Wattage 615
Light bulbs
Replacing 490
Wattage 615
Lock steering column **210, 216**
Luggage compartment
Auxiliary box 411
Cargo hooks 410
Extending a space 420
Luggage cover 412
Separation net 414
Luggage cover **412**

M

Maintenance
Do-it-yourself maintenance ... 436
Maintenance data 596
Maintenance requirements ... 433
Malfunction indicator lamp **520**
Manual air conditioning system **382**
Manual headlight leveling dial **235**
Manual transmission **225**
Meter
Indicators 98
Instrument cluster light control 106, 114
Meters 104
Multi-information display 108, 111
Warning lights 520
Warning messages 527
Microphone **353**
Mirrors
Inside rear view mirror 176
Outside rear view mirror defoggers 384, 391
Outside rear view mirrors 179
Vanity mirrors 417

*: For vehicles with navigation system or multimedia system, refer to “Navigation and multimedia system Owner’s manual”.

MP3 disc* **321**
Multidrive **219**
Multimedia system*
Multi-information display
Drive information 108, 112
Language 621
LDA (Lane Departure Alert) 264
Set up 109, 114
Trip information 117
Warning messages 527

N

Navigation system*

O

Odometer **106**
Oil
Engine oil 602
Manual transmission oil 611
Opener
Back door 143
Fuel filler door 247
Hood 440
Trunk 139
Outside rear view mirrors **179**
Adjusting and folding 179
Adjustment 179
Folding 180
Outside rear view mirror defoggers 384, 391
Outside temperature display **105**
Overhead console **404**
Overheating **590**

P

Paddle shift switches **221, 222**
Panoramic roof shade
Jam protection function 421
Operation 421
Parking brake
Operation 229
Parking brake engaged warning buzzer 522
Parking brake engaged warning message 532
PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system)
Function 255
Warning light 521
Warning message 529
Personal lights **399**
Switch 400
Wattage 615
Power heater **395**
Power outlet **418**
Power steering (Electric Power Steering system) **297**
Warning light 521
Warning message 531
Power windows
Jam protection function 183
Operation 182
Window lock switch 182
Pre-Crash Safety system (PCS)
Function 255
Warning light 521
Warning message 529

R

Radiator **453**
Radio* **315**
Radio data system (RDS)* **319**
Rear fog light
Replacing light bulbs 504
Switch 240
Wattage 615
Rear passenger's seat belt reminder **522**
Rear seat
Folding down the rear seatbacks 168
Rear turn signal lights
Replacing light bulbs 500, 501
Turn signal lever 228
Wattage 615
Rear view mirror
Inside rear view mirror 176
Outside rear view mirrors 179
Rear view monitor system*
Rear window defogger **384, 391**
Rear window wiper **246**
Refueling **247**
Capacity 601
Fuel types 601
Opening the fuel tank cap 249
When the fuel filler door cannot be opened 249
Replacing
Electronic key battery 482
Fuses 485
Light bulbs 490
Tires 544
Wireless remote control battery 482
Reset the maintenance data ... **449**
RSA (Road Sign Assist) **275**

S

Seat belts **34**
Adjusting the seat belt 35
Child restraint system installation 64
Cleaning and maintaining the seat belts 431
Emergency Locking Retractor 36
How to wear your seat belt 34
How your child should wear the seat belt 36
Pregnant women, proper seat belt use 37
Reminder light and buzzer 522
Seat belt pretensioners 35
SRS warning light 520
Seat heaters **397**
Seat position memory **170**
Seats
Adjustment 166
Adjustment precautions 167
Child seats/child restraint system installation 55
Cleaning 430
Driver's seat position memory 170
Folding down the rear seatbacks 168
Head restraint 172
Properly sitting in the seat 32
Seat heaters 397
Seat position memory 170

*: For vehicles with navigation system or multimedia system, refer to "Navigation and multimedia system Owner's manual".

Sensor
Automatic headlight system 237
Automatic High Beam system 269
Inside rear view mirror 178
LDA (Lane Departure Alert) 263
Rain-sensing windshield wipers 244
Service reminder indicators 98
Shift lever
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from “P” 577
Manual transmission 225
Multidrive 219
Shift lock system 577
Side airbags 39
Side doors 132
Side mirrors 179
Adjusting and folding 179
Heaters 384, 391
Side turn signal lights
Replacing light bulbs 502
Turn signal lever 228
Wattage 615
Smart entry & start system 148
Antenna location 148
Entry function 132, 139, 143
Starting the engine 212
Snow tires 303
Spare tire
Inflation pressure 613
Storage location 545, 546
Spark plug 609
Specifications 596
Speed limiter 283
Speedometer 105
Sport mode 220
SRS airbags 39
Steering lock 210, 216
Steering wheel
Adjustment 174
Audio switches 311
“DISP” switch 108
Meter control switches 112
Telephone switches 356
Stop/tail lights 504
Stop lights
Emergency brake signal 298
Replacing light bulbs 504
Wattage 615
Storage feature 402
Storage precautions 402
Stuck
If your vehicle becomes stuck 593
Sun visors 417
Switch
Audio remote control switches 311
Automatic High Beam switch 269
Cruise control switch 280
“DISP” switch 108
Door lock switch 135
Driving mode select switch ... 220
Driving position memory switches 170
Emergency flasher switch 508
Engine switch 209, 212
Fog light switch 240
Intrusion sensor cancel switch 92
Ignition switch 209, 212

LDA
(Lane Departure Alert).....263
Light switches 232
Meter control switches 112
Outside rear view mirror
switches.....179
Odometer/trip meter button...107
Paddle shift switches 221, 222
Panoramic roof shade
switch.....421
Power door lock switch 135
Power heater switch.....395
Power window switch.....182
Rear window wiper and
washer switch.....246
Rear window and outside
rear view mirror
defoggers switch.....384, 391
“SPORT” switch 220
Talk switch*
Telephone switches 356
TRC OFF switch 298
Trunk opener switch.....139
VSC OFF switch 298
Window lock switch.....182
Wipers and washer
switch.....242, 246

T

Tachometer 105
Tail lights
Light switch 232
Replacing light bulbs.....504
Wattage.....615
Talk switch*
Telephone switch* 356
Theft deterrent system
Alarm 89
Double locking system.....87
Engine immobilizer system 78
Intrusion sensor 92
Tire inflation pressure
Maintenance data 613
Warning light.....523
Tire pressure warning system
Function 460
Initializing 460
Installing tire pressure
warning valves and
transmitters.....460
Registering ID codes 462
Warning light.....523
Tires 458
Chains.....304
Checking.....458
If you have a flat
tire 544, 560
Inflation pressure 475
Replacing.....544
Rotating tires.....458
Size.....613
Snow tires 303
Spare tire 545, 546, 613
Tire pressure warning
system 460
Warning light.....523
Tools 545, 546, 561
Top strap 76

*: For vehicles with navigation system or multimedia system, refer to “Navigation and multimedia system Owner’s manual”.

Towing
Emergency towing 511
Towing eyelet 514
Trailer towing 200
Toyota Safety Sense 251
Traction control 297
Transmission
Driving mode select switch ... 220
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P 577
Manual transmission 225
Multidrive 219
Paddle shift switches 221, 222
Selecting a driving mode 220
TRC (Traction Control)
Function 297
TRC OFF switch 298
Trip information 117
Trip meter 106
Trunk
Open trunk warning message 531
Smart entry & start system 132
Trunk features 139
Trunk handle 140
Trunk light 140
Trunk opener switch 139
Trunk storage extension 420
Wireless remote control 121
Trunk light
Trunk light 140
Wattage 615
Turn signal lights
Replacing light bulbs 497, 500, 501, 502
Turn signal lever 228
Wattage 615

U

USB memory* 341
USB port* 312

V

Vanity lights
Vanity lights 417
Wattage 615
Vanity mirrors 417
Vanity lights 417
Wattage 615
Vehicle identification number 598
Vehicle Stability Control (VSC) 297
VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) 297

W

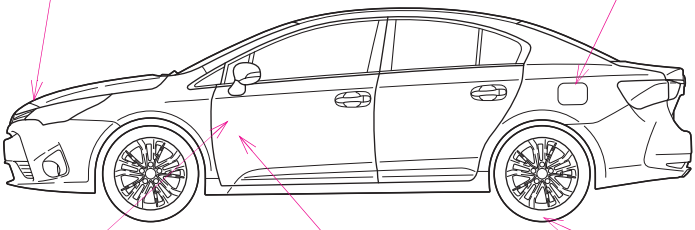
Warning buzzers
Downshifting 223
Electric power steering 521
Key reminder 211
Open back door 531
Open door 531
Open trunk 531
Parking brake 522
Rear passenger's seat belt reminder 522
Seat belt reminder 522

Warning lights
ABS 521
AFS 522
Brake system 520, 521
Electronic engine control system 520
Electric power steering..... 521
Low fuel level 522
Malfunction indicator lamp 520
Master warning light..... 523
Parking brake..... 522
PCS..... 521
Power steering system..... 521
Seat belt reminder light..... 522
Slip indicator 522
SRS..... 520
Stop & Start system 522
Tire pressure..... 523
Warning messages 527
Back door..... 531
Charging system..... 528
Clutch switch..... 530
Cruise control system 529
Engine oil maintenance..... 533
Engine oil pressure 527
Headlight..... 535
Open door..... 531
Parking brake..... 530, 532
Power steering system..... 531
Pre-crash brake 535
Pre-Crash Safety system 529, 534
Smart entry & start system.... 538
Speed limiter system..... 529
Steering lock system..... 528
Trunk..... 531
Washer
Checking..... 456
Preparing and checking before winter..... 303
Switch 242, 246
Washing and waxing 426
Weight..... 596
Wheels 477
Replacing wheels..... 544
Size..... 613
Window glasses 182
Window lock switch 182
Windows
Power windows..... 182
Rear window defogger 384, 391
Washer 242, 246
Windshield wiper de-icer 384, 391
Windshield wipers
Intermittent windshield wipers 242
Rain-sensing windshield wipers 243
Winter driving tips 303
Wireless communication* 373
Wireless remote control key 121
Battery-saving function 152
Locking/Unlocking..... 121
Replacing the battery..... 482
WMA disc* 321

*: For vehicles with navigation system or multimedia system, refer to “Navigation and multimedia system Owner’s manual”.

GAS STATION INFORMATION

Auxiliary catch lever	Fuel filler door
P. 440	P. 249



Hood lock release lever	Fuel filler door opener	Tire inflation pressure
P. 440	P. 249	P. 613

Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	60 L (15.9 gal., 13.2 Imp.gal.)
Fuel type	P. 601
Cold tire inflation pressure	P. 613
Engine oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference)	P. 602
Engine oil type	P. 603